Signaling and Communication in Plants

František Baluška
Soumya Mukherjee
Akula Ramakrishna *Editors*

Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication

Springer

Signaling and Communication in Plants

Series Editor

František Baluška, IZMB, Department of Plant Cell Biology, University of Bonn, Bonn, Nordrhein-Westfalen, Germany

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/8094

František Baluška · Soumya Mukherjee ·
Akula Ramakrishna
Editors

Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication

Springer

Editors
František Baluška
IZMB, Department of Plant Cell Biology
University of Bonn
Bonn, Nordrhein-Westfalen, Germany

Soumya Mukherjee
Department of Botany, Jangipur College
University of Kalyani
West Bengal, India

Akula Ramakrishna
Vegetable R&D Department
Bayer Crop Science Division
Bangalore, Karnataka, India

ISSN 1867-9048 ISSN 1867-9056 (electronic)
Signaling and Communication in Plants
ISBN 978-3-030-54477-5 ISBN 978-3-030-54478-2 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Physiological investigations across the past few decades have substantiated the fact that plants do imply the classical neurotransmitters in various signaling pathways. Plant neurotransmitters (serotonin, melatonin, dopamine, acetylcholine, and GABA) share biochemical similarities with those in animal system in terms of their chemical nature and biochemical pathways. Plant–environment interactions associated with abiotic stress management, growth modulation, flowering, circadian rhythm, fruit ripening, and allelopathic interactions are the major aspects of investigation for plant neurotransmitters. Recent advancements in genomic, transcriptomic, and metabolomic approach have resulted in deciphering the molecular mechanisms associated with various neurotransmitters in plants. According to various analytical investigations and reviews, phytomelatonin is likely to be considered as an upcoming putative phytohormone. Receptor-mediated signaling of plant neurotransmitters is a nascent area of research. The upcoming volume of the *Signaling and Communication in Plants* book series shall provide a comprehensive update on the recent developments of the role of plant neurotransmitters in signaling and communication. The book shall also collate the recently investigated molecular crosstalk mechanisms operative among various neurotransmitters and will update the current understanding of the physiology of plant signaling and communication with environment.

Bonn, Germany — František Baluška
West Bengal, India — Soumya Mukherjee
Bangalore, India — Akula Ramakrishna

Contents

Seeing is Believing: Quantum Dot Visualization Provides New Insights into Indoleamine Signalling Networks

Lauren A. E. Erland

Abstract Plants have evolved complex and sensitive signalling networks to perceive their environment and rapidly and dynamically respond. Plant signalling molecules, including plant neurotransmitters, control every aspect of a plant's life; however, despite an increasing wealth of knowledge on their roles, functions and mechanisms, it has not been possible to visualize these molecules in living tissues. Determination of the localization of plant neurotransmitters within cells and tissues can enhance our understanding of the functions and mechanisms of these compounds. Quantum dots are UV and fluorescence active nanoparticles which through relatively simple chemical conjugation can be attached to diverse biologically active molecules for fluorescence imaging. They can be used for single molecule or tissue-specific tracking, and conjugation offers one possible means by which direct visualization of these molecules can be achieved.

1 Introduction

Our understanding of plant signalling mechanisms and molecules is increasing exponentially, and the importance of plant neurotransmitters in plant life is becoming increasingly apparent. Molecules such as the indoleamines' melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxy-tryptamine) and serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) play critical roles in every aspect of plant life from protecting developing embryos during seed development and germination to promoting growth of young seedlings and protecting plants from abiotic and biotic stress (Erland et al. 2015; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019a). Melatonin and serotonin are potent antioxidants and have been found to have direct antioxidant functions as well as upregulating endogenous antioxidant systems and enzymes such as the ascorbate–glutathione cycle (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019b). The mechanisms of indoleamines' action continue to be elucidated; they have been found to interact with diverse signalling cascades including map kinase and calcium signalling, other plant growth regulatory pathways and primary

---

L. A. E. Erland (✉)
University of British Columbia, Kelowna, BC V1V1V7, Canada
e-mail: lauren.erland@ubc.ca

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_1

and secondary metabolite networks (Ramakrishna et al. 2009; Lee and Back 2017; Zhang et al. 2017; Mukherjee 2018). Indoleamines have been found to modify not only the metabolome, but also the proteome, transcriptome and genome (Weeda et al. 2014; Xu et al. 2016). There is still much to uncover in relation to the mechanisms and signalling dynamics of the indolamines and other plant neurotransmitters. One approach to understanding the mechanisms of plant signalling molecules is to understand their location and transport dynamics through the use of fluorescence microscopy and labelling technologies.

Quantum dots (QD) are ultraviolet and fluorescence active nanoparticles which may be functionalized with reactive side chains such as amine, carboxyl and aldehyde functional groups to allow for easy conjugation to biologically active molecules. To date, the reports of the use of QD in the plant system are relatively limited; however, reports have been published both in the plant and animal system on neurotransmitter molecules as well as several other classes of signalling molecules. QD were developed for use in the animal system and have been used in applications ranging from cell tracking during development to monitoring cellular trafficking at synapses (Medintz et al. 2005; Wegner and Hildebrandt 2015). Mammalian neurotransmitters were among the first groups of compounds in which QD conjugation was utilized in the mammalian system, and quantum dot labelling of dopamine (Clarke et al. 2006) has been reported, as well as labelling of receptors for serotonin and glutamate for the study of synapse dynamics (Dahan et al. 2003; Chang et al. 2012; Bailey et al. 2018). Despite their diverse functions and broad applicability in the animal system, QD have been slower to be adopted in plant science applications. Though imaging in the plant system presents unique challenges compared to mammalian cell imaging; in some cases, the specific properties of QD can be exploited to overcome some of the more common challenges such as autofluorescence. With QD microscopy, samples can be allowed to photobleach to reduce background noise without reducing the emission of the QD. Additionally, the highly tunable wavelength of the QD and narrow emission spectra mean that filters of relatively narrow wavelengths can be used, which can avoid overlap with some of the most common plant pigments.

This chapter will (1) provide a brief introduction to quantum dots for the plant researcher, including methods for conjugation; (2) provide an overview of their applications in plants including challenges to their implementation in plants; (3) utilize the indoleamines' melatonin and serotonin as an example of a plant signalling system where QD are shedding new light on plant neurotransmitter function and (4) provide some insights into future directions for the use of QD to understand plant signalling.

2 Quantum Dots

QD represent a new technique to monitor in vivo and in real time the location, transport and trafficking of plant signalling molecules and plant neurotransmitters when coupled with imaging techniques such as electron and fluorescence microscopy. They are approximately 20 nm in diameter, and the most popular QD for imaging in the literature are the new core shell particles which typically are a ZnS/CdSe (or CdTe) complex. QD do not experience photobleaching and are up to 20 times brighter than organic dyes. The size of the QD determines their wavelength with blue or UV range emission being the smallest and red/far-red the largest. They possess wide excitation wavelengths but narrow emission spectra, making them good candidates for multichannel imaging (Medintz et al. 2005). Though early QD had issues with blinking (intermittent fluorescence) at the single dot level, this has largely been resolved in recent years through the use of core shell QD (Lane et al. 2014; Wegner and Hildebrandt 2015) enabling their use in single molecule tracking. QD are generally stable under physiological conditions (aqueous environment pH 6–10) and may be stable in tissues for up to months, though there are some indications that leaching of heavy metals at low levels may be possible from these nanoparticles in plants. There are many well-described published protocols for the synthesis of QD (see Goryacheva et al. 2015 for a review of current methods), as well as many readily available commercial preparations of functionalized and non-functionalized QD from a range of commercial suppliers, the latter of which provides an excellent option for plant and life science researchers. Commercial QD are commonly available in nine wavelengths ranging from UV to far-red. Imaging with combinations of short and long wavelength QD (e.g. blue and red) are the most easily adapted to multichannel images as there is no overlap in emission spectra, allowing the use of non-specific filter sets which may already be available in typical labs (e.g. mCherry, cy3, GFP, DAPI).

2.1 QD Conjugation

The conjugation reaction for functionalized quantum dot is relatively straightforward. Most reports use the same general protocol for conjugation of functionalized QD, which takes advantage of the presence of reactive amine or hydroxyl/carboxyl groups on plant neurotransmitters which can easily be reacted with amine or carboxyl functionalized QD. A simple condensation reaction can then be performed between the two groups through addition of the linker 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDC). Briefly, commercially available 0.8 mM QD-Carboxyl or QD-Amino (e.g. Thermo Fisher's QDot ITK™) are incubated with the 8 mM target molecule in 10 mM borate buffer (neutral to basic pH) with 1 mM EDC for 2 h. The reaction mixture is then washed through a series of buffer exchanges either through the use of spin filters (Erland et al. 2019b) or dialysis (Whiteside et al. 2009) to remove unconjugated target molecule, and EDC can then be stored at 4 °C in 50 mM borate buffer. Our lab has found the conjugates tested to date to be stable even up to one year from the initial conjugation reaction when stored in these conditions. Water, ethanol and dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) have all been found to be suitable solvents for the target molecule stock solution and have not been found to interfere with the conjugation process, while presence of any halogenated solvent or functional group is not suitable as it causes crystallization of the QD. Slight modifications to this protocol may be required, depending on the pKa of the target molecule, as the

QD have a tendency to precipitate at low pH levels. The use of slightly basic reaction buffer or dropwise addition of 1N NaOH to the reaction buffer is required until the QD are brought back into solution. Addition of N-Hydroxysuccinimide (NHS) to the reaction solution has also been employed to further improve efficiency of the conjugation process to good effect in several reports (Gao et al. 2013; Wang et al. 2009). Beta-mercaptoethanol has also been used to increase dispersal in aqueous solutions and buffers and enhance stability (Yu et al. 2006). Table 1 provides an overview of ligands in the literature reported to be successfully conjugated to QD, and Fig. 1 provides structures of some of these ligands. Additionally, in our lab, we have been able to successfully conjugate several other plant metabolites including the phytohormone auxin. We have applied this method of conjugation successfully to diverse neuroactive compounds and plant metabolites including indole-3-acetic acid, brassinosteroids, indoleamines, non-protein amino acids and several neurotransmitter receptor agonists (Erland et al. 2019b) (Fig. 1). The frequent presence of reactive amine or hydroxyl groups on plant neurotransmitters makes them excellent targets for conjugation.

3 QD and the Importance of Location

Determining location and changes in location can provide valuable insights into the functions and mechanisms of diverse biological processes. However, despite a growing interest in plant signalling molecules and a growing body of literature, interest in the localization of these molecules in plants has been more limited. For example, a Web of Science search of the terms melatonin OR serotonin AND location OR localization yields 4,956 results; however, only seven of these are in the plant system. This provides an advantage to plant scientists studying these molecules as the techniques have already been well developed in animal or microbial systems, and therefore, require sometimes only slight modifications to be adapted for use in the plant system. QD localization and imaging is one such example.

In the case of understanding plant neurotransmitters, which may include diverse groups such as catecholamines, indoleamines, etc., amines are present almost universally across this class of plant signals which makes them good candidates for QD conjugation as QD conjugation has been found effective in a wide subsection of amino acids (Table 1). The first reports of the use of quantum dots for tracking of metabolites in plants were published by Whiteside et al. in 2009, which used QD conjugated to amino acids including glycine to examine the transfer of nitrogen in the symbiotic relationship between mycorrhizal fungi and plant roots. Later studies have used QD labelling to investigate the dynamics of other non-protein amino acids such as gamma amino butyric acid (GABA); QD-GABA were applied in *Nicotiana* and *Arabidopsis* cultures to determine membrane-binding sites (Yu et al. 2006).

Table 1 Summary of papers utilizing quantum dot (QD) labelling of biomolecules in the plant system

Ligand	Application	QD composition	Species	Imaging type	References
Glycine Arginine Chitosan	Nitrogen transfer between mycorrhizal fungi and plants	Commercial carboxyl functionalized	*Poa annua*, mixed roots from boreal forest	Fluorescence confocal microscopy, field imaging with UV lamp	Whiteside et al. (2009, 2012a)
Amino acids (Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Try, Tyr, Val)	Quantitative nitrogen transfer between mycorrhizal fungi and plants	Commercial carboxyl functionalized	*Sorghum bicolor*	Fluorescence quantification by microplate reader	Whiteside et al. (2012b)
Gamma amino butyric acid (GABA)	Determination of GABA binding sites and colocalization with calcium signalling	CdSe/ZnS	*Nicotiana tabacum* pollen protoplasts, *Arabidopsis thaliana* mesophyll cell protoplasts	Fluorescence confocal microscopy	Yu et al. (2006)
Glycine Mercaptosuccinic acid Cysteine	Uptake of conjugated and unconjugated QD from soils All three conjugates taken up; unconjugated shows little to no uptake	CdSe/ZnS	*Lolium perenne* *Allium cepa* *Chrysanthemum sp.*	Fluorescence microscopy	Al-Salim et al. (2011)
DNA	Plant chromosome mapping	CdSe/ZnS	*A. thaliana*	Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)	Ma et al. (2008)
Calmodulin	Visualization of calcium signalling dynamics and calmodulin binding sites	CdTe	*Lilium longifolium* pollen protoplasts, *N. tabacum* pollen protoplasts, *A. thaliana* cell suspension culture protoplasts	Fluorescence confocal microscopy, transmission electron microscopy (TEM)	Wang et al. (2009)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Ligand	Application	QD composition	Species	Imaging type	References
Melatonin Serotonin	Subcellular localization of melatonin and serotonin in vivo Localization under temperature (heat or cold) stress	CdSe/ZnS QDot ITK™ Carboxyl	*Hypericum perforatum*	Fluorescence microscopy	Erland et al. (2019b)
Jasmonic acid	Localization of jasmonic acid binding sites	CdTe	*A. thaliana* root tip, mung bean seedling	Laser scanning confocal microscopy	Gao et al. (2013)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Ligand	Application	QD composition	Species	Imaging type	References
Lipopolysaccharide	Localization of binding site	CdSe/ZnS QDot ITK™	*A. thaliana* mesophyll protoplasts	Fluorescence microscopy	Mgcina et al. (2015)

[a] Results generated from a Web of Science search for the terms ‘quantum dot’ AND plant (84 results), further refined by type ‘article’ (68 results) and limited to the fields of cell biology, plant science, biochemistry and molecular biology, physiology, environmental science and ecology (22). Results further refined manually to exclude papers solely utilizing quantum dots in a methodology such as microRNA assays

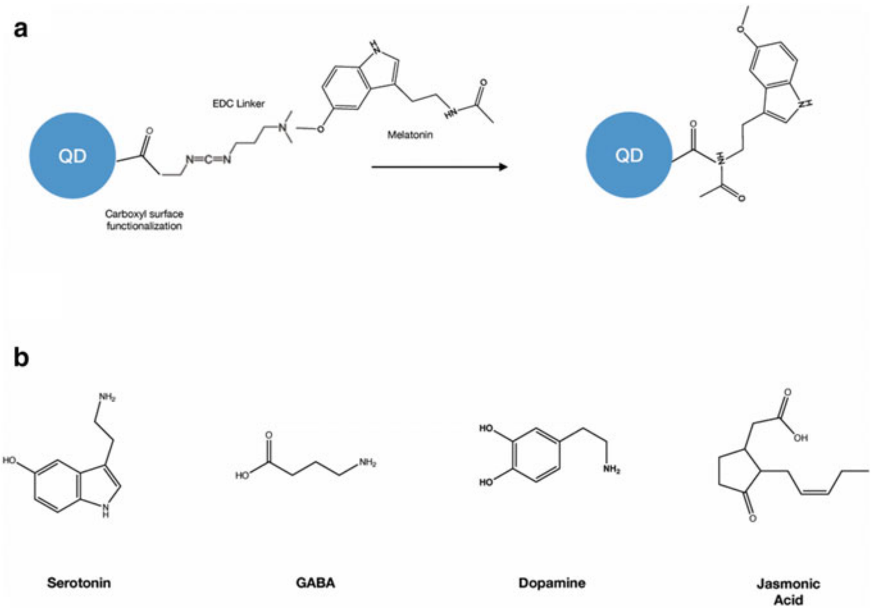


Fig. 1 **a** Depiction of the EDC-mediated conjugation process and **b** structures of some plant signalling molecules successfully conjugated to QD through an EDC-mediated conjugation

3.1 *Localization of Melatonin and Serotonin in Plant Roots by QD Labelling*

As our understating of the mechanisms of action of plant neurotransmitters continues to widen, the dynamic nature of these signals continues to be demonstrated. This is not surprising as signalling molecules by nature of their function must react rapidly. Biosynthesis of compounds is a relatively slow and costly process, and though it may be sufficient for response to longer stresses such as increased salinity, where a quick response to the changing conditions will determine the plant's survival at the time scale of days or weeks, it does not serve a plant well when faced with an immediate threat such as herbivory. Deactivation through conjugation or modification of signalling molecules may represent a less costly strategy. Inactive conjugates may be transported to locations of action of the active molecule without inducing physiological effects, thus creating a readily available pool. Such strategies are employed in auxin signalling (Enders and Strader 2015). Sequestration of the signalling molecule within the tissue at the location of action, either within vacuole or other compartment, may also occur so that it need only be released requiring no enzymatic action. This allows for an immediate and rapid response. It is likely that many plant neurotransmitters employ a combination of these different strategies. Monitoring localization of such compounds may help to elucidate some of these actions. The location of synthesis and the location of action of the indoleamines melatonin and serotonin has remained relatively elusive as the first plant melatonin receptor was not discovered until 2019, and a plant serotonin receptor has yet to be identified (Wei et al. 2018). PMTR1 was identified in stomatal guard cells and its expression has been shown in several other aerial plant tissues; however, no receptor has as of yet been identified in plant roots, despite the fact that melatonin levels have been found to be quite high in the roots of many species. Research in isolated chloroplasts has identified them as a site of biosynthesis (Zheng et al. 2017), and transgenic studies examining localization of melatonin biosynthetic enzymes have supported the chloroplastic location of biosynthesis, as well as suggesting that these enzymes may also localize to both the cytoplasm and mitochondria (Byeon et al. 2013, 2016; Wang et al. 2017). This research has thus provided information on the locations of synthesis, and the first indication of locations of action; however, transport mechanisms and dynamics, which are intrinsically linked to action in other plant signalling networks, such as auxin, cannot be fully elucidated.

Our recent work utilized QD labelling of melatonin and serotonin to examine their subcellular localization in axenic root cultures of the indoleamine model plant system *Hypericum perforatum* or St. John's wort (Fig. 2). While localization of the serotonin molecule directly had previously been undertaken in immature fruit,

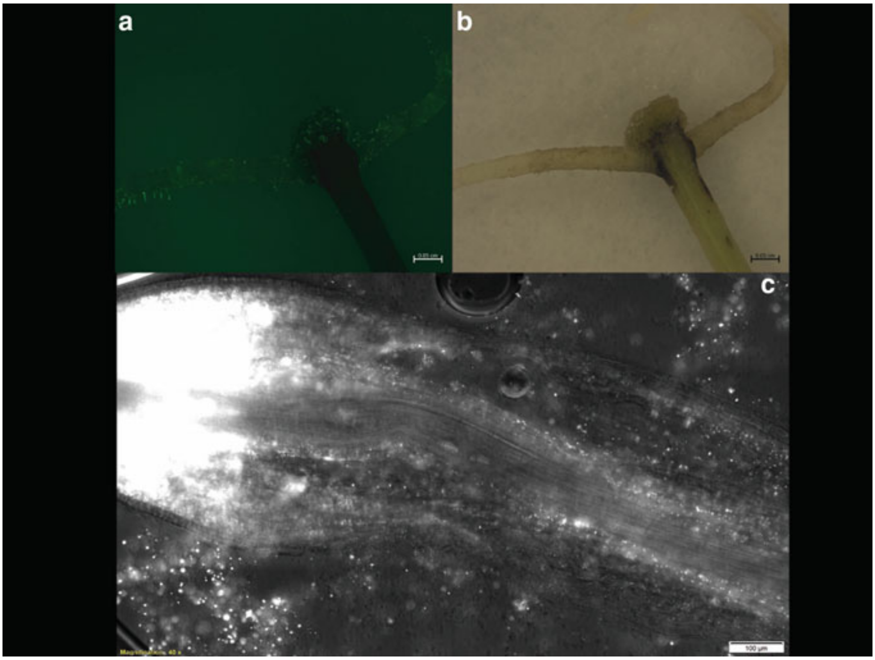


Fig. 2 Uptake of melatonin labelled QD by intact in vitro grown Hypericum perforatum plantlets **a** viewed under a GFP fluorescence filter and **b** under bright field microscopy and **c** localization of QD-MEL in the root of *H. perforatum* under physiological conditions using epifluorescence microscopy

somatic embryos and in vitro cultured plantlets of coffee (*Coffea canephora* P ex Fr) and found to localize to the vasculature (Ramakrishna et al. 2011), such experiments have not been undertaken for melatonin. Under optimal tissue culture growth conditions, melatonin and serotonin were found to have distinct and specific localization and transport patterns. Melatonin was found to be absorbed through epidermal cells, then travelled laterally, and accumulated in endodermal and rapidly dividing pericycle cells (Erland et al. 2019b). Serotonin in contrast was absorbed by cells proximal to the crown and moved through the vasculature similarly to that observed by Ramakrishna et al. (2011), via rapid polar movement towards the root tip (Erland et al. 2019b). In addition to their roles as plant growth regulators moderating processes such as root morphogenesis and shoot induction (Erland et al. 2019a), melatonin and serotonin have been shown to have diverse and potent effects in enhancing plant survival and adaptation to biotic and abiotic stresses. Thermal stress was found to disrupt the specific localization patterns of melatonin and serotonin in *Hypericum* roots and instead led to their uniform dispersal across cells. The mechanisms of melatonin and serotonin action in physiological conditions compared to stress are well documented, and often times their effects are much more significant when a plant is under stress (Erland et al. 2015). These results demonstrate a dual localization of the indoleamines which mirrors their dual functions and suggest a potential explanation for this via sequestration and mobilization depending on environmental conditions (Erland et al. 2019b). The role of serotonin in plant stress responses remains relatively under-investigated in comparison to its metabolite, melatonin. The loss of specific localization of serotonin in response to stress suggests that serotonin is being redirected either to serve as a precursor for melatonin, or indicates that serotonin itself may serve as an effective antioxidant to mitigate many more stresses than it has currently been examined in (Erland et al. 2016). Future studies examining colocalization of the indoleamines with other signalling molecules through multichannel imaging and across species, developmental stage and environmental conditions hold great promise for improving our understanding of these important molecules.

4 Challenges

A significant concern in the use of QD is the possibility for heavy metal leaching from the QD inducing stress responses or toxicity in the plant. Fortunately, Cd and Se leeching from QD has been found to be minimal even after seven days in culture solution (Navarro et al. 2012). As many labelling experiments occur on the time scale of minutes to hours and not days or months, leaching of heavy metals is unlikely to have a significant physiological effect. Additionally, only small concentrations are required for effective visualization, keeping levels of heavy metals, even if the total concentration were to be released, which does not represent a realistic scenario, relatively low. Tests examining the potential detrimental effects of quantum dots as environmental contaminants have shown that there are no detrimental effects on plant growth at levels below 40 μg/L (Das et al. 2015), a level much higher than the pg to ng levels needed for effective imaging (Erland et al. 2019b). A study from 2020 which focused on physiological and morphological effects of CdS QD in *A. thaliana* also found that QD treatment induced general stress responses, however the concentrations were again relatively high (60 mg/L) (Marmiroli et al. 2020).

In studies to determine environmental toxicity and persistence of other commercial QD, uptake by plant cells has been found to be dependent on the surface coating. Positive or anionic non-specific coatings on QD showing little to no uptake; only anionic surface chemistries showed any non-specific uptake (Zhao et al. 2012; Koo et al. 2014; Majumdar et al. 2019). Additionally, several reports using QD conjugates as labels in the plant system have found limited to no uptake of unconjugated carboxyl conjugated QD (Whiteside et al. 2009; Gao et al. 2013; Erland et al. 2019b); and those which have found uptake of non-specific anionic surface chemistries observed a uniform distribution of the QD throughout the tissues examined, using Arabidopsis as a model (Navarro et al. 2012). This provides a relatively simple method of exclusion for unconjugated QD and limits concern for non-specific growth effects which may be induced by QD labels themselves.

A common concern in the use of QD conjugates is that the QD will inhibit or modify function of the molecule due to the increased size of the molecule, conjugation to an active moiety or steric hindrance. Gao et al. (2013) addressed this concern for CdTe-JA conjugates by performing competition studies. Fluorescence of QD bound JA decreased as a function of increase JA concentration as non-fluorescence JA replaced QD-JA at the binding sites. The authors suggest that the results demonstrate that QD-JA competes with native JA for binding at target proteins, the biological activity of JA. Application of the CdTe probe alone, with no JA conjugate, showed negligible fluorescence, limited uptake and no activity in root sections (Gao et al. 2013). However, this also presents a potential challenge as co-application of QD-labelled compound with unconjugated compound will lead to suppression/competitive inhibition of the fluorescence signal and therefore needs to account for in experimental design.

5 Future Perspectives and Applications

QD labelling provides an exciting new tool for investigating localization of plant neurotransmitters. As we are better able to understand the locations and transport dynamics of these important plant signalling molecules, their mechanisms and our understanding of their importance in the plant life cycle is likely to only grow.

Coupling of QD labelling with other visualization systems may represent a new opportunity for understanding the signalling cascades induced by plant neurotransmitters. For example, whole-plant imaging of ROS signalling is a recently developed approach which has provided valuable insight into the importance of ROS beyond just stress metabolites (Fichman et al. 2019). The indoleamines in particular are believed to function in part through mediation of ROS signalling cascades. The indoleamines have been hypothesized to mediate this effect both through direct antioxidant capacity and through upregulation of other antioxidant mechanisms, as well as interaction with NADPH Oxidase (Chen et al. 2017; Gong et al. 2017). Colocalization of the indoleamines with locations of ROS signalling in response to diverse stresses may shed light on the specificity indoleamine mechanisms in these responses.

The coupling of live imaging chamber designs (Ruan et al. 2018; Kirchhelle and Moore 2017) with QD visualization is also an exciting application that is enabled by the stability of QD emission as QD-bioconjugates can be monitored for days at a time and therefore could be applied to understanding developmental or morphogenetic processes. This may open the door to understanding the function of plant neurotransmitters as inductive signals, as has been hypothesized to be the case for the indolamines (Erland and Saxena 2019). While imaging in systems such as Arabidopsis roots is fairly straightforward due to their lack of pigment and small size, a challenge in imaging of non-model and larger plant tissues is the presence of pigments and other light-scattering plant metabolites. However, integration of light sheet microscopy and transparency techniques may realize the potential for imaging of intact whole plants in three dimensions. Hasegawa et al. (2016) describe a clearing technique referred to as TOMEI (transparent plant organ method for imaging) which removes interference by pigments and cytoplasmic components while retaining cell morphological characteristic enabling imaging of depths of up to 200 μm using confocal microscopy and 3D imaging using optical sectioning.

The monitoring of QD-labelled metabolites by in vivo flow cytometry to monitor trafficking of small molecules in plant xylem and phloem also represents an exciting new technology which may allow for improved understanding of uninvestigated plant signals, such as plant neurotransmitters, where little is known about transport mechanisms (Nedosekin et al. 2011). These techniques allow for real-time monitoring of signals conjugated to the QD and could be monitored in response to external stimuli.

QD represent an exciting new development in small molecule labelling in plants and provide the possibility for understanding the transport, localization and dynamics of plant neurotransmitters. Enhanced understanding of these dynamics is likely to shed new light on the importance of plant neurotransmitters in mediating diverse plant processes, assist in the identification of transport proteins and receptors and improve our understanding of their mechanisms.

References

Al-Salim N, Barraclough E, Burgess E, Clothier B, Deurer M, Green S et al (2011) Quantum dot transport in soil, plants, and insects. Sci Total Environ 409:3237–3248

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019a) Melatonin: A new plant hormone and/or a plant master regulator? Trends Plant Sci 24:38–48

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019b) Melatonin and reactive oxygen and nitrogen species: a model for the plant redox network. Melatonin Res 2:152–168

Bailey DM, Catron MA, Kovtun O et al (2018) Single quantum dot tracking reveals serotonin transporter diffusion dynamics are correlated with cholesterol-sensitive threonine 276 phosphorylation status in primary midbrain neurons. ACS Chem Neurosci 9:2534–2541

Byeon Y, Lee H-J, Lee HY, Back K (2016) Cloning and functional characterization of the Arabidopsis N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase responsible for melatonin synthesis. J Pineal Res 60:65–73

Byeon Y, Lee HY, Lee K et al (2013) Cellular localization and kinetics of the rice melatonin biosynthetic enzymes SNAT and ASMT. J Pineal Res 56:107–114

Chang JC, Tomlinson ID, Warnement MR et al (2012) Single molecule analysis of serotonin transporter regulation using antagonist-conjugated quantum dots reveals restricted, p38 MAPK-dependent mobilization underlying uptake activation. J Neurosci 32:8919–8929

Chen Z, Xie Y, Gu Q et al (2017) The AtrbohF-dependent regulation of ROS signaling is required for melatonin-induced salinity tolerance in Arabidopsis. Free Radic Biol Med 108:465–477

Clarke SJ, Hollmann CA, Zhang Z et al (2006) Photophysics of dopamine-modified quantum dots and effects on biological systems. Nat Mater 5:409–417

Dahan M, Lévi S, Luccardini C et al (2003) Diffusion dynamics of glycine receptors revealed by single-quantum dot tracking. Science 302:442–445

Das S, Wolfson BP, Tetard L et al (2015) Effect of N-acetyl cysteine coated CdS:Mn/ZnS quantum dots on seed germination and seedling growth of snow pea (*Pisum sativum* L.): imaging and spectroscopic studies. Environ Sci Nano 2:203–212

Enders TA, Strader LC (2015) Auxin activity: Past, present, and future. Am J Bot 102:180–196

Erland LAE, Murch SJ, Reiter RJ, Saxena PK (2015) A new balancing act: The many roles of melatonin and serotonin in plant growth and development. Plant Signal Behav 10:e1096469–e1096515

Erland LAE, Turi CE, Saxena PK (2016) Serotonin: An ancient molecule and an important regulator of plant processes. Biotechnol Adv 8:1347–1361

Erland LAE, Saxena P (2019) Auxin driven indoleamine biosynthesis and the role of tryptophan as an inductive signal in *Hypericum perforatum* (L.). PLoS ONE 14:e0223878-e223922

Erland LAE, Shukla MR, Singh AS et al (2019a) Melatonin and serotonin: mediators in the symphony of plant morphogenesis. J Pineal Res 64:e12452

Erland LAE, Yasunaga A, Li ITS et al (2019b) Direct visualization of location and uptake of applied melatonin and serotonin in living tissues and their redistribution in plants in response to thermal stress. J Pineal Res 66:e12527. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12527

Fichman Y, Miller G, Mittler R (2019) Whole-plant live imaging of reactive oxygen species. Molecular Plant 12:1203–1210

Gao YH, Yu Y, Hu XG et al (2013) Imaging of jasmonic acid binding sites in tissue. Anal Biochem 440:205–211

Gong B, Yan Y, Wen D, Shi Q (2017) Hydrogen peroxide produced by NADPH oxidase: a novel downstream signaling pathway in melatonin-induced stress tolerance in *Solanum lycopersicum.* Physiol Plant

Goryacheva IY, Speranskaya ES, Goftman VV et al (2015) Synthesis and bioanalytical applications of nanostructures multiloaded with quantum dots. Trends Anal Chem 66:53–62

Hasegawa J, Sakamoto Y, Nakagami S et al (2016) Three-dimensional imaging of plant organs using a simple and rapid transparency technique. Plant Cell Physiol 57:462–472. https://doi.org/10.1093/pcp/pcw027

Kirchhelle C, Moore I (2017) A simple chamber for long-term confocal imaging of root and hypocotyl development. JoVE 1–9

Koo Y, Wang J, Zhang Q et al (2014) Fluorescence reports intact quantum dot uptake into roots and translocation to leaves of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and subsequent ingestion by insect herbivores. Environ Sci Technol 49:626–632

Lane LA, Smith AM, Lian T, Nie S (2014) Compact and blinking-suppressed quantum dots for single-particle tracking in live cells. J Phys Chem B 118:14140–14147

Lee HY, Back K (2017) Melatonin is required for H2O2- and NO-mediated defense signaling through MAPKKK3 and OXI1 in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Pineal Res 62:e12379

Ma L, Wu S-M, Huang J, Ding Y, Pang D-W, Li L (2008) Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) on maize metaphase chromosomes with quantum dot-labeled DNA conjugates. Chromosoma 117:181–187

Majumdar S, Pagano L, Wohlschlegel JA et al (2019) Proteomic, gene and metabolite characterization reveal the uptake and toxicity mechanisms of cadmium sulfide quantum dots in soybean plants. Environ Sci Nano 6:3010–3026

Marmiroli M, Mussi F, Pagano L et al (2020) Cadmium sulfide quantum dots impact *Arabidopsis thaliana* physiology and morphology. Chemosphere 240:124856

Medintz IL, Uyeda HT, Goldman ER, Mattoussi H (2005) Quantum dot bioconjugates for imaging, labelling and sensing. Nat Mater 4:435–446

Mgcina LS, Dubery IA, Piater LA (2015) Comparative conventional- and quantum dot-labeling strategies for LPS binding site detection in Arabidopsis thaliana mesophyll protoplasts. Front Plant Sci 6:335

Mukherjee S (2018) Novel perspectives on the molecular crosstalk mechanisms of serotonin and melatonin in plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:33–45

Navarro DA, Bisson MA, Aga DS (2012) Investigating uptake of water-dispersible CdSe/ZnS quantum dot nanoparticles by *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants. J Hazardous Mat 211–212:427–435

Nedosekin DA, Khodakovskaya MV, Biris AS et al (2011) In vivo plant flow cytometry: a first proof-of-concept. Cytometry 79A:855–865

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Jobin M et al (2011) Indoleamines and calcium enhance somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora* P ex Fr. Plant Cell Tiss Organ Cult 108:267–278

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2009) Indoleamines and calcium channels influence morphogenesis in in vitro cultures of *Mimosa pudica* L. Plant Signal Behav 4:1136–1141

Ruan Y, Halat LS, Khan D et al (2018) The microtubule-associated protein CLASP sustains cell proliferation through a brassinosteroid signaling negative feedback loop. Curr Biol 28:2718-2729.e5

Wang L, Feng C, Zheng X et al (2017) Plant mitochondria synthesize melatonin and enhance the tolerance of plants to drought stress. J Pineal Res 63:e12429

Wang Q, Chen B, Liu P et al (2009) Calmodulin binds to extracellular sites on the plasma membrane of plant cells and elicits a rise in intracellular calcium concentration. J Biol Chem 284:12000–12007

Weeda S, Zhang N, Zhao X et al (2014) Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PLoS ONE 9:e93462

Wegner KD, Hildebrandt N (2015) Quantum dots: bright and versatile in vitro and in vivo fluorescence imaging biosensors. Chem Soc Rev 44:4792–4834

Wei J, Li D-X, Zhang J-R et al (2018) Phytomelatonin receptor PMTR1-mediated signaling regulates stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Pineal Res 33:e12500

Whiteside MD, Digman MA, Gratton E, Treseder KK (2012a) Organic nitrogen uptake by arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in a boreal forest. Soil Biol Biochem. 55:7–13

Whiteside MD, Garcia MO, Treseder KK (2012b) Amino acid uptake in arbuscular mycorrhizal plants. PLoS ONE 7:e47643

Whiteside MD, Treseder KK, Atsatt PR (2009) The brighter side of soils: quantum dots track organic nitrogen through fungi and plants. Ecology 90:100–108

Xu W, Cai S-Y, Zhang Y et al (2016) Melatonin enhances thermotolerance by promoting cellular protein protection in tomato plants. J Pineal Res 61:457–469

Yu G, Liang J, He Z, Sun M (2006) Quantum dot-mediated detection of γ-aminobutyric acid binding sites on the surface of living pollen protoplasts in tobacco. Chem Biol 13:723–731

Zhang N, Zhang H-J, Sun Q-Q et al (2017) Proteomic analysis reveals a role of melatonin in promoting cucumber seed germination under high salinity by regulating energy production. Sci Rep 7:503

Zhao L, Peralta-Videa JR, Varela-Ramirez A et al (2012) Effect of surface coating and organic matter on the uptake of CeO2 NPs by corn plants grown in soil: Insight into the uptake mechanism. J Hazard Mater 225–226:131–138

Zheng X, Tan DX, Allan AC et al (2017) Chloroplastic biosynthesis of melatonin and its involvement in protection of plants from salt stress. Sci Rep 7:41236–41312

Role of Signal Molecules Under Stressful Environments

Mona Gergis Dawood and Mohamed El-Sayed El-Awadi

Abstract Signal molecules are essential for the growth, development, and adaptation of plants, as well as for the activation of their antioxidant responses to a number of environmental stress factors. The plant sensing to abiotic stress conditions induces signaling cascades that activate production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), reactive nitrogen species (RNS), H_2O_2, calcium (Ca^{2+}), nitric oxide (NO), soluble sugar, secondary metabolites, melatonin, hormones such as abscisic acid, ethylene, jasmonic acid, and salicylic acid. In this chapter, we will focus on the role of H_2O_2, NO, and melatonin as signal molecules. H_2O_2 and NO can play a dual role in cells. During oxidative stress, H_2O_2 is a strong toxic oxidant causing cell damage or even cell death. At low levels, it serves conversely as a signaling molecule to activate a rescue/defense system for restoring the redox homeostasis in plant cells. Nitric oxide (NO) is an important signaling molecule that has diverse biological functions in plants, regulates different physiological processes and increasing abiotic stress tolerance depending on its concentration. Melatonin is considered as a central indoleamine neurotransmitter, largely involved in the diverse biological proceses and accepted as an important plant metabolite.

1 Introduction

The improvement of different crops to tolerate abiotic stresses such as excessive or inadequate supply of water, salinity, extreme temperatures, high winds, and frost is the main target to ensure food security for the coming decades. However, yield is not the only crop parameter affected by abiotic stress, but the impact of stress and climate change on crop composition is also important.

Abiotic stress has a harmful impact on plant metabolic activities and responsible for severe losses in the yield. The resulting growth reductions can reach >50% in most plant species (Wang et al. 2003; Shao et al. 2008) because of disruption in plant

---

M. G. Dawood (✉) · M. E.-S. El-Awadi
Botany Department, Agriculture and Biological Division, National Research Centre, 33 El Bohouth St, P.O. 12622, Dokki, Giza, Egypt
e-mail: monagergis@yahoo.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_2

metabolism (Bolton 2009; Massad et al. 2012). Moreover, plants show different degrees of sensitivity to abiotic stress depending on the growth condition, the developmental stage of the plant and plant species (Mittler and Blumwald 2010) as well as intensity and duration of the stress (Ramegowda et al. 2013; Rasmussen et al. 2013). It is not clear whether stresses are antagonistic, synergistic, or additive, inducing more or less susceptibility to a specific kind of stress (Anderson et al. 2004; Asselbergh et al. 2008). Interestingly, when plants are exposed to multiple stresses, plants are able to defend themselves via facing one stress and can become more resistant to other stresses (Bowler and Fluhr 2000). This phenomenon is called cross-tolerance, showing that plants possess a powerful regulatory system that allows them to adapt quickly to a changing environment (Bowler and Fluhr 2000; Capiati et al. 2006; Suzuki et al. 2012). Thus, in response to stress, there are gradual and complex changes in plant metabolism. The plant molecular responses to abiotic stresses involve interactions and cross-talk with many molecular pathways (Takahashi et al. 2004).

2 Signal Molecules

Signal molecules are essential for the growth, development, and adaptation of plants, as well as for the activation of their antioxidant responses to a number of environmental stress factors such as extreme temperatures, light, drought, salinity, heavy metals, herbicides, pathogens, and others (Dmitriev 2003; Gururani et al. 2015). The study of their impact on plants is becoming more relevant in view of progressive climate changes and increasing pollution worldwide.

Stress signals are firstly perceived by receptors present on the membranes of the plant cells and followed by signal generation and transduction leading to the triggering of specific defense responses (Tuteja and Sopory 2008). Different signaling pathways can operate independently to each other and can modulate other pathways (Kaur and Gupta 2005). Sometimes, components of pathways are dependent on each other and can cross-talk among them.

The plant sensing to abiotic stress conditions induces signaling cascades that activate production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), reactive nitrogen species (RNS), H_2O_2, calcium (Ca^{2+}), nitric oxide (NO), soluble sugar, secondary metabolites, melatonin, hormones such as abscisic acid, ethylene, jasmonic acid, and salicylic acid. These signals ultimately induce expression of specific subsets of defense genes that lead to the assembly of the overall defense reaction (Jaspers and Kangasjärvi 2010). We can say the responses to environmental stress occur by stimulus-response coupling: the plant cell perceives a stimulus, a signal is generated and transmitted (signal transduction), and a biochemical change is instigated (the response) (Bowler and Chua 1994).

2.1 Reactive Species

One of the earliest signals in many abiotic stresses involves reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS), which modify enzyme activity and gene regulation (Wilkinson and Davies 2009; Mittler et al. 2011; Molassiotis and Fotopoulos 2011). ROS and RNS form a coordinated network that regulates many plant responses to the environment; there are a large number of studies on the oxidative effects of ROS on plant responses to abiotic stress, but only a few studies are documenting the nitrosative effects of RNS (Molassiotis and Fotopoulos 2011).

2.2 Reactive Oxygen Species

The evolution of oxygen (O_2) metabolism in higher plants led to the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in the organelles involved in aerobic process (mitochondria, chloroplasts, and peroxisomes) (Apel and Hirt 2004; Slesak et al. 2007; Corpas et al. 2001). A rapid generation of ROS is observed after stress sensing (Wojtaszek 1997; Foyer and Noctor 2005). ROS include superoxide ($O_2^{\bullet-}$), hydroxyl (HO) radicals, singlet oxygen ($1O\ _2$), and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) (Gupta et al. 2016; Kalia et al. 2017). ROS at a high concentration are significantly harmful to organisms and affects a large variety of cellular, physiological, and biochemical functions, such as the disruption of plasma membrane, carbohydrate deoxidation, lipid peroxidation, protein denaturation, and the destruction of DNA, RNA, enzymes, and pigments (Bose et al. 2013; Martínez et al. 2017; Li et al. 2018a, b; Van Ruyskensvelde et al. 2018). ROS exhibit growth retardation under oxidative stress, affecting on flower and leaf abscission (Goldental-Cohen et al. 2017; Muñoz and Munné-Bosch 2018), root gravitropism (Mugnai et al. 2014), seed germination (Shi et al. 2014), polar cell growth (Mangano et al. 2016), lignin biosynthesis in cell wall (Chialva et al. 2018), cell senescence (Bu et al. 2017), and results in the loss of crop yield and quality (Guo and Gan 2014; Reshi et al. 2014; Petrov et al. 2015; Shahid et al. 2015; You and Chan 2015; Fulda 2016; Sharma et al. 2017).

Hence, it is important to remove these toxic molecules from cells to prevent stress-induced injuries. The plants possess a complex battery of antioxidant defense systems to regulate ROS production with beneficial effects. Where ROS-scavenging enzymes such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), ascorbate peroxidase (APX) and associated antioxidant enzymes, glutathione reductase (GR), and antioxidants such as “big three” antioxidants (ascorbic acid, glutathione, and the pyridine nucleotides) and many redox-active phenolics, carotenoids, and tocopherols are essential for ROS detoxification. Hence, the production of ROS is fine-modulated by the plant to avoid tissue damage (Apel and Hirt 2004; Foyer and Noctor 2011; Mittler et al. 2011; Bhattacharjee 2012; Xia et al. 2012; Choudhury et al. 2013; Pastor et al. 2013; Kissoudis et al. 2014).

When the level of ROS is low or moderate, they act as second messenger (Apel and Hirt 2004; Hancock et al. 2006; Meng et al. 2010; Spoel and Loake 2011) that mediates a series of reactions in plant cells and a number of regulated processes during plant growth and development, like cell elongation and differentiation (Foreman et al. 2003), stomatal closure, programmed cell death (PCD) (Petrov et al. 2015), gravitropism (Wassim et al. 2013), hormone signaling and acquisition of tolerance to both abiotic and biotic stresses (Saed-Moucheshi et al. 2014; Nath et al. 2017). Additionally, the production of ROS can act as a secondary messenger by modifying protein structures and activating defense genes (Spoel et al. 2010; Spoel and Loake 2011).

ROS respond to abiotic and biotic stress, but differently from one stress to another (Pastori and Foyer 2002). Where ROS may possibly be the central process mediating cross-tolerance between abiotic and biotic stressresponsive networks (Atkinson and Urwin 2012). Xia et al. (2012) mentioned that ROS are involved in stress-induced tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* after infection with the vascular pathogen *Verticillium* spp. by increasing drought tolerance due to de novo xylem formation and the resulting enhanced water flow. Gechev et al. (2006) proposed that ROS are inducers of tolerance by activating stress response-related factors like mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs), transcription factors, antioxidant enzymes, dehydrins, as well as heat shock and pathogenesis-related proteins.

It became clear that ROS play a dual role in plants as toxic compounds or as key regulators of many biological processes such as growth, cell cycle, hormone signaling, biotic and abiotic cell responses, programmed cell death (PCD), and plant development (Apel and Hirt 2004; Miller et al. 2008; Corpas et al. 2001). Moreover, reactive oxygen species (ROS) have been also shown to play an important role in plant defense mechanisms (Kreslavski et al. 2012; Saed-Moucheshi et al. 2014). It has been proposed that ROS participate as signaling molecules in the transduction of stress signals from chloroplasts to the nuclear genome and also the interactions between ROS and other signaling systems within the cell (Kreslavski et al. 2012) (Fig. 1).

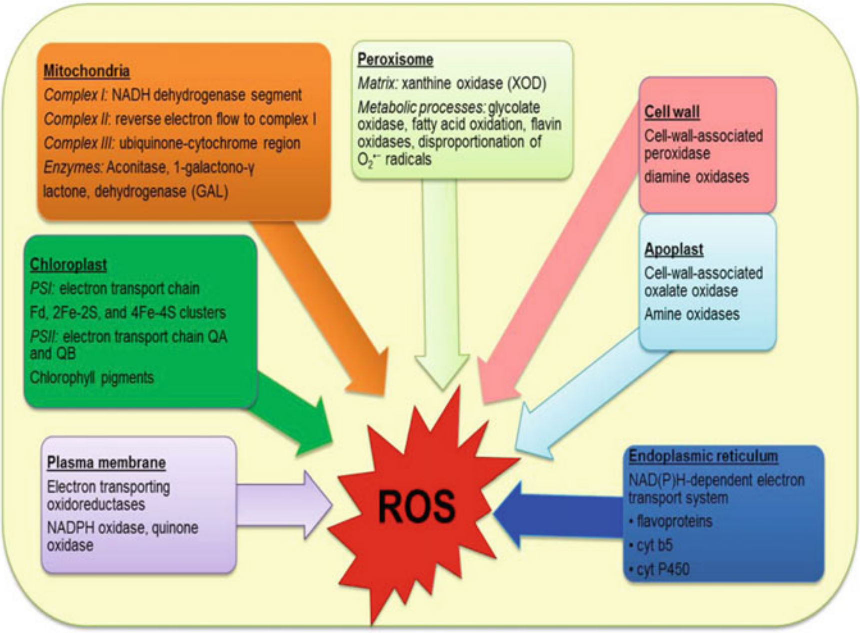


Fig. 1 Sites of production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in plants

2.3 Hydrogen Peroxide

Hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) is a part of cellular components referred to reactive oxygen species (ROS) that are formed by aerobic respiration and other oxidation-related processes within the plant (Orozco-Cárdenas et al. 2001; Slesak et al. 2007). Hydrogen peroxide is formed due to two-step reduction of molecular oxygen (the first step leading to superoxide radical) and has a relatively long lifespan in comparison to other ROS. The long half-life (1 ms) of H_2O_2 and its small size allow it to traverse across cellular membranes and migrate in different compartments, which facilitate its signaling functions (Bienert et al. 2006).

The H_2O_2 belongs to non-radical ROS, carries no net charge, stable in solution (cellular half-life ~1 ms, steady-state levels ~10 −7 M), and can diffuse across biological membranes (Upadhyaya et al. 2007). Due to its relative stability and diffusibility through membranes, hydrogen peroxide is more likely a long-distance signaling molecule (Vranová et al. 2002). Diffusion of H_2O_2 might be modulated by changes in lipid membrane permeability or by transport through aquaporins (Bienert et al. 2006, 2007).

Its endogenous concentration ranged between nmol and several hundred mmol/g FW. Normally, H_2O_2 generation is often maintained at a constant basal level in healthy cells, but their levels increase transiently or persistently in response to stress

(Desikan et al. 2003; Apel and Hirt 2004). Hydrogen peroxide—at high concentrations—results in the release of the factors that are responsible for programmed cell death (Dat et al. 2000). Whereas, hydrogen peroxide at low concentrations plays a biological role in the plant by sending chemical signals that lead to the resistance of the plant to stress and acts on the gene expression (Hung et al. 2005). It mediates various physiological and biochemical processes in plants (Niu and Liao 2016) and acts as a key regulator in several physiological processes (Uchida et al. 2002; Ashfaque et al. 2014).

The mutual relationship between positive and negative functions performed by H_2O_2 in biological systems depends on the H_2O_2 concentration, and on the specificities of processes affected by H_2O_2. There is a considerable challenge to separate the roles of H_2O_2 from those of other reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as superoxide anion (O2•−) and hydroxyl radical (•OH), which may coexist and be converted into one another through spontaneous and catalyzed reactions (Wojtyla et al. 2016).

In this concern, multiple antioxidant enzymes are involved in the scavenging of ROS. Superoxide dismutases (SOD) react with the superoxide radical to produce hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) that is scavenged by catalases (CAT) and peroxidases (POD). CAT reacts with H_2O_2 to produce water and oxygen. Among peroxidases, ascorbate peroxidases (APX) and glutathione peroxidase (GPX) which uses ascorbate and glutathione as electron donors, respectively, and leading to H_2O_2 detoxification in plants.

2.3.1 Role of H_2O_2 in Plant Growth and Development

Hydrogen peroxide has many basic roles in the metabolism of the plant and involved in a wide variety of interactions and the sequencing of signals necessary for all aspects of the growth. Hydrogen peroxide stimulates the division and elongation of cells and the formation of secondary walls (Abass and Mohamed 2011) and improves the dynamics of the roots, length, and number, leading to a high absorption of nitrogen that is reflected in the growth and plant yield (Hameed et al. 2004; Liao et al. 2004). Hydrogen peroxide induced nutrients absorption that are necessary for plant growth such as calcium and potassium (Desikan et al. 2004; Liu et al. 2004; Wendehenne et al. 2004).

It plays a vital role in the regulation of senescence process (Jajic et al. 2015), stomatal behavior (Rodrigues et al. 2017), cell wall cross-linking Li et al. (2017), regulation of the cell cycle (Pokora et al. 2017), photosynthesis (Exposito-Rodriguez et al. 2017), stress acclimation (Lv et al. 2018), and antioxidative defense (Liu et al. 2016). In addition, H_2O_2 can interact with other signal molecules such as abscisic acid (ABA), auxin, brassinosteroid (BR), and ethylene, which are important for plant development (Krishnamurthy and Rathinasabapathi 2013; Xia et al. 2015; Alqurashi et al. 2017).

Using cDNA microarray technology to carry out a transcriptomic analysis, Desikan et al. (2001) provided further evidence of H_2O_2 as a central signaling mediator. Their study showed that the expression of some genes is upregulated by H_2O_2

and others are repressed. Classified by their potential biological functions, these genes include heat shock proteins, heat shock transcription factors, mediators for calcium signal transduction, such as calmodulin, important signaling enzyme protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPs), a blue copper-binding protein which is essential catalyst for redox reactions. Hung et al. (2005) stated that H_2O_2 is a regulator of the expression of some genes in cells including genes encoding antioxidants, cell rescue/defense proteins, and signaling proteins such as kinase, phosphatase, and transcription factors.

More studies have provided evidence that H_2O_2 itself is a key signal molecule mediating a series of responses (Desikan et al. 2003) and activating many other important signal molecules (Ca^{2+}, salicylic acid (SA), abscisic acid (ABA), jasmonic acid (JA), ethylene, nitric oxide (NO) of plants) (Desikan et al. 2004; Liu et al. 2004; Wendehenne et al. 2004).

In addition, Agarwal et al. (2005) hypothesized that the H_2O_2 produced as a result of the treatment with various signaling molecules could in turn induce the synthesis or activate various transcription factors, which are associated with the induction of antioxidative enzymes.

The generation of H_2O_2 is increased due to a wide variety of stresses, and some authors have suggested that H_2O_2 is a key factor mediating the phenomena of acclimation and cross-tolerance (Neill et al. 2002a, b). Al-Hayany (2019) mentioned that 15 mmol L^{-1} of hydrogen peroxide effectively increased the number of pods, the number of seeds per pod, the weight of 100 of mung bean seeds. Pretreatment of mung bean seedlings with low concentrations of H_2O_2 induces chilling tolerance (Yu et al. 2003). Hameed et al. (2004) showed that exogenous application of H_2O_2 provided more vigorous root system in wheat. AzevedoNeto et al. (2005) reported that addition of H_2O_2 to the nutrient solution induced salt tolerance by enhanced activities of antioxidants and reduced peroxidation of membrane lipids in leaves and roots of maize. Likely, He et al. (2009) stated that seed treatment with H_2O_2 could greatly alleviate the deleterious effects of drought on the membrane integrity and stability in the wheat seedlings through reducing membrane damage rate and MDA content. They added that H_2O_2 pretreatment enhanced the photosynthetic rate and attributed this enhancement to the positive role of H_2O_2 in inducing the expression of antioxidant system.

H_2O_2 treatments improved osmotic stress resistance of two cucumber varieties by activating antioxidant system (Liu et al. 2010). Abass and Mohamed (2011) observed that exogenous application of H_2O_2 to common bean enhanced the root growth and fresh weight under drought stress. In addition, Li et al. (2011) stated that exogenous H_2O_2 treatments prevent the increase of oxidative stress and endogenous H_2O_2 concentration in plants and enhance tolerance of plants to salt stress by enhancing the production of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants which can quench the ROS and decrease lipid peroxidation. They added that exogenous 100 nM H_2O_2 treatments decreased the deleterious effect of salt stress on growth of wheat than 50 nM H_2O_2. Furthermore, exogenous H_2O_2 may induce oxidative stress tolerance by enhancing the activities of POD and PPO under various biotic and abiotic stresses (Goud and Kachole 2011). Similarly, Goldani et al. (2012) reported that 5 mM H_2O_2 increased total chlorophyll and carotenoid content in salt-stressed oregano plant by

46.6 and 100.6%, respectively, compared to control plant. Furthermore, the exogenous application of H_2O_2 alone or in combination with drought stress caused significant increase in both IAA and GA_3 contents (Abass and Mohamed 2011). Terzi et al. (2014) mentioned that exogenous H_2O_2 treatment can enhance tolerance of maize seedlings to osmotic stress by increasing some metabolite and phytohormone levels. H_2O_2 is found to be involved in the acclimation and tolerance of plants grown under salt stress as mentioned by Li et al. (2011), Wang et al. (2013). Orabi et al. (2015) concluded that H_2O_2 at 0.1 mM has positive significant effect on growth, growth regulators (GA_3, IAA, and ABA), antioxidant enzymes (POD and PPO) activity, fruits yield quantity and quality (total soluble solids and antioxidant activity) of the two tomato cultivars grown under low-temperature conditions in sand-ponic culture. On the other hand, these treatments caused significant decreases in CAT enzyme activity, MDA and EL values. They added that endogenous H_2O_2 concentration depended on the balance between its production rates and its utilization by enzymatic and non-enzymatic levels to alleviate membrane damages and significantly decreased lipid peroxidation under stressed conditions. In order to keep H_2O_2 as a signaling molecule and non-toxic levels, a balance must be maintained between H_2O_2 productions and scavenging. Exogenous application of H_2O_2 can induce tolerance to salinity, drought, chilling, high temperatures, and heavy metal stress, all of which cause elevated H_2O_2 production (Ishibash et al. 2011; Hossain et al. 2013). Orabi and Sadak (2015) revealed that soaking grains of wheat plants with 50 and 100 μM of H_2O_2 led to significant increase in total soluble carbohydrate, free amino acids, and some enzymes such as CAT, PPO, APX, POX, and SOD activities. Semida (2016) noticed that H_2O_2 increased chlorophyll and photosynthesis activity in onion plants and resistance to abiotic stresses.

Several recent studies have demonstrated that the H_2O_2 priming can enhance abiotic stress tolerance by modulating ROS detoxification and by regulating multiple stress-responsive pathways and gene expression. Orabi et al. (2018) stated that the addition of H_2O_2 improved almost all growth and yield criteria, increased antioxidant enzymes activity in leaves and non-enzymatic antioxidants in seeds besides lowering oxidative damage in canola plants under different irrigation intervals. Application of low concentrations of H_2O_2 would act as a signal molecule to improve antioxidative defense system as well as the highest growth and yield. Thus, they concluded that the application of low concentration of hydrogen peroxide can help plants to resist drought stress induced from prolonging periods between irrigation of canola plants.

2.4 Nitrogen Monoxide or Nitric Oxide

Nitric oxide (NO) is an important signaling molecule that has diverse biological functions in plants, regulates different physiological processes and increasing abiotic stress tolerance (Freschi 2013). It is well known that plants release NO under normal growing conditions and NO can accumulate in the atmosphere from a variety of sources such as industrial pollution (Wildt et al. 1997). NO is a highly reactive molecule that rapidly diffuses and permeates cell membranes.

NO is mainly formed in actively growing tissue such as embryonic axes and cotyledons and the levels decrease in mature and senesced organs (Leshem et al. 1998; Caro and Puntarulo 1999). NO is a non-traditional regulator of plant growth and most of its functions are dependent on its amount (Beligni and Lamattina 2001).

Leshem and Haramaty (1996) stated that NO acts on the lipid double layer of membrane cell and other wall components directly by apoplastic, and then cell wall loosed and enhanced the fluidity of cell membrane and accelerated the expansion of cell. In addition, 25–100 μM SNP may increase the plant growth by decreasing the level of lignifications of cell wall and accelerating the expansion. However, high level of SNP may enhance the leakage of membrane due to the oxidative stress and the impaired cell wall, and thus inhibited the growth of plants.

Qiao and Fan (2008) stated that NO can provoke both beneficial and harmful effects, which depend on the concentration and location of NO in plant cells. (Anderson and Mansfield 1979); high concentrations (40–80 pphm) inhibited tomato growth, while low concentrations (0–20 pphm) enhanced it (Hufton et al. 1996). Moreover, Xiao and Zhang (2004) reported that 0.01–0.1 mmol/l SNP contradict with ROS and the exogenous NO (SNP) above 0.5 mmol/l can cooperate with ROS. The dual function of NO as a potent oxidant or effective antioxidant mostly depends on its concentration and on the status of the environments (Beligni and Lamattina 1999a).

Beligni and Lamattina (1999a) indicated that lower level of NO can protect plant directly by reacting with effectual molecule or indirectly by changing the redox electricity potential difference of cell and by participating in the signal transmit process of the growth and accommodation of plant. While high NO can show toxic effect because it can induce the generation of free oxygen (O^-) and oxide hydrogen and can further interact with oxide hydrogen in producing a mass of peroxynitrite, $ONOO^-$, resulting in the damage to structure and function of the big biological molecules (Beligni and Lamattina 1999b).

NO clearly perturbs plants normal metabolism when applied at a relatively high dose. It has been demonstrated that excess of NO has the capacity to injure membranes, proteins, and nucleic acids in plant cells (Yamasaki 2000). Photosynthesis in leaves of oats and alfalfa would decrease when exposed to NO (Hill and Bennett 1970). NO can also reduce the respiration in carrot cell suspensions (Zottini et al. 2002). A high concentration of NO is associated with potential impairment of photosynthetic electron transport, inhibition of shoot and root development, DNA damage, and cell death (Leshem et al. 1997, 1998; Pedroso et al. 2000a, b; Gould et al. 2003). It has been reported that photosynthesis can be affected not only by generation of reactive oxygen species (Asada 1999) but also by reaction with NO. In addition, under circumstances of a high NO steady-state concentration (i.e., high nitrite content in chloroplasts), generation of reactive nitrogen species (RNS) may lead to impairment of the photosynthetic machinery (Jasid et al. 2006).

However, NO promotes normal growth and development of plants at lower concentrations (Beligni and Lamattina 2001).

NO can cooperate with other signals either directly or with other signaling pathways to adjust cellular processes. ROS generation such as H_2O_2 is a regular companion of NO production.

2.4.1 Nitric Oxide Biosynthesis in Plants

It is necessary to investigate the different NO-producing enzymes in plants to understand endogenous NO synthesis, detailed signaling mechanism, and the chemical changes induced by this molecule. There are two main sources of NO production proposed in plants:

1. From nitrate by nitrate reductase enzymatically or non-enzymatically (Yamasaki 2000; Rio et al. 2004) in plants.
2. From arginine by NO synthase.

NO produced in each of these routes depends on the species, the cells and tissues, plant growth condition (Fig. 2).

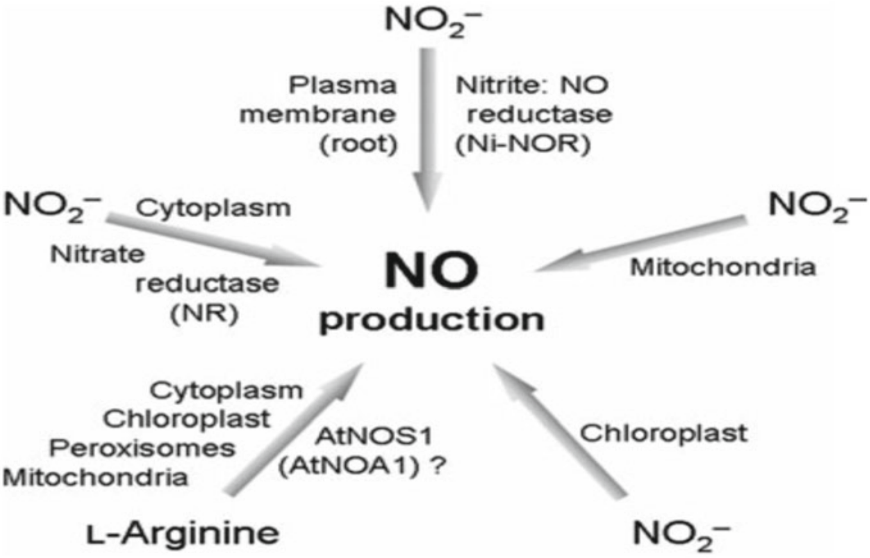


Fig. 2 The various routes of nitric oxide (NO) production in plants cells. NO can be synthesized enzymatically from nitrite (NO_2^-) by nitrate reductase (NR). There is also considerable evidence for l-arginine-dependent NO synthase (NOS) activity in plant cells, although the protein AtNOS1 is no longer considered to be a NOS and no other plant candidate for the role has been identified. Evidence also exists for the activity of a nitrite: NO reductase in roots and for the ability of both chloroplasts and mitochondria to convert NO_2^- to NO (Wilson et al. 2008)

2.4.2 Roles of Nitric Oxide in Plant Growth and Development

NO as a key signaling molecule has been involved in mediation of a variety of biotic and abiotic stress-induced physiological responses in plants (Delledonne et al. 1998; Leshem et al. 1998; Durner and Klessing 1999; Ribeiro et al. 1999; Beligni and Lamattina 2000; Pedroso et al. 2000b; García-Mata and Lamattina 2001). NO alleviates the deleterious effect of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in establishing stress resistance responses. In addition to its signaling roles, NO may act as a regulator for gene expression (Kopyra and Gwozdz 2004).

NO can involve in the regulation of physiological responses including photomorphogenesis, seed germination, de-etiolation, hypocotyl elongation (Leshem and Haramaty 1996; Beligni and Lamattina 2001), organ maturation, and senescence (Leshem 1996; Leshem et al. 1998; Tu et al. 2003). NO is also involved in many processes as antioxidant agent in plants in responses to abiotic stresses from heavy metals and UV-B-radiation (Beligni and Lamattina 1999b; García-Mata and Lamattina 2001; Uchida et al. 2002).

It could affect growth and development of plant tissue 7 NO PDF (Leshem and Haramaty 1996; Gouvea et al. 1997; Durner and Klessing 1999), and enhance plant cell senescence (Pedroso and Durzan 2000; Pedroso et al. 2000a; b).

NO can act together with cysteine and tyrosine amino acids in proteins and with thiol groups present in other molecules ubiquitous regulatory tri-peptide glutathione (Jia et al. 1996; Wendehenne et al. 2001).

Studies using different NO donors have shown that NO triggers the induction of root tip elongation and lateral adventitious root formation, which affects cell cycle regulatory gene expression (Pagnussat et al. 2002; Kopyra and Gwozdz 2003; Correa-Aragunde et al. 2004, 2006). Endogenous NO was involved in determining root branching in sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) by regulating lignin composition (Corti Monzón et al. 2014).

Conclusive evidence proved that NO is involved in many plant physiological and metabolic processes, such as mitochondrial (Zottini et al. 2002) and chloroplast (Puntarulo et al. 2007) functionality, gravitropism (Hu et al. 2005), floral regulation (He et al. 2004), stomata closure (Lamattina et al. 2003), and senescence (Procházková and Wilhelmová 2011) and adaptation to environmental stresses (Uchida et al. 2002). It has been increasingly evident that NO also plays important roles in diverse physiological processes in plants, as suppression of floral transition (He et al. 2004), and involvement in light-mediated greening (Zhang et al. 2006a), to mediation of stomatal movement as an intermediate downstream of abscisic acid (ABA) signaling (Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2001; Neill et al. 2002a; Desikan et al. 2004; Bright et al. 2006; Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2007), and regulation of multiple plant responses toward a variety of abiotic and biotic stresses, such as drought (Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2002), salt (Zhao et al. 2004, 2007a, b; Zhang et al. 2006b), heat (Uchida et al. 2002), and disease infection (Modolo et al. 2005; Floryszak-Wieczorek et al. 2007). Both biotic and abiotic stresses alter (promote or suppress) NO production, whereas externally applied NO donors enhance plant tolerance to specific stresses (Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2002; Uchida et al. 2002; Zhao et al. 2007b).

NO regulates the expression of a number of genes involved in the synthesis of jasmonic acid (Orozco-Cárdenas and Ryan 2002; Jih et al. 2003), the synthesis and signaling of ethylene, the phenylpropanoid pathway, protein antioxidation mechanisms, photosynthesis, cellular trafficking, cell death, and other basic metabolic processes (Polverari et al. 2003; Wendehenne et al. 2004).

NO may be acting as a downstream signaling molecule of auxin-induced lateral and adventitious root formation (Pagnussat et al. 2003, 2004). Moreover, gravistimulation of roots not only induces auxin accumulation at the lower root flank, but also of NO (Joo et al. 2001, 2005; Hu et al. 2005), and a reduction in the NO level inhibits gravitropic bending of gravi-stimulated root apices (Joo et al. 2005). Therefore, auxin promotes the production of nitric oxide (NO) in roots, which is required for auxin-mediated root organogenesis (Pagnussat 2002; Correa-Aragunde et al. 2004). Development of root architecture including LR formation is a critical event for successful growth of plants (Woodward and Bartel 2005).

Cytokinin induced NO synthesis in tobacco, parsley, and Arabidopsis cell cultures (Tun et al. 2001). NO can imitate some cytokinin effects; NO donors induced betalaine accumulation in Amaranthus seedlings and NOS inhibitor inhibited cytokinin-induced betalaine accumulation (Scherer and Holk 2000).

Exogenous applications of NO to senescent pea leaves trigger a reduction in ethylene generation (Leshem and Haramaty 1996; Leshem et al. 1998), and NO can counteract the ABA-induced senescence of rice (*Oryza sativa*) leaves (Hung and Kao 2003). It was observed that Arabidopsis leaves exposed to 4 ppm NO gas show delayed senescence (Mishina et al. 2007). Additional data also indicate that NO interacts with the phytohormones SA and JA. SA treatment of Arabidopsis plants delays methyl jasmonate-induced leaf senescence by upregulating NOS-like activity and antioxidant defenses including catalase, APX, superoxide dismutase activity, and gene expression (Ji et al. 2016).

Moreover, NO has been identified as a mediator of guard cell ABA signaling. ABA induces the synthesis of NO in guard cells; NO induces stomatal closure via scavenging of NO or inhibition of NO synthesis reduces ABA-induced stomatal closure. NO synthesis is critical for ABA-induced stomatal closure (Neill et al. 2002a). This finding has been confirmed in *Vicia faba* (Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2002). Tun et al. (2001) indicated the tissue specificity of ABA to induce NO synthesis in Arabidopsis suspension cultures.

Beligni et al. (2002) suggested that aleurone layers produce NO and endogenous NO plays a role in GA-induced programmed cell death.

In addition, researchers also investigated the NO relation with the plant stresses hormone ethylene. Low concentrations of NO either endogenously produced or exogenously applied in the 10^{-6} M range exert significant growth promoting and ethylene inhibiting effects, which are reversed by higher NO concentrations or equimolar applications of NOS inhibitor N6-methyl-arginine or NO-releasing compounds (Leshem 1996).

On the contrary, some reports revealed that treatment of Arabidopsis plants with NO raised the ethylene level and inhibition of NO biosynthesis did not affect the ethylene increment (Magalhãe et al. 2000). During fruit ripening ethylene formation increases and this occurs together with reduced NO release (Leshem and Pinchasov 2000). Moreover, treatment of fruits with NO also delayed the senescence and prolonged their postharvest period.

Probably, NO acts on stomata closing with other signaling molecules like H_2O_2. There is some indication that ROS and NO interact to induce ABA biosynthesis (Zhao et al. 2001).

The effects of osmotic stress on leaf water loss and ABA contents were partially reversed by NO scavengers or NOS inhibitors (Xing et al. 2004). Short-term heat stress caused an increase in NO production in alfalfa (Leshem 2001). NO treatment mediates for chilling resistance in different plants (Lamattina et al. 2001); this effect probably reflects the antioxidant properties of NO by inhibiting ROS following chilling or heat stress (Neill et al. 2002b). Tun et al. (2006) showed a relation between PA-mediated stress responses and other stress mediators using NO as an intermediate.

NO enhanced salinity tolerance of perennial ryegrass and associated with delayed leaf senescence, increased photosynthetic capacity, and reduced Na^+ toxicity. NO ameliorated salinity tolerance by improving plant growth, maintaining photochemical efficiency, or reducing Na+ concentration at 200 mM NaCl (Ji et al. 2019). Qian et al. (2009) showed that supplementation of low SNP (20 μM) increased chlorophyll content in *Chlorella vulgaris* but high level (100 μM) SNP inhibited the chlorophyll content. They also showed that the increase and decrease of chlorophyll content were associated with the enhanced- and inhibited-expression of photosynthesis genes, respectively.

Pretreatment with a NO donor, SNP, protected young rice seedlings, resulting in better plant growth and viability (Uchida et al. 2002), promoted seed germination and root growth of yellow lupine seedlings (Kopyra and Gwozdz 2003), and increased the growth and dry weight of maize seedlings (Zhang et al. 2006b) under salt stress conditions.

Zhang et al. (2004) reported that NO enhanced salt tolerance in maize seedlings, through increasing K^+ accumulation in roots, leaves, and sheathes, as well as decreasing Na^+ accumulation. Similarly, NO induced salt resistance of calluses from *Populus euphratica* under salt stress by increasing the K^+/Na^+ radio, and this process was mediated by H_2O_2 and was dependent on the increased plasma membrane H+-ATPase activity (Zhang et al. 2007). In addition, NO was observed to stimulate the expression of plasma membrane H+-ATPase in both salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive reed calluses (Zhao et al. 2004).

Exogenously applied sodium nitroprusside (SNP), a NO donor, reduced water loss from detached wheat leaves and seedlings subjected to drought conditions, decreased ion leakage, the transpiration rate, and induced stomatal closure, thereby enhancing plant tolerance to drought stress (Garcia-Mata and Lamattina 2001). The NO regulation of stomatal closure may be via modulating intracellular Ca^{2+} in guard cells. It has been reported that NO selectively activates intracellular Ca^{2+} channels in *V. faba* guard cells through a cGMP/cADPR-dependent signaling pathway, unraveling the involvement of NO as a signaling molecule in the ABA-induced stomatal closure (Garcia-Mata et al. 2003).

Hsu and Kao (2004) also detected that 100 μM SNP decreased the APX activity in rice leaves under cadmium toxicity, while Singh et al. (2009) found that 50 μM SNP increased APX activity in roots of *Oryza sativa*. Less reduction of plant dry weight and chlorophyll content and lower electrolyte leakage were found in maize seedlings irrigated with 100 mM NaCl solution amended with NO (Zhang et al. 2006a, b). Application of NO increased chlorophyll content and photosynthetic rate (Fatma et al. 2016; Kong et al. 2016; Liu et al. 2016) and antioxidant activity (Khan et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2016), and regulated K^+ and Na^+ concentration (Zhao et al. 2004; Kong et al. 2016) in plants exposed to salinity stress. Cechin et al. (2015) confirmed the role of NO as signal molecule on sunflower plant under drought stress. They stated that water-stressed plants treated with 1 μM SNP showed an increase in the relative water content compared with 0 μM SNP. When the water-stressed plants were treated with 10 μM SNP, the activity of PG-POD and the content of proline were increased and the level of MDA was decreased. The action of NO may be explained by its ability to increase the levels of antioxidant compounds and the activity of ROS-scavenging enzymes and dependent on the external NO concentration.

Liu et al. (2016) suggested that NO could increase salinity tolerance by maintaining growth, cell membrane integrity, and proper function of the photosynthetic system. Reduced Na^+ concentration might be partially due to SNP increasing plasma membrane H+-ATPase activity to decrease the uptake of Na^+ and increase uptake of K^+, as seen in two ecotypes of reed (*Phragmites communis*) at 200 mM NaCl (Zhao et al. 2004). Singh et al. (2009) have reported that the protective effects of SNP in wheat under Cd stress clearly ascribed to the release of NO, although they did not use any NO scavenger (or the metabolic products of SNP) to establish the protective role of SNP through the release of NO. The application of NO may contribute to the decrease of H_2O_2 level, since inhibition of NO synthesis can increase the hydrogen peroxide, superoxide anion, oxidized lipid, and oxidized protein levels in *Arabidopsis* (Guo and Crawford 2005). Wang et al. (2010) showed that 25–100 μM SNP could increase total chlorophyll contents and enhance the relative growth rate of *H. verticillata*, whereas 200–400 μM SNP decreased total chlorophyll contents and have no significant effect on the relative growth rate. The results indicating NO may be not the main cause of *H. verticillata* in entrophic water column, since 100 μM SNP can cause damage to algae *Chlorella vulgaris* (Qian et al. 2009). The increased plant growth rate is associated with the decreased H_2O_2 and MDA content. Where NO (100–200 μM SNP) application could decrease the activity of APX, CAT, and POD which contributed to the accumulation of H_2O_2 and thus induced the oxidative stress. Esim and Atıcı (2014) investigated the effects of nitric oxide on the activities of antioxidant enzymes (superoxide dismutase and peroxidase), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and superoxide anion (O2.−) contents, lipid peroxidation level on the leaves of maize (*Zea mays* L.). Sodium nitroprusidde (SNP), (a donor NO) concentrations of 0.0, 0.1, 1, and 100 μM were applied by spraying on the plant leaves at 10th day and after 14 days plants were harvested. H_2O_2, O2.−, and lipid peroxidation levels were reduced by application SNP concentration compared to the control. At the same time, SNP concentrations also increased the activities of antioxidant enzymes such as SOD, POD. Application of NO also maintained higher water content, chlorophyll content, and K+ to Na+ ratio, alleviating salinity damage on plant growth and ionic balance in bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*) (Liu et al. 2016).

2.5 Melatonin

Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) is a naturally occurring low-molecular-weight multiregulatory molecule that exists in all living organisms, including plants and animals (Wang et al. 2017; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018a, b). It is considered as a central indoleamine neurotransmitter, largely involved in the diverse biological process and accepted as an important plant metabolite (Manchester et al. 2000; Murch and Saxena 2002). Since its detection in plants, scientists' curiosity regarding melatonin has increased, because of its diversified biological role as a plant master regulator and defensive roles in capricious environmental conditions, such as extreme temperatures, salinity, drought, heavy metals, UV radiation, and oxidative stress (Wang et al. 2017; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018a, b; Li et al. 2018a, b; Wei et al. 2018). It can be speculated that melatonin is inexpensive and safe for animals and humans, its application as a biostimulator could be a good, feasible, and effective method used in agriculture to decrease environmental stress (Bonnefont-Rousselot and Collin 2010) as well as increase food quality. Melatonin is an indolic compound derived from serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine). Both biogenic amines are synthesized from the amino acid tryptophan in a biosynthetic pathway that has been extensively studied in both animals and plants (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2006; Tan et al. 2015; Back et al. 2016). In plants, tryptophan is converted into tryptamine by tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC). Tryptamine is then converted into 5-hydroxytryptamine (commonly known as serotonin) by tryptamine 5-hydroxylase (T5H). The *N*-acetylation of serotonin is catalyzed by the enzyme serotonin *N*-acetyltransferase (SNAT). *N*-Acetylserotonin is then methylated by acetylserotonin methyl transferase (ASMT), a hydroxyindole-*O*-methyltransferase, which generates melatonin. In plants, the methylation of *N*-acetylserotonin can also be performed by a caffeic acid *O*-methyltransferase (COMT), a class of enzyme that can act on a diversity of substrates, including caffeic acid and quercetin (Byeon et al. 2014). Serotonin may also be transformed into 5-methoxytryptamine by ASMT (and by COMT) to generate melatonin through the action of SNAT. Also, melatonin can be generated through the formation of *N*-acetyltryptamine, which is converted into *N*-acetylserotonin.

Serotonin is also formed from 5-hydroxytryptophan after the action of tryptophan hydroxylase (TPH) and TDC, the latter step occurring mainly in animals but also, to a lesser extent, in plants. Moreover, melatonin can be generated through the formation of 5-methoxytryptamine, as proposed by several authors, suggesting that the melatonin biosynthesis pathway may follow various alternative routes compared with animal cells, with a greater capacity of adapt to metabolic changes in plants (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2014a, b; Tan et al. 2016). In short, melatonin in plants can be synthesized in many ways, the most relevant being the sequence: tryptophan → tryptamine → serotonin → *N*-acetylserotonin → melatonin. All the named enzymes have been detected and characterized in rice and arabidopsis, except TPH, which is well known in animals but not in plants. Nevertheless, some authors have proposed that T5H can act as a hydroxylase with low substrate specificity and is capable of acting in all the hydroxylation steps described (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2014a, b; Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2015a). This same broad substrate specificity can also be attributed to SNAT, ASMT, and COMT enzymes. Melatonin intermediates are produced in various subcellular compartments, such as the cytoplasm, endoplasmic reticulum, and chloroplasts. Additionally, mitochondria and chloroplast are referred to the original site of melatonin synthesis in plants (Tan et al. 2013). In another study, mitochondria were pinpointed as a major generation site for NO and ROS (Jagadis Gupta et al. 2018; Igamberdiev and Hill 2018) and could be important in playing a key role in mitigating various stresses via NO accumulation and ROS regulation (Igamberdiev and Hill 2018; Mur et al. 2013; Mao et al. 2018). The mitochondria can be damaged due to the over-production of ROS under environmental stresses (Jagadis Gupta et al. 2018). However, melatonin was reported to recover the damaged mitochondria (Franco et al. 2018).

The chemical structure of melatonin (indole derivative) and its biosynthetic pathway (from tryptophan) indicated that the influence of melatonin and auxin on plant growth was similar (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2006). Melatonin at the low level (1 lM) caused auxinic response concerning the number and length of roots, but at the higher level (10 lM) it inhibited the root growth as in sweet cherry rootstocks (Sarropoulou et al. 2012). Moreover, Hernandez-Ruiz et al. (2004) reported that melatonin at high concentrations acts as an inhibitor (probably reaching the toxic level in tissues), while at lower concentration it induces the growth of *L. albus* hypocotyl segments. Similar to IAA, melatonin acts as growth promotors and stimulate growth in etiolated lupines (*Lupinus albus*), coleoptiles of canary grass (*Phalaris canariensis*), wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), barley (*Hordeum vulgare*), and oats (*Avena sativa*); however, its activity in comparison with IAA ranged between 10 and 55%. Moreover, Melatonin inhibited root elongation in some monocots even at very low concentrations. For canary grass and oats, 0.01 mM melatonin inhibited root growth (Hernandez-Ruiz et al. 2005). Whereas, the maximum inhibitory effect of melatonin on wild leaf mustard roots occurred at 100 mM, which is considerably higher than that for canary grass and oat as reported by Manchester et al. (2000), Hernandez-Ruiz et al. (2004), (2005) mentioned that a higher concentration of melatonin (200 μM) had no significant effect or even inhibitory effect on seed germination. However, lower concentrations of melatonin (50 or 100 μM) promoted seed germination as mentioned by Wei et al. (2015).

2.5.1 Role of Melatonin in Plant Growth Regulation

Melatonin accelerates seed germination (Tiryaki and Keles 2012), influences root and plant architecture (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2007), enhances growth vitality, ameliorates leaf senescence, regulates nitrogen metabolism (Zhang et al. 2017a, b), and alters physiological processes by inducing differential gene expression (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018a, b). The most important function of melatonin is ROS detoxification through the production of free radicle scavengers (H_2O_2, $O_2^{\bullet-}$) and modulation of both antioxidant enzyme activity and concentration (Rodriguez et al. 2004; Shi et al. 2015). Melatonin is a dynamic antioxidant (Manchester et al. 2015; Reiter et al. 2016) that extensively stimulates cellular redox homeostasis by enhancing the activity of enzymatic antioxidants, including SOD, CAT, POD, APX, GR, and non-enzymatic antioxidants, including AsA and GSH (Hardeland 2014; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015b; Reiter et al. 2015; Nawaz et al. 2018). Therefore, melatonin helps detoxify excess ROS, which helps plants to survive under stressful conditions.

Melatonin has a range of possible cellular and physiological effects, such as changes in intracellular Ca^{2+} and in the permeability of membranes mediated by ion transporters (Li et al. 2016a); changes in the opening and/or closing of stomata, in carbohydrate, lipid, and nitrogen metabolisms, and also in osmoprotector metabolites (Shi et al. 2015; Wei et al. 2015) as well as optimizing efficiency and leaf water/CO_2 exchange (Li et al. 2017) and regulates other processes, such as ripening and/or senescence, the internal biological clock and parthenocarpy (Liang et al. 2018; Liu et al. 2018; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018a, b). In some cases, there are sufficient data to show that melatonin exerts its function in parallel to other plant hormones. For example, in the auxinic response to plant growth, IAA and melatonin appear to regulate the process by independent pathways (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2012), and do so by regulating the differential expression of the auxin transporters (Weeda et al. 2014). Something similar appears to occur during the generation of root primordia and/or rooting and also in gravitropism (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2017).

Melatonin appears to have a clear role in plant stress signaling, in combination with other plant hormones. Its relationship with ROS and RNS provides evidence that melatonin is a key component in the center of the redox network from which the different biochemical, cellular, and physiological responses are controlled. The melatonin–ROS–RNS triangle is self-regulating through the components directly interacting with each other as well as through regulating their own biosynthesis and that of their catabolic genes. The recent identification of the plant melatonin receptor in arabidopsis provides a cornerstone for understanding the responses and elements of the transduction chain. There are also some signal transduction elements shared by plant hormones and melatonin (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018a, b).

Melatonin acts as an effective free radical scavenger against hazardous reactive molecules, both reactive oxygen and reactive nitrogen species (ROS/RNS), among others. The excellent properties of melatonin as a natural antioxidant against ROS/RNS was mentioned by Tan et al. (2000), Teixeira et al. (2003), Reiter et al. (2014), Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz (2015a).

Higher plant survival rates, higher shoot and root growth, and photosynthetic efficiency, accompanied by improved chloroplast and stomatic morphologies, and high sucrose and proline levels have been observed in melatonin-treated plants, together with lower levels of ROS/RNS, lipid membrane peroxidation, and cell damage (Kolar and Machackova 2005; Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2009a, b, 2013, 2015b; Shi et al. 2016).

Generally, melatonin exerts multiple functions on plant development that can be recognized into three categories: (1) growth promoter as an auxin (acts as an independent plant growth regulator and it may mediate the activities of other plant growth regulators (Park 2011); (2) antioxidant for free radicals; (3) and other functions (signal molecule for circadian maintenance, regulation of flower development, or maintenance of developmental stage in fruits tissue) (Paredes et al. 2009).

Beneficial effects of melatonin may result from its signaling function, through the induction of different metabolic pathways and stimulate the production of various substances, preferably operating under stress (Tan et al. 2012).

2.5.2 Role of Melatonin in Mitigating Abiotic Stresses

The very amplitude of its biological actions in plants has led it to being called a multiregulatory molecule (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2018a, b). Such actions include the ability to act as a plant biostimulator against stress, both biotic and abiotic; the ability to regulate plant growth; the ability to regulate processes of plant vegetative development, such as rooting, leaf senescence, photosynthetic efficiency, and biomass yield; as well as a role as a potential regulator in the processes of flowering, and the formation and ripening of fruits and seeds (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2014a, b, 2015a, b; Hernandez-Ruiz and Arnao 2015; Nawaz et al. 2016).

In recent times, melatonin as a biostimulant and plant growth regulator attracts the interest of plant biologists (Arnao an Hernández-Ruiz 2015a, b). For instance, it provides physiological and molecular resistance against many abiotic stresses by means of its involvement in regulating stress signaling (Xu et al. 2016; Liang et al. 2018). Additionally, its beneficial effect on photosynthesis and other growth-related factors among different crops under the diverse abiotic stresses is another promising aspect of melatonin application (Meng et al. 2014; Wang et al. 2016). Exogenous melatonin treatments induced the level of endogenous abscisic acid (ABA) and gibberellic acid (GA) in cucumber seedling under the saline condition, due to improve the resistance against salinity (Zhang et al. 2014). While in plants affected by heat stress, the level of cytokinin (CK) was degraded gradually. Increases in the level of CK was observed after the plants were treated with exogenous melatonin. The study further reported that the resistance against heat stress was perceived in the melatonin-treated plants due to enhanced CK level (Zhang et al. 2017a, b).

The ability of melatonin to scavenge H_2O_2 and the induction of antioxidant enzymes activities by melatonin helps to recover plants from abiotic stresses (Li et al. 2012; Keunen et al. 2013; Liang et al. 2015). The melatonin was proposed to upregulate the expression of heat shock protein (HSP) to mitigate the high-temperature stress

(Xu et al. 2016). While for biotic stress, the melatonin was anticipated for activating the NO and salicylic acid (SA) mediated defense signaling pathway by expressing the PR-protein (pathogenesis-related protein) immediately (Shi et al. 2015; Zhao et al. 2015).

The reported advantages of melatonin under environmental stress include improved germination and growth at low temperatures (Han et al. 2017), heat stress prevention (Hernández et al. 2015), germination improvement in contaminated soil (Posmyk et al. 2008), increased tolerance in water and saline stress (Zhang et al. 2014), and disease resistance (Nawaz et al. 2016).

Mukherjee et al. (2014) reported that salt stress for 48 h caused increases in endogenous serotonin and melatonin content in roots and cotyledons of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) seedling. Accumulation of serotonin and melatonin under salt stress exhibits differential distribution in the vascular bundles and cortex in the differentiating zones of the primary roots, suggesting their compartmentalization in the growing region of roots. Moreover, serotonin and melatonin accumulation in oil body rich cells of salt-treated seedling cotyledons correlates with longer retention of oil bodies in the cotyledons. Exogenous serotonin and melatonin treatments (15 μM) regulate hypocotyl elongation and root growth of sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) seedling under NaCl stress. Salt stress-induced root growth inhibition, thus pertains to partial impairment of auxin functions caused by increased serotonin biosynthesis. In seedling cotyledons, NaCl stress modulates the activity of N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase (HIOMT; EC 2.1.1.4), the enzyme responsible for melatonin biosynthesis from N-acetylserotonin.

Li et al. (2016b) reported that pretreated melatonin protects oxidative damage in cucumber through melatonin-mediated redox signaling pathways. Ke et al. (2018) determined that supplemental melatonin alleviates salinity stress in wheat seedlings by regulating PAs metabolism. Additionally, melatonin pretreatment alleviated chilling stress in harvested peach fruits (Cao et al. 2016) and cucumber seedlings (Zhao et al. 2017) which are closely related to PAs metabolism.

Melatonin might ameliorate the thermal-oxidative stress by interacting with the PAs and NO biosynthesis pathways (Jahan et al. 2019). The exogenous application of melatonin elevated the endogenous free PAs level. Similarly, expression levels of different PAs biosynthesis genes were also upregulated in melatonin-pretreated heat-stressed seedlings. Melatonin along with NO has the potential to combat different stress conditions through the L-arginine and PAs metabolic pathways (Gupta et al. 2011).

Jahan et al. (2019) observed that 100 μM exogenous melatonin treatment improved the thermal tolerance of tomato seedlings by lowering ROS (H_2O_2, $O_2^{\bullet-}$, MDA) production, enhanced antioxidant enzyme activity, AsA–GSH cycle modulation, and upregulation of antioxidant-related gene expression. Additionally, melatonin elevates endogenous PAs via upregulation of PAs biosynthesis genes. NO content along with NR and NOS activity was also increased with melatonin supplementation. Therefore, they concluded that heat stress-induced damage was suppressed by melatonin, which coordinates with the PAs and NO biosynthesis pathways, which helps to detoxify the over accumulated ROS. These findings provide novel insight into the cross-talk that exists among melatonin, PAs, and NO to inhibit thermal stress. Overall, melatonin enhanced mitigation of heat-induced damage through coordination with PA- and NO-mediated signaling pathways. It is considered primarily an antioxidant with important actions in the control of reactive oxygen and nitrogen species (ROS and RNS), among other free radicals, and harmful oxidative molecules present in plant cells (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019). Interestingly, pretreatment tea leaf with melatonin on leaves alleviated ROS burst, decreased malondialdehyde levels, and maintained high photosynthetic effciency. Moreover, 100 _M melatonin-pretreated tea plants showed high levels of glutathione and ascorbic acid and increased the activities of superoxide dismutase, peroxidase, catalase, and ascorbate peroxidase under abiotic stress. Notably, melatonin treatments can positively upregulate the genes expression of antioxidant enzyme biosynthesis (Li et al. 2019).

References

Abass MS, Mohamed HI (2011) Alleviation of adverse effects of drought stress on common bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) by exogenous application of hydrogen peroxide. Bangladesh J Bot 40:75–83

Agarwal S, Sairam RK, Srivastava GC, Tyagi A, Meena RC (2005) Role of ABA, salicylic acid, calcium and hydrogen peroxide on antioxidant enzymes induction in wheat seedlings. Plant Sci 169:559–570

Al-Hayany EH (2019) Effect of glutathione and hydrogen peroxide and their Interaction in the yield and its components of *vigna Radiata* L. Plant. Plant Archives 19(1):1029–1035

Alqurashi M, Thomas L, Gehring C, Marondedze C (2017) A microsomal proteomics view of H_2O_2- and ABA-dependent responses. Proteomes 5(3):22

Anderson L, Mansfield TA (1979) The effects of nitric oxide pollution on the growth of tomato. Environ Pollut 20:113–121

Anderson JP, Badruzsaufari E, Schenk PM, Manners J, Desmond OJ, Ehlert C, Maclean DJ, Ebert PR, Kazan K (2004) Antagonistic interaction between abscisic acid and jasmonate-ethylene signaling pathways modulates defense gene expression and disease resistance in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 16:3460–3479

Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress, and signal transduction. Annu Rev Plant Biol 55:373–399

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2006) The physiological function of melatonin in plants. Plant Signal Behav 1:89–95

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2007) Melatonin promotes adventitious-and lateral root regeneration in etiolated hypocotyls of *Lupinus albus* L. J Pineal Res 42(2):147–152

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2009a) Chemical stress by different agents affects the melatonin content of barley roots. J of Pineal Res 46:295–299

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2009b) Protective effect of melatonin against chlorophyll degradation during the senescence of barley leaves. J of Pineal Res 46:58–63

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2013) Growth conditions determine different melatonin levels in *Lupinus albus* L. J of Pineal Res 55:149–155

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2014a) Melatonin: possible role as light-protector in plants. In: Radosevich JA (ed) UV radiation: properties, effects, and applications. Nova Science Publishers, New York, pp 79–92

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2014b) Melatonin: plant growth regulator and/or biostimulator during stress? Trends Plant Sci 19:789–797

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015a) Melatonin: synthesis from tryptophan and its role in higher plants. In: D' Mello JPF (ed) Amino acids in higher plants. CAB International, Boston, pp 390–435

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015b) Functions of melatonin in plants: a review. J of Pineal Res 59:133–150

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2017) Growth activity, rooting capacity, and tropism: three auxinic precepts fulfilled by melatonin. Acta Physiol Plant 39127

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2018a) Melatonin and its relation-ship to plant hormones. Ann Bot 121(2):195–207

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2018b) Melatonin: a new plant hormone and/or a plant master regulator? Trends Plant Sci 24(1):38–48

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019a) Melatonin: a new plant hormone and/or a plant master regulator? Trends Plant Sci 24:1

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019b) The multi-regulatory properties of melatonin in plants. In: Roshchina VV, Ramakrishna A (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants. Taylor & Francis/CRC Press, pp 71–101

Asada K (1999) The water-water cycle in chloroplasts: scavenging of active oxygen species and dissipation of excess photons. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 50:601–639

Ashfaque F, Khan MI, Khan NA (2014) Exogenously applied H_2O_2 promotes proline accumulation, water relations, photosynthetic efficiency and growth of wheat (*Triticum aestivum L.)* Annu Res Rev Biol 4:105–120

Asselbergh B, Achuo AE, Hofte M, van Gijegem F (2008) Abscisic acid deficiency leads to rapid activation of tomato defence responses upon infection with *Erwinia chrysanthemi*. Mol Plant Pathol 9:11–24

Atkinson N, Urwin PE (2012) The interaction of plant biotic and abiotic stresses: from genes to the field. J Exp Bot 63:3523–3544

AzevedoNeto AD, Prisco JT, Eneas-Filho J, Medeiros JVR, Gomes-Filho E (2005) Hydrogen peroxide pre-treatment induces stress acclimation in maize plants. J Plant Physiol 162:1114–1122

Back K, Tan DX, Reiter RJ (2016) Melatonin biosynthesis in plants: multiple pathways catalyze tryptophan to melatonin in the cytoplasm or chloroplasts. J of Pineal Res 61:426–437

Beligni MV, Lamattina L (1999a) Is nitric oxide toxic or protective? Trends Plant Sci 4:299–300

Beligni MV, Lamattina L (1999b) Nitric oxide counteracts cytotoxic processes mediated by reactive oxygen species in plant tissues. Planta 208:337–344

Beligni MV, Lamattina L (2000) Nitric oxide stimulates seed germination and de-etiolation, and inhibits hypocotyl elongation, three light inducible responses in plants. Planta 210:215–221

Beligni MV, Lamattina L (2001) Nitric oxide in plants: the history is just beginning. Plant, Cell Environ 24:267–278

Beligni MV, Fath A, Bethke PC, Lamattina L, Jones RL (2002) Nitric oxide acts as an antioxidant and delays programmed cell death in barley aleurone layers. Plant Phys 129:1642–1650

Bhattacharjee S (2012) The language of reactive oxygen species signaling in plants. J Bot 1–22

Bienert GP, Schjoerring JK, Jahn TP (2006) Membrane transport of hydrogen peroxide. Biochim Biophys Acta 1758:994–1003

Bienert GP, Møller ALB, Kristiansen KA, Schulz A, Moller IM, Schjoerring JK, Jahn TP (2007) Specific aquaporins facilitate the diffusion of hydrogen peroxide across membranes. J of Biol Chem 282:1183–1192

Bolton MV (2009) Primary metabolism and plant defense-fuel for the fire. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 22:487–497

Bonnefont-Rousselot D, Collin F (2010) Melatonin: action as antioxidant and potential applications in human disease and aging. Toxicology 278:55–67

Bose S, Du Y, Takhistov P, Michniak-Kohn B (2013) Formulation optimization and topical delivery of quercetin from solid lipid based nanosystems. Int J Pharm 441(1–2):56–66

Bowler C, Chua NH (1994) Emerging themes of plant signal signals would be most likely to interfere with the activity transduction. Plant Cell 6:1529–1541

Bowler C, Fluhr R (2000) The role of calcium and activated oxygens as signals for controlling cross-tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 5:241–246

Bright J, Desikan R, Hancock JT, Weir IS, Neill SJ (2006) ABA induced NO generation and stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis* are dependent on H_2O_2 synthesis. Plant J 45:113–122

Bu H, Wedel S, Cavinato M, Jansen-D¨urr P (2017) MicroRNA regulation of oxidative stress-induced cellular senescence. Oxidative Med Cell Longevity 2017:12 (Article ID 2398696)

Byeon Y, Lee HY, Lee K, Back K (2014) Caffeic acid O-methyltransferase is involved in the synthesis of melatonin by methylating N-acetylserotonin in *Arabidopsis.* J of Pineal Res 57:219–227

Cao S, Song C, Shao J, Bian K, Chen W, Yang Z (2016) Exogenous melatonin treatment increases chilling tolerance and induces defense response in harvested peach fruit during cold storage. J Agric Food Chem 64(25):5215–5222

Capiati DA, Pais SM, Tellez-Iñon MT (2006) Wounding increases salt tolerance in tomato plants: Evidence on the participation of calmodulin-like activities in cross-tolerance signaling. J Exp Bot 57:2391–2400

Caro A, Puntarulo S (1999) Nitric oxide generation by soybean embryonic axes. Possible effect on mitochondrial function. Free Radical Res 31:205–212

Cechin I, Cardoso GS, Fumis T, Corniani N (2015) Nitric oxide reduces oxidative damage induced by water stress in sunflower plants. Bragantia, Campinas 74(2):200–220

Chialva M, di Fossalunga SA, Daghino S et al (2018) Native soils with their microbiotas elicit a state of alert in tomato plants. New Phytol 220(4):1296–1308

Choudhury S, Panda P, Sahoo L, Panda SK (2013) Reactive oxygen species signaling in plants under abiotic stress. Plant Signal Behav 8:e23681

Corpas FJ, Barroso JB, Del Río LA (2001) Peroxisomes as a source of reactive oxygen species and nitric oxide signal molecules in plant cells. Trends Plant Sci 6(4):145–150

Correa-Aragunde N, Graziano M, Lamattina L (2004) Nitric oxide plays a central role in determining lateral root development in tomato. Planta 218:900–905. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-003-1172-7

Correa-Aragunde N, Graziano M, Chevalier C, Lamattina L (2006) Nitric oxide modulates the expression of cell cycle regulatory genes during lateral root formation in tomato. J Exp Bot 57:581–588

Corti Monzón G, Pinedo M, Di Rienzo J, Novo-Uzal E, Pomar F, Lamattina L, de la Canal L (2014) Nitric oxide is required for determining root architecture and lignin composition in sunflower. Supporting evidence from microarray analyses. Nitric Oxide 39:20–28

Dat JV, Enabeele S, Vranova E, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Vanbreusegem F (2000) Dual action of the active oxygen species during plant stress responses cell. Mol Life Sci 57:779–795

Delledonne M, Xia YJ, Dixon RA, Lamb C (1998) Nitric oxide functions as a signal in plant disease resistance. Nature 394:585–588

Desikan R, Mackerness SAH, Hancock JT, Neill S (2001) Regulation of the Arabidopsis transcriptome by oxidative stress. Plant Physiol 127:159–172

Desikan R, Hancock JT, Neill SJ (2003) Oxidative stress signaling. In: Hirt H, Shinozaki K (eds) Plant responses to abiotic stress: topic in current genetics. Springer, Berlin, pp 121–148

Desikan R, Cheung MK, Clarke A, Golding S, Sagi M, Fluhr R, Rock C, Hancock J, Neill S (2004) Hydrogen peroxide is a common signal for darkness- and ABA-induced stomatal closure in *Pisum sativum.* Funct Plant Biol 31:913–920

Dmitriev AP (2003) Signal molecules for plant defense responses to biotic stress. Russian J Plant Physiol 50(3):417–425

Durner J, Klessing DF (1999) Nitric oxide as a signal in plants. Curr Opin Plant Biol 2:369–374

Esim N, Atıcı Ö (2014) Nitric oxide improves chilling tolerance of maize by affecting apoplastic antioxidative enzymes in leaves. Plant Growth Regul 72:29–38

Exposito-Rodriguez M, Laissue PP, von-Durocher GY, Smirnoff N, Mullineaux PM (2017) Photosynthesis-dependent H_2O_2 transfer from chloroplasts to nuclei provides a high-light signalling mechanism. Nat Commun 8(1):49

Fatma M, Masood A, Per TS, Khan NA (2016) Nitric oxide alleviates salt stress inhibited photosynthetic performance by interacting with sulfur assimilation in mustard. Front Plant Sci 7:521

Floryszak-Wieczorek J, Arasimowicz M, Milczarek G, Jelen H, Jackowiak H (2007) Only an early nitric oxide burst and the following wave of secondary nitric oxide generation enhanced effective defense responses of pelargonium to a necrotrophic pathogen. New Phytol 175:718–730

Foreman J, Demidchik V, Bothwell JH, Mylona P, Miedema H, Torres MA, Linstead P, Costa S, Brownlee C, Jones JD, Davies JM, Dolan (2003) Reactive oxygen species produced by NADPH oxidase regulate plant cell growth. Nature 422:442–446

Foyer C, Noctor G (2005) Redox homeostasis and antioxidant signaling: a metabolic interface between stress perception and physiological responses. Plant Cell 17:1866–1875

Foyer C, Noctor G (2011) Ascorbate and glutathione: the heart of the redox hub. Plant Physiol 155:1–18

Franco DG, Moretti IF, Marie SKN (2018) Mitochondria transcription factor a: a putative target for the effect of melatonin on U87MG *Malignant Glioma* cell line. Molecules 23:1129

Freschi L (2013) Nitric oxide and phytohormone interactions: current status and perspectives. Front Plant Sci 4:398

Fulda S (2016) Regulation of necroptosis signaling and cell death by reactive oxygen species. Biol Chem 397(7):657–660

Garcia-Mata C, Lamattina L (2001) Nitric oxide induces stomatal closure and enhances the adaptive plant responses against drought stress. Plant Physiol 126:1196–1204

Garcia-Mata C, Lamattina L (2002) Nitric oxide and abscisic acid cross talk in guard cells. Plant Physiol 128:790–792

Garcia-Mata C, Lamattina L (2007) Abscisic acid (ABA) inhibits light induced stomatal opening through calcium- and nitric oxide-mediated signaling pathways. Nitric Oxide 17:143–151

Garcia-Mata C, Gay R, Sokolovski S, Hills A, Lamattina L, Blatt MR (2003) Nitric oxide regulated K^+ and Cl^- channels in guard cells through a subset of abscisic acid-evoked signaling pathways. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 100:11116–11121

Gechev TS, Van Breusegem F, Stone JM, Denev I, Laloi Ch (2006) Reactive oxygen species as signals that modulate plant stress responses and programmed cell death. BioEssays 28:1091–1101

Goldani M, Selahvarzi Y, Nabati J, Alirezai M (2012) Effect of exogenous application of hydrogen peroxide on some salt tolerance indices in oregano (*Origanum majorana* L.). J Hortic Sci 26:19

Goldental-Cohen S, Burstein C, Biton I et al (2017) Ethephon induced oxidative stress in the olive leaf abscission zone enables development of a selective abscission compound. BMC Plant Biol 17(1):87

Goud PB, Kachole MS (2011) Effect of exogenous hydrogen peroxide on peroxidase and polyphenol oxidase activities in *Cajanus cajan* (L.) Millsp. detached leaves. Int J of Current Res 3:61–65

Gould KS, Klinguer A, Pugin A, Wendehenne D (2003) Nitric oxide production in tobacco leaf cells: a generalized stress response? Plant, Cell Environ 26:1851–1862

Gouveˆa CMCP, Souza JF, Magalha˜es CAN, Martins IS (1997) NO-releasing substances that induce growth elongation in maize root segments. Plant Growth Regul 21:183–187

Guo F, Crawford NM (2005) *Arabidopsis* nitric oxide synthase1 is targeted to mitochondria and protects against oxidative damage and dark-induced senescence. Plant Cell 17:3436–3450

Guo Y, Gan SS (2014) Translational researches on leaf senescence for enhancing plant productivity and quality. J Exp Bot 65(14):3901–3913

Gupta KJ, Fernie AR, Kaiser WM, van Dongen JT (2011) On the origins of nitric oxide. Trends Plant Sci 16(3):160–168

Gupta DK, Pena LB, Romero-Puertas MC et al (2016) NADPH oxidases differentially regulate ROS metabolism and nutrient uptake under cadmium toxicity. Plant, Cell Environ 40:4

Gururani MA, Mohanta TK, Bae H (2015) Current understanding of the interplay between phytohormones and photosynthesis under environmental stress. Int J Mol Sci 16(8):19055–19085

Hameed A, Farooq S, Iqbal N, Arshad R (2004) Influence of exogenous application of hydrogen peroxide on root and seedling growth on wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Int J Agric Biol 6(2):1–11

Han QH, Huang B, Ding CB, Zhang ZW, Chen YE, Hu C, Zhou LJ, Huang Y, Liao JQ, Yuan S, Yuan M (2017) Effects of melatonin on anti-oxidative systems and photosystem II in cold-stressed rice seedlings. Front Plant Sci 8:1–14

Hancock J, Desikan R, Harrison J, Bright J, Hooley R, Neill S (2006) Doing the unexpected: Proteins involved in hydrogen peroxide perception. J Exp Bot 57:1711–1718

Hardeland R (2014) Melatonin in plants and other phototrophs: advances and gaps concerning the diversity of functions. J Exp Bot 66(3):627–646

He Y, Tang RH, Hao Y et al (2004) Nitric oxide represses the Arabidopsis floral transition. Science 24:1968–1971

He L, Gao Z, Li R (2009) Pretreatment of seed with H_2O_2 enhances drought tolerance of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) seedlings. Afr J Biotech 8:6151–6157

Hernández IG, Gomez FJV, Cerutti S, Arana MV, Silva MF (2015) Melatonin in *Arabidopsis thaliana* acts as plant growth regulator at low concentrations and preserves seed viability at high concentrations. Plant Physiol Biochem 94:191–196

Hernandez-Ruiz J, Arnao MB (2015) Phytomelatonin, an interesting tool for agricultural crops. Focus Sci 2:1–7

Hernandez-Ruiz J, Cano A, Arnao MB (2004) Melatonin: growth-stimulating compound present in lupin tissues. Planta 220:140–144

Hernandez-Ruiz J, Cano A, Arnao MB (2005) Melatonin acts as a growth-stimulating compound in some monocot species. J Pineal Res 39:137–142

Hill AC, Bennett JH (1970) Inhibition of apparent photosynthesis by nitrogen oxides. Atmos Environ 4:341–348

Hossain MA, Mostafa MG, Fujita M (2013) Heat-shock positively modulates oxidative protection of salt and drought-stressed mustard (*Brassica campestris* L.) seedlings. J Plant Sci Mol Breed 2:1–14

Hsu YT, Kao CH (2004) Cadmium toxicity is reduced by nitric oxide in rice leaves. Plant Growth Regul 42:227–238

Hu X, Neill SJ, Tang Z, Cai W (2005) Nitric oxide mediates gravitropic bending in soybean roots. Plant Physiol 137:663–670. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.104.054494

Hufton CA, Besford RT, Wellburn AR (1996) Effects of NO ($^+NO_2$) pollution on growth, nitrate reductase activities and associated protein contents in glasshouse lettuce grown hydroponically in winter CO_2 enrichment. New Phytol 133:495–501

Hung KT, Kao CH (2003) Nitric oxide counteracts the senescence of rice leaves induced by abscisic acid. J Plant Physiol 160:871–879

Hung SH, Yu CH, Lin CH (2005) Hydrogen peroxide functions as a stress signal in plants. Bot Bull Acad Sin 46:1–10

Igamberdiev AU, Hill RD (2018) Elevation of cytosolic Ca^{2+} in response to energy deficiency in plants: the general mechanism of adaptation to low oxygen stress. Biochem J 475:1411–1425

Ishibash IY, Yamaguchi H, Yuasa T, Inwaya-Inoue M, Arima S, Zheng S (2011) Hydrogen peroxide spraying alleviates drought stress in soybean plants. J Plant Physiol 168:1562–1567

Jagadis Gupta K, Kumari A, Florez-Sarasa I, Fernie AR, Igamberdiev AU (2018) Interaction of nitric oxide with the components of plant mitochondrial electron transport chain. J Exp Bot 69:3413–3424

Jahan MS, Shu S, Wang Y, Chen Z, He M, Tao M, Sun J, Guo S (2019) Melatonin alleviates heat-induced damage of tomato seedlings by balancing redox homeostasis and modulating polyamine and nitric oxide biosynthesis. BMC Plant Biol 19:414

Jajic I, Sarna T, Strzalka K (2015) Senescence, stress, and reactive oxygen species. Plants 4(3):393–411

Jasid S, Simontacchi M, Bartoli CS, Puntarulo S (2006) Chloroplasts as a nitric oxide cellular source. Effect of reactive nitrogen species on chloroplastic lipids and proteins. Plant Physiol 142:1246–1255

Jaspers P, Kangasjärvi J (2010) Reactive oxygen species in abiotic stress signaling. Physiol Plant 138(4):405–413

Ji Y, Liu J, Xing D (2016) Low concentrations of salicylic acid delay methyl jasmonate-induced leaf senescence by up-regulating nitric oxide synthase activity. J Exp Bot 67:5233–5245

Ji Z, Camberato J J, Zhang C, Jiang Y (2019) Effects of 6-benzyladenine, g-aminobutyric acid, and nitric oxide on plant growth, photochemical efficiency, and ion accumulation of perennial ryegrass cultivars to salinity stress. Hortsci 54(8):1418–1422. https://doi.org/10.21273/HORTSCI14067-19

Jia L, Bonaventura C, Bonaventura J, Stamler JS (1996) S-Nitroso haemoglobin: a dynamic activity of blood involved in vascular control. Nature 380:221–226

Jih PJ, Chen YC, Jeng ST (2003) Involvement of hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide in expression of the ipomoelin gene from sweet potato. Plant Physiol 132:381–389

Joo JH, Bae YS, Lee JS (2001) Role of auxin-induced reactive oxygen species in root gravitropism. Plant Physiol. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.126.3.1055

Joo JH, Yoo HJ, Hwang I, Lee JS, Nam KH, Bae YS (2005) Auxin-induced reactive oxygen species production requires the activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. FEBS Lett. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2005.01.018

Kalia R, Sareen S, Nagpal A et al (2017) ROS-induced transcription factors during oxidative stress in plants: a tabulated review. In: Khan M, Khan N (eds) Reactive oxygen species and antioxidant systems in plants: role and regulation under abiotic stress. Springer, Singapore, pp 129–158

Kaur N, Gupta AK (2005) Signal transduction pathways under abiotic stresses in plants. Curr Sci 88:1771–1780

Ke Q, Ye J, Wang B, Ren J, Yin L, Deng X, Wang S (2018) Melatonin mitigates salt stress in wheat seedlings by modulating polyamine metabolism. Front Plant Sci 9:914

Keunen E, Peshev D, Vangronsveld J, Van Den Ende W, Cuypers A (2013) Plant sugars are crucial players in the oxidative challenge during abiotic stress: extending the traditional concept. Plant, Cell Environ 36:1242–1255

Khan MN, Siddiqui MH, Mohammad F, Naeem M (2012) Interactive role of nitric oxide and calcium chloride in enhancing tolerance to salt stress. Nitric Oxide 27:210–218

Kissoudis C, van de Wiel C, Visser RGF, van der Linden G (2014) Enhancing crop resilience to combined abiotic and biotic stress through the dissection of physiological and molecular crosstalk. Front Plant Sci 5:e207

Kolar J, Machackova I (2005) Melatonin in higher plants: occurrence and possible functions. J of Pineal Res 39:333–341

Kong X, Wang T, Li W, Tang W, Zhang D, Dong H (2016) Exogenous nitric oxide delays salt-induced leaf senescence in cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). Acta Physiol Plant 38:61

Kopyra M, Gwozdz EA (2003) Nitric oxide stimulates seed germination and counteracts the inhibitory effect of heavy metals and salinity on root growth of *Lupinus luteus*. Plant Physiol Biochem 41:1011–1017

Kopyra M, Gwozdz EA (2004) The role of nitric oxide in plant growth regulation and responses to abiotic stress. Acta Physiol Plant 26:459–472

Kreslavski VD, Los DA, Allakhverdiev SI, Kuznetsov V (2012) Signaling role of reactive oxygen species in plants under stress". Russ J Plant Physiol 59(2):141–154

Krishnamurthy A, Rathinasabapathi B (2013) Oxidative stress tolerance in plants: novel interplay between auxin and reactive oxygen species signaling. Plant Signal Behav 8(10): e25761

Lamattina L, Beligni MV, Garcia-Mata C, Laxalt A M (2001) Method of enhancing the metabolic function and the growing conditions of plants and seeds. US Patent. US 6242384 B1

Lamattina L, García-Mata C, Graziano M, Pagnussat G (2003) Nitric oxide: the versatility of an extensive signal molecule. Annu Rev Plant Biol 54:109–136

Leshem YY (1996) Nitric oxide in biological systems. Plant Growth Regul 18:155–159

Leshem YY (2001) Nitric oxide in plants. Kluwer Academic Publishers, London

Leshem Y, Haramaty E (1996) The characterization and contrasting effects of the nitric oxide free radical in vegetative stress and senescence of *Pisum sativum* Linn. foliage. J Plant Physiol 148:258–263. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0176-1617(96)80251-3

Leshem YY, Pinchasov Y (2000) Non-invasive photoacoustic spectroscopic determination of relative endogenous nitric oxide and ethylene content stoichiometry during the ripening of strawberries *Fragaria anannasa* (Duch.) and avocados *Persea americana* (Mill.). J Exp Bot 51:1471–1473

Leshem YY, Haramaty E, Iluz D, Malik Z, Sofer Y, Roitman L et al (1997) Effect of stress nitric oxide (NO): interaction between chlorophyll fluorescence, galactolipid fluidity and lipoxygenese activity. Plant Physiol Biochem 35:573–579

Leshem YY, Wills RBH, Ku VV (1998) Evidence for the function of the free radical gas-nitric oxide (NO.) as an endogenous maturation and senescence regulating factor in higher plants. Plant Phys Biochem 36:825–833

Li JT, Qui ZB, Zhang XW, Wang LS (2011) Exogenous hydrogen peroxide can enhance tolerance of wheat seedlings to salt stress. Acta Physiol Plant 33:835–842

Li C, Wang P, Wei Z, Liang D, Liu C, Yin L, Jia D, Fu M, Ma F (2012) The mitigation effects of exogenous melatonin on salinity-induced stress in *Malus hupehensis.* J Pineal Res 53:298–306

Li C et al (2016a) Exogenous melatonin improved potassium content in Malus under different stress conditions. J Pineal Res 61:218–229

Li H, He J, Yang X, Li X, Luo D, Wei C, Ma J, Zhang Y, Yang J, Zhang X (2016b) Glutathione-dependent induction of local and systemic defense against oxidative stress by exogenous melatonin in cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.). J Pineal Res 60(2):206–16

Li H et al (2017a) Exogenous melatonin confers salt stress tolerance to watermelon by improving photosynthesis and redox homeostasis. Front Plant Sci 8:295

Li J, Zhong R, Palva ET (2017) WRKY70 and its homolog WRKY54 negatively modulate the cell wall-associated defenses to necrotrophic pathogens in Arabidopsis. PLoS ONE 12(8):e0183731

Li S, Sun X, Ma X (2018) Effects of cyclic tensile strain on oxidative stress and the function of schwann cells. Article ID 5746525, p 6

Li X, Wei J-P, Scott E, Liu J-W, Guo S, Li Y, Zhang L, Han W-Y (2018b) Exogenous melatonin alleviates cold stress by promoting antioxidant defense and redox homeostasis in *Camellia sinensis* L. Molecules 23(1):165

Li J, Yang Y, Sun K, Chen Y, Chen X, Li X (2019) Exogenous melatonin enhances cold, salt and drought stress tolerance by improving antioxidant defense in tea plant (Camellia sinensis (L.) O. Kuntze). Molecules 24:1826

Liang C, Zheng G, Li W, Wang Y, Hu B, Wang H, Wu H, Qian Y, Zhu XG, Tan DX (2015) Melatonin delays leaf senescence and enhances salt stress tolerance in rice. J Pineal Res 59:91–101

Liang D, Gao F, Ni Z, Lin L, Deng Q, Tang Y, Wang X, Luo X, Xia H (2018) Melatonin improves heat tolerance in kiwi fruit seedlings through promoting antioxidant enzymatic activity and glutathione S-transferase transcription. Molecules 23:584

Liao M, Fillery IRP, Patta JA (2004) Early vigorous growth is a major factor influencing nitrogen up take in wheat. Funct Plant Biol 31:121–129

Liu J et al (2018) Melatonin induces parthenocarpy by regulating genes in gibberellin pathways in ‘Starkrimson’ pear (*Pyrus com-munis* L.). Front Plant Sci 9:946

Liu Q, Yu Z, Kuang G (2004) Ethylene signal transduction in arabidopsis. J Plant Physiol Mol Boil 30(3):241–250

Liu ZJ, Guo YK, Bai JG (2010) Exogenous hydrogen peroxide changes antioxidant enzyme activity and protects ultrastructure in leaves of two cucumber ecotypes under osmotic stress. J Plant Growth Regul 29:171–183

Liu A, Fan J, Gitau MM, Chen L, Fu J (2016) Nitric oxide involvement in bermudagrass response to salt stress. J Am Soc Hortic Sci 141:425–433

Lv X, Li H, Chen X, Zhou Y (2018) The role of calcium-dependent protein kinase in hydrogen peroxide, nitric oxide and ABA dependent cold acclimation”. J Exp Bot 69(16):4127–4139

Magalhãe JR, Monte DC, Durzan D (2000) Nitric oxide and ethylene emission in Arabidopsis thaliana. Phys Mol Biol Plants 6:117–127

Manchester LC, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Park W, Monis K, Qi W (2000) High levels of melatonin in the seeds of edible plants: possible function in germ tissue protection. Life Sci 7:3023–3029

Manchester LC, Coto-Montes A, Boga JA, Andersen LPH, Zhou Z, Galano A, Vriend J, Tan DX, Reiter RJ (2015) Melatonin: an ancient molecule that makes oxygen metabolically tolerable. J Pineal Res 59(4):403–419

Mangano S, Ju´arez SPD, Estevez JM (2016) ROS regulation of polar growth in plant cells. Plant Physiol 171(3):1593–1605

Mao C, Zhu Y, Cheng H, Yan H, ZhaoTang L, Tang J, Ma X, Mao P (2018) Nitric oxide regulates seedling growth and mitochondrial responses in aged oat seeds. Int J Mol Sci 19:1052

Martínez Y, Li X, Liu G et al (2017) The role of methionine on metabolism, oxidative stress, and diseases. Amino Acids 49(12):2091–2098

Massad TJ, Dyer LA, Vega CG (2012) Cost of defense and a test of the carbon-nutrient balance and growth-differentiation balance hypotheses for two co-occurring classes of plant defense. PLoS ONE 7:e7554

Meng L, Wong JH, Feldman LJ, Lemaux PG, Buchanan BB (2010) A membrane-associated thioredoxin required for plant growth moves from cell to cell; suggestive of a role in intercellular communication. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 107:3900–3905

Meng JF, Xu TF, Wang ZZ, Fang YL, Xi ZM, Zhang ZW (2014) The ameliorative effects of exogenous melatonin on grape cuttings under water-deficient stress: Antioxidant metabolites, leaf anatomy, and chloroplast morphology. J Pineal Res 57:200–212

Miller G, Shulaev V, Mittler R (2008) Reactive oxygen signaling and abiotic stress. Physiol Plant 133:481–489

Mishina TE, Lamb C, Zeier J (2007) Expression of a nitric oxide degrading enzyme induces a senescence programme in Arabidopsis. Plant, Cell Environ 30:39–52

Mittler R, Blumwald E (2010) Genetic engineering for modern agriculture: challenges and perspectives. Ann Rev Plant Biol 61:443–462

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Suzuki N, Miller G, Tognetti VB, Vandepoele K, Gollery M, Shulaev V, Van BF (2011) ROS signaling: the new wave? Trends Plant Sci 16(6):300–309

Modolo LV, Augusto O, Almeida IM, Magalhaes JR, Salgado I (2005) Nitrite as the major source of nitric oxide production by *Arabidopsis thaliana* in response to *Pseudomonas syringae*. FEBS Lett 579:3814–3820

Molassiotis A, Fotopoulos V (2011) Oxidative and nitrosative signaling in plants: two branches in the same tree? Plant Signal Behav 6(2):210–214

Mugnai S, Pandolfi C, Masi E, et al (2014) Oxidative stress and NO signalling in the root apex as an early response to changes in gravity conditions, BioMed Res Int 2014:10 (Article ID 834134)

Mukherjee S, David A, Yadav S, Baluska F, Bhatla S (2014) Salt stress-induced seedling growth inhibition coincides with differential distribution of serotonin and melatonin in sunflower seedling roots and cotyledons. Physiologia Plantarum 152(4). https://doi.org/10.1111/ppl.12218

Muñoz P, Munné-Bosch S (2018) Photo-oxidative stress during leaf, flower and fruit development. Plant Physiol 176(2):1004–1014

Mur LA, Mandon J, Persijn S, Cristescu SM, Moshkov IE, Novikova GV, Hall MA, Harren FJ, Hebelstrup KH, Gupta KJ (2013) Nitric oxide in plants: an assessment of the current state of knowledge. AoB Plants 5 (pls 052)

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2002) Mammalian neurohormones: potential significance in reproductive physiology of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.)? Naturwissenschaften 89:555–560

Nath M, Bhatt D, Prasad R et al (2017) Reactive oxygen species (ROS) metabolism and signaling in plant-mycorrhizal association under biotic and abiotic stress conditions". In: Varma A, Prasad R, Tuteja N (eds) Mycorrhiza—eco-physiology, secondary metabolites, nanomaterials. Springer, Cham, Switzerland, pp 223–232

Nawaz MA, Huang Y, Bie Z, Ahmed W, Reiter RJ, Niu M, Hameed S (2016) Melatonin: current status and future perspectives in plant science. Front Plant Sci 6:1230

Nawaz MA, Jiao Y, Chen C, Shireen F, Zheng Z, Imtiaz M, Bie Z, Huang Y (2018) Melatonin pretreatment improves vanadium stress tolerance of watermelon seedlings by reducing vanadium concentration in the leaves and regulating melatonin biosynthesis and antioxidant-related gene expression. J Plant Physiol 220:115–127

Neill SJ, Desikan R, Clarke A, Hurst RD, Hancock JT (2002a) Hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide as signaling molecules in plants. J Exp Bot 53(372):1237–1247

Neill SJ, Desikan R, Clarke A, Hancock JT (2002b) Nitric oxide is a novel component of abscisic acid signaling in stomatal guard cells. Plant Physiol 128:13–16

Neill SJ, Desikan R, Clarke A, Hancock JT, Hurst RD, Hancock JT (2002c) Hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide as signalling molecules in plants. J Exp Bot 53:1237–1242

Niu L, Liao W (2016) Hydrogen peroxide signaling in plant development and abiotic responses: crosstalk with nitric oxide and calcium. Front Plant Sci 7:230

Orabi SA, Sadak M (2015). Alleviation of adverse effects of salinity stress on wheat *(Triticum austivum* L.) by exogenous application of hydrogen peroxide. J Basic App Res Int 8 (4):2395–3446

Orabi SA, Dawood MG, Salman SR (2015) Comparative study between the physiological role of hydrogen peroxide and salicylic acid in alleviating the harmful effect of low temperature on tomato plants grown under sand-ponic culture. Sci Agric 9(1):49–59

Orabi SA, Hussein MM, Zaki SS, Sharara FA (2018) Influence of hydrogen peroxide on growth, yield and biochemical constituents of canola plants grown under different irrigation intervals. Curr Sci Int 7(3):407–418

Orozco-Cárdenas ML, Ryan CA (2002) Nitric oxide negatively modulates wound signaling in tomato plants. Plant Physiol 130:487–493

Orozco-Cárdenas ML, Narváez-Vásquez J, Ryan CA (2001) Hydrogen peroxide acts as a second messenger for the induction of defense genes in tomato plants in response to wounding, systemin, and methyl jasmonate. Plant Cell Online 13:179–191

Pagnussat GC (2002) Nitric oxide is required for root organogenesis. Plant Physiol. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.004036

Pagnussat GC, Simontacchi M, Puntarulo S, Lamattina L (2002) Nitric oxide is required for root organogenesis. Plant Physiol 129:954–956

Pagnussat GC, Lanteri ML, Lamattina L (2003) Nitric oxide and cyclic GMP are messengers in the indole acetic acid-induced adventitious rooting process. Plant Physiol. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.103.022228

Pagnussat GC, Lanteri ML, Lombardo MC, Lamattina L (2004) Nitric oxide mediates the indole acetic acid induction activation of a mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade involved in adventitious root development. Plant Physiol. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.103.038554

Paredes SD, Korkmaz A, Manchester LC, Tan D-X, Reiter RJ (2009) Phytomelatonin: a review. J Exp Bot 60:57–69

Park WJ (2011) Melatonin as an endogenous plant regulatory signal: debates and perspectives. J Plant Biol 54:143–149

Pastor V, Luna E, Ton J, Cerezo M, García-Agustín P, Flors V (2013) Fine tunning of reactive oxygen species homeostasis regulates primed immune responses in *Arabidopsis.* Mol Plant Microbe Interact 11:1334–1344

Pastori GM, Foyer CH (2002) Common components, networks, and oath ways of cress-tolerance to stress. The central role of "redox" and abscisic acid-mediated controls. Plant Physiol 129:460–468

Pedroso MC, Durzan DJ (2000) Effects of different gravity environments on DNA fragmentation and cell death in Kalanchoe leaves. Ann Bot 86:983–994

Pedroso MC, Magalhaes JR, Durzan DJ (2000a) Nitric oxide induces cell death in Taxus cells. Plant Sci 157:173–180

Pedroso MC, Magalhaes JR, Durzan DJ (2000b) A nitric oxide burst precedes apoptosis in angiosperm and gymnosperm and foliar tissues. J Exp Bot 51:1027–1036

Pelagio-Flores R et al (2012) Melatonin regulates Arabidopsis root system architecture likely acting independently of auxin signaling. J Pineal Res 53(279–288):34

Petrov V, Hille J, Mueller-Roeber B, Gechev TS (2015) ROS-mediated abiotic stress-induced programmed cell death in plants. Frontiers Plant Sci 6(69). https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00069

Pokora W, Aksmann A, Ba´scik-Remisiewicz A et al (2017) Changes in nitric oxide/hydrogen peroxide content and cell cycle progression: study with synchronized cultures of green alga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. J Plant Physiol 208:84–93

Polverari A, Molesini B, Pezzotti M, Buonaurio R, Marte M, Delledonne M (2003) Nitric oxide-mediated transcriptional changes in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Mol Plant Microbe Interact 16:1094–1105

Posmyk MM, Kuran H, Marciniak K, Janas KM (2008) Presowing seed treatment with melatonin protects red cabbage seedlings against toxic copper ion concentrations. J Pineal Res 45:24–31

Procházková D, Wilhelmová N (2011) Nitric oxide, reactive nitrogen species and associated enzymes during plant senescence. Nitric Oxide-Biol 24:61–65

Puntarulo, S, Jasid S, Simontacchi M (2007) Reactive nitrogen species-dependent effects on soybean chloroplasts. Plant Signals Behav 2:96–98

Qian HF, Chen W, Li JJ, Wang J, Zhou Z, Liu WP, Fu ZG (2009) The effect of exogenous nitric oxide on alleviating herbicide damage in *Chlorella vulgaris*. Aquat Toxicol 92:250–257

Qiao W, Fan LM (2008) Nitric oxide signaling in plant responses to abiotic stresses. J Integr Plant Biol 50(10):1238–1246

Ramegowda V, Senthil-Kumar M, Ishiga Y, Kaundal A, Udayakumar M, Mysore KS (2013) Drought stress acclimation impacts tolerance to *Sclerotina sclerotiorum* and *Pseudomonas syringae* in *Nicotiana benthamiana*. Int J Mol Sci 14:9497–9513

Rasmussen S, Barah P, Suarez-Rodriguez MC, Bressendorff S, Friis P, Costantino P, Bones AM, Nielsen HB, Mundy J (2013) Transcriptome responses to combinations of stresses on Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 161:1783–1794

Reiter RJ, Tan DX, Galano A (2014) Melatonin: exceeding expectations. Physiology (Bethesda) 56:371–381

Reiter RJ, Tan DX, Zhou Z, Cruz M, Fuentes-Broto L, Galano A (2015) Phytomelatonin: assisting plants to survive and thrive. Molecules 20(4):7396–7437

Reiter RJ, Mayo JC, Tan DX, Sainz RM, Alatorre-Jimenez M, Qin L (2016) Melatonin as an antioxidant: under promises but over delivers. J Pineal Res 61(3):253–278

Reshi ML, Su YC, Hong JR (2014) RNA viruses: ROS mediated cell death. Int J Cell Biol 2014:16 (Article ID 467452)

Ribeiro EA, Cunha FQ, Tamashiro WMSC, Martins LS (1999) Growth phase dependent subcellular localization of nitric oxide synthase in maize cells. FEBS Lett 445:283–286

Rio LA, Corpas FJ, Barroso JB (2004) Nitric oxide and nitric oxide synthase activity in plants. Phytochem 65:783–792

Rodrigues O, Reshetnyak G, Grondin A et al (2017) Aquaporins facilitate hydrogen peroxide entry into guard cells to mediate ABA- and pathogen-triggered stomatal closure". Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 114(34):9200–9205

Rodriguez C, Mayo JC, Sainz RM, Antolín I, Herrera F, Martín V, Reiter RJ (2004) Regulation of antioxidant enzymes: a significant role for melatonin. J Pineal Res 36(1):1–9

Saed-Moucheshi A, Pakniyat H, Pirasteh-Anosheh H, Azooz MM (2014) Role of ROS as a signaling molecule in plants. In: Ahmad P (ed) Oxidative damage to plants; antioxidant networks and signalings, 1st edn. 2014:585–620

Sarropoulou VN, Dimassi-Theriou KN, Therios IN, Koukourikou-Petridou M (2012) Melatonin enhances root regeneration, photosynthetic pigments, biomass, total carbohydrates and proline content in the cherry rootstock PHL-C (*Prunus avium* × *Prunus cerasus*). Plant Physiol Biochem 61:162–168

Scherer GFE, Holk A (2000) NO donor's mimic and NO inhibitors inhibit cytokinin action in betalaine accumulation in *Amaranthus caudatus*. Plant Growth Regul 32:345–350

Semida WM (2016) Hydrogen peroxide alleviates salt-stress in two onion (*Allium cepa* L.). Am-Eurasian J Agric Environ Sci 16(2):294–301. https://doi.org/10.5829/idosi.aejaes.2016.16.2.12864

Shahid M, Khalid S, Abbas G et al (2015) Heavy metal stress and crop productivity". In: Hakeem K (ed) Crop production and global environmental issues. Springer, Cham, Switzerland, pp 1–25

Shao HB, Chu LY, Jaleel CA, Zhao CX (2008) Water-deficit stress-Induced anatomical changes in higher plants. CR Biol 331:215–225

Sharma M, Gupta S, Deeba F et al (2017) Effects of reactive oxygen species on crop productivity: an overview. In: Singh VP, Singh S, Tripathi DK, Prasad SM, Chauhan DK (eds) Reactive oxygen species in plants. Wiley

Shi Y, Zhang Y, Yao H, Wu J, Sun H, Gong H (2014) Silicon improves seed germination and alleviates oxidative stress of bud seedlings in tomato under water deficit stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 78:27–36

Shi H, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Ye T, Yang F, Chan Z (2015) Melatonin induces class A1 heat-shock factors (HSFA 1 s) and their possible involvement of thermotolerance in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 58(3):335–342

Shi H, Chen K, Wei Y, He C (2016) Fundamental issues of melatonin-mediated stress signaling in plants. Front Plant Sci 7:1124

Singh HP, Kaur S, Batish DR, Sharma VP, Sharma N, Kohli RK (2009) Nitric oxide alleviates arsenic toxicity by reducing oxidative damage in the roots of *Oryza sativa* (rice). Nitric Oxide 20:289–297

Slesak I, Libik M, Karpinska B, Karpinski S, Miszalski Z (2007) The role of hydrogen peroxide in regulation of plant metabolism and cellular signaling in response to environmental stresses. Acta Biochim Pol 54:39–50

Spoel SH, Loake GJ (2011) Redox-based protein modifications: the missing link in plant immune signalling. Curr Opin Plant Biol 14:358–364

Spoel SH, Tad Y, Loake GJ (2010) Post-translational protein modification as a tool for transcription reprogramming. New Phytol 186:333–339

Suzuki N, Koussevitzky S, Mittler R, Miller G (2012) ROS and redox signalling in the response of plants to abiotic stress. Plant, Cell Environ 35:259–270

Takahashi S, Seki M, Ishida J, Satou M, Sakurai T, Narusaka M, Kamiya A, Nakajima M, Enju A, Akiyama K, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K (2004) Monitoring the expression profiles of genes induced by hyperosmotic, high salinity, and oxidative stress and abscisic acid treatment in Arabidopsis cell culture using a full-length cDNA microarray. Plant Mol Biol 56(1):29–55

Tan DX, Manchester CL, Reiter JR, Qi WB, Karbownik M, Calvo JR (2000) Significance of melatonin in antioxidative defense system: reactions and products. Biol Signals Recept 9:137–159

Tan DX, Hardeland R, Manchester LC, Korkmaz A, Ma S, Rosales-Corral S, Reiter R (2012) Functional roles of melatonin in plants, and perspectives in nutritional and agricultural science. J Exp Bot 63:577–597

Tan DX, Manchester LC, Liu X, Rosales-Corral SA, Acuna-Castroviejo D, Reiter RJ (2013) Mitochondria and chloroplasts as the original sites of melatonin synthesis: A hypothesis related to melatonin's primary function and evolution in eukaryotes. J Pineal Res 54:127–138

Tan DX, Manchester CL, Esteban-Zubero E, Zhou Z, Reiter JR (2015) Melatonin as a potent and inducible endogenous antioxidant: synthesis and metabolism. Molecules 20:18886–18906

Tan DX, Hardeland R, Back K, Manchester LC, Aatorre-Jimenez MA, Reiter RJ (2016) On the significance of an alternate pathway of melatonin synthesis via 5-methoxytryptamine: comparisons across species. J Pineal Res 61:27–40

Teixeira A, Morfim MP, de Cordova CAS, Charao CCT, Rodrigues de Lima V, Creczynski-Pasa TB (2003) Melatonin protects against prooxidant enzymes and reduces lipid peroxidation in distinct membranes induced by the hydroxyl and ascorbyl radicals and by peroxynitrite. J Pineal Res 35:262–268

Terzi R, Kadioglua A, Kalaycioglua E, Saglamb A (2014) Hydrogen peroxide pretreatment induces osmotic stress tolerance by influencing osmolyte and abscisic acid levels in maize leaves. J Plant Interact 9:559–565

Tiryaki I, Keles H (2012) Reversal of the inhibitory effect of light and high temperature on germination of *Phacelia tanacetifolia* seeds by melatonin. J Pineal Res 52(3):332–339

Tu J, Shen WB, Xu LL (2003) Regulation of nitric oxide on the aging process of wheat leaves. Acta Bot Sin 45:1055–1062

Tun NN, Holk A, Scherer GFE (2001) Rapid increase of NO release in plant cell cultures induced by cytokinin. Fed Eur Biochem Soc Lett 509:174–176

Tun NN, Santa-Catarina C, Begum T, Silveira V, Handro W, Floh EIS, Scherer GFE (2006) Polyamines induce rapid biosynthesis of nitric oxide (NO) in *Arabidopsis thaliana* seedlings. Plant Cell Physiol 47:346–354

Tuteja N, Sopory SK (2008) Chemical signaling under abiotic stress environment in plants. Plant Signal Behav 3:525–536

Uchida A, Jagendorf AT, Hibino T, Takabe T (2002) Effect of hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide on both salt and heat stress tolerance in rice. Plant Sci 163:515–523

Upadhyaya H, Khan MH, Panda SK (2007) Hydrogen peroxide induces oxidative stress in detached leaves of *Oryza sativa* L. Gen Appl Plant Physiol 33:83–95

Van Ruyskensvelde V, Van Breusegem F, Van Der Kelen K (2018) Post-transcriptional regulation of the oxidative stress response in plants. Free Rad Biol Med 122:181–192

Vranová E, Inzé D, Breusegem FV (2002) Signal transduction during oxidative. J Exp Bot 53(372):1227–1236

Wang W, Vinocur B, Altman A (2003) Plant responses to drought; salinity and extreme temperatures: towards genetic engineering for stress tolerance. Planta 218:1–14

Wang H, Zhang S, Zhang W, Wei C, Wang P (2010) Effects of nitric oxide on the growth and antioxidant response of submerged plants *Hydrilla verticillata* (L.f.) Royle. Afr J Biotechn 9(44):7470–7476. https://doi.org/10.5897/ajb10.671

Wang X, Hou C, Liu J, He W, Nan W, Gong H, Bi Y (2013) Hydrogen peroxide is involved in the regulation of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) tolerance to salt stress. Acta Physiol Plant 35:891–900

Wang L, Liu J, Wang W, Sun Y (2016) Exogenous melatonin improves growth and photosynthetic capacity of cucumber under salinity-induced stress. Photosynthetica 54:19–27

Wang Y, Reiter RJ, Chan Z (2017) Phytomelatonin: a universal abiotic stress regulator. J Exp Bot 69(5):963–974

Wassim A, Ichrak BR, Sa¨ıda A (2013) Putative role of proteins involved in detoxification of reactive oxygen species in the early response to gravitropic stimulation of poplar stems”. Plant Signal Behav 8(1):1–6

Weeda S et al (2014) Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PLoS ONE 9:e93462

Wei W et al (2015) Melatonin enhances plant growth and abiotic stress tolerance in soybean plants. J Exp Bot 66:695–707

Wei Y, Chang Y, Zeng H, Liu G, He C, Shi HRAV (2018) Transcription factors are essential for disease resistance against cassava bacterial blight via activation of melatonin biosynthesis genes. J Pineal Res 64(1):e12454

Wendehenne D, Pugin A, Klessig DF, Durner J (2001) Nitric oxide: comparative synthesis and signalling in animal and plant cells. Trends Plant Sci 6:177–183

Wendehenne D, Dummer J, Klessing DF (2004) Nitric oxide: a new player in plant signaling and defense responses. Curr Opin Plant Boil 7:449–455

Wildt J, Kley D, Rockel A, Rockel P, Segschneider HJ (1997) Emission of NO from several higher plant species. J Geophys Res 102:5919–5927

Wilkinson S, Davies WJ (2009) Drought, ozone, ABA and ethylene: new insights from cell to plant to community. Plant, Cell Environ 33(4):510–525

Wilson ID, Neill SJ, Hancock JT (2008) Nitric oxide synthesis and signalling in plants. Plant, Cell Environ 31:622–631. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3040.2007.01761.x

Wojtaszek P (1997) Oxidative burst: an early plant response to pathogen infection. Biochem J 322:681–692

Wojtyla Ł, Lechowska K, Kubala S, Garnczarska M (2016) Different modes of hydrogen peroxide action during seed germination. Front Plant Sci 7:66. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00066

Woodward AW, Bartel B (2005) Auxin: regulation, action, and interaction. Ann Bot 95(5):707–735. https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mci083

Xia XJ, Wang YJ, Zhou YH, Tao Y, Mao WH, Shi K, Asami T, Chen Z, Yu JQ (2012) Reactive oxygen species are involved in brassinosteroid-induced stress tolerance in cucumber. Plant Physiol 158:1034–1045

Xia XJ, Zhou YH, Shi K, Zhou J, Foyer CH, Yu JQ (2015) Interplay between reactive oxygen species and hormones in the control of plant development and stress tolerance. J Exp Bot 66(10):2839–2856

Xiao Q, Zhang HL (2004) Nitric oxide and plant stress response. Chin Bull Plant Physiol 40:379–384

Xing H, Tan L, An L, Zhao Z, Wang S, Zhang C (2004) Evidence for the involvement of nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species in osmotic stress tolerance of wheat seedlings: inverse correlation between leaf abscisic acid accumulation and leaf water loss. Plant Growth Regul 42:61–68

Xu W, Cai SY, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Ahammed GJ, Xia XJ, Shi K, Zhou YH, Yu JQ, Reiter RJ (2016) Melatonin enhances thermotolerance by promoting cellular protein protection in tomato plants. J Pineal Res 61:457–469

Yamasaki H (2000) Nitrite-dependent nitric oxide production pathway, implications for involvement of active nitrogen species in photoinhibition in vivo. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 355:1477–1488

You J, Chan Z (2015) ROS regulation during abiotic stress responses in crop plants. Front Plant Sci 6:1092

Yu CW, Murphy TM, Lin CH (2003) Hydrogen peroxide-induced chilling tolerance in mung beans mediated through ABA-independent glutathione accumulation. Funct Plant Biol 30:955–963

Zhang YY, Liu J, Liu YL (2004) Nitric oxide alleviates the growth inhibition of maize seedlings under salt stress. Plant Physiol Mol Biol 30:455–459

Zhang L, Wang Y, Zhao L, Shi S, Zhang L (2006a) a). Involvement of nitric oxide in light-mediated greening of barley seedlings. J Plant Physiol 163:818–826

Zhang YY, Wang LL, Liu YL, Zhang Q, Wei QP, Zhang WH (2006b) Nitric oxide enhances salt tolerance in maize seedlings through increasing activities of proton-pump and Na^+/H^+ antiport in the tonoplast. Planta 224:545–555

Zhang F, Wang Y, Yang Y, Wu H, Di W, Liu J (2007) Involvement of hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide in salt resistance in the calluses from *Populus euphratica*. Plant, Cell Environ 30:775–785

Zhang HJ, Zhang N, Yang RC, Wang L, Sun QQ, Li DB, Cao YY, Weeda S, Zhao B, Ren S, Guo YD (2014) Melatonin promotes seed germination under high salinity by regulating antioxidant systems, ABA and GA interaction in cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.). J Pineal Res 57:269–279

Zhang J, Shi Y, Zhang X, Du H, Xu B, Huang B (2017a) Melatonin suppression of heat-induced leaf senescence involves changes in abscisic acid and cytokinin biosynthesis and signaling pathways in perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne* L.). Environ Exp Bot 138:36–45

Zhang R, Sun Y, Liu Z, Jin W, Sun Y (2017b) Effects of melatonin on seedling growth, mineral nutrition, and nitrogen metabolism in cucumber under nitrate stress. J Pineal Res 62(4):e12403

Zhao Z, Chen G, Zhang C (2001) Interaction between reactive oxygen species and nitric oxide in drought-induced abscisic acid synthesis in root tips of wheat seedlings. Aust J Plant Physiol 28:1050–1061

Zhao L, Zhang F, Guo J, Yang Y, Li B, Zhang L (2004) Nitric oxide functions as a signal in salt resistance in the calluses from two ecotypes of reed. Plant Physiol 134:849–857

Zhao MG, Tian QY, Zhang WH (2007a) Nitric oxide synthase dependent nitric oxide production is associated with salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 144:206–217

Zhao MG, Zhao X, Wu YX, Zhang LX (2007b) Enhanced sensitivity to oxidative stress in *Arabidopsis* nitric oxide synthesis mutant. J Plant Physiol 164:737–745

Zhao H, Xu L, Su T, Jiang Y, Hu L, Ma F (2015) Melatonin regulates carbohydrate metabolism and defenses against Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato DC3000 infection in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Pineal Res 59:109–119. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12245

Zhao H, Zhang K, Zhou X, Xi L, Wang Y, Xu H, Pan T, Zou Z (2017) Melatonin alleviates chilling stress in cucumber seedlings by up-regulation of *CsZat12* and modulation of polyamine and abscisic acid metabolism. Sci Rep 7(1):4998

Zottini M, Formentin E, Scattolin M, Carimi F, LoSchiavo F, Terzi M (2002) Nitric oxide affects plant mitochondrial functionality in vivo. FEBS Lett 515:75–78

Neurotransmitters in Signalling and Adaptation to Salinity Stress in Plants

Mohsin Tanveer and Sergey Shabala

Abstract Soil salinity is a major threat to agricultural sustainability and global food security. While a major progress has been made in understanding the molecular identity of key ion transporters mediating plant adaptive responses to salinity, the modes of their post-translational regulation remain elusive. In mammalian systems, a broad class of chemical substances termed ‘neurotransmitters’ operates upstream of receptors and membrane transporters. Many of these substances have been also found in plants and shown to operate in various signalling cascades. In this chapter, we focus on several of such neurotransmitters and summarize the current knowledge of the roles and operational modes in plant adaptive responses to salinity. The above list includes melatonin; serotonin; GABA; dopamine; glutamate; NMDA and purines.

1 Introduction

Soil salinity is a major threat to agricultural sustainability and global food security. Currently, over 50% of the world’s population (4.03 Bn people) live in 13 countries most affected by soil salinity (Liu et al. 2020a). The current trends in population dynamics, urbanization and climate change will exacerbate the process of land salinization (Shabala 2013; Panta et al. 2014; Florke et al. 2019; Pan et al. 2020). All major staple crops (wheat, rice, maize) that provide over 50% of calories intake to human population are highly sensitive to salinity and show significant yield losses when grown even in moderately saline soils (Liu et al. 2020a). Thus, understanding the physiological and genetic basis of salinity tolerance in plants is of a paramount importance for incorporating the appropriate traits into high yielding varieties, to match predicted population growth and ensure global food security.

Salinity tolerance trait is highly complicated, both genetically and physiologically, and relies on an orchestrated operation of numerous complementary mechanisms and signalling pathways (Julkowska and Testerink 2015; Shabala et al. 2015; Huang et al 2019; Yang and Guo 2018; Manishankar et al. 2018; Koster et al. 2019; Zhao et al

---

M. Tanveer · S. Shabala (✉)
Tasmanian Institute of Agriculture, University of Tasmania, Hobart, TAS 7001, Australia
e-mail: Sergey.Shabala@utas.edu.au

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_3

2020). Among these, efficient operation of membrane transporters regulating ion transport and intracellular homeostasis is of a critical importance. Over the last few decades, a major progress has been made in understanding the molecular nature of such transporters and their role in plant adaptive responses to salinity (see next section). What is less known, however, are the modes of their regulation.

In mammalian systems, a broad class of chemical substances termed 'neurotransmitters' operates upstream of a broad array of receptors and membrane transporters, to mediate transfer of the signal to the nerve or a muscle fibre, or some other structure. Such neurotransmitters are numerous (over 200 known substances listed in Wikipedia) and are broadly classified in several major categories such as amino acids, gasotransmitters, monoamines, trace amines, peptides, purines, catecholamines and some others. Many of these substances have been also found in plants and shown to operate in various signalling cascades. In this chapter, we focus on several of such neurotransmitters (Fig. 1) and summarize the current knowledge of their roles and operational modes in plant adaptive responses to salinity.

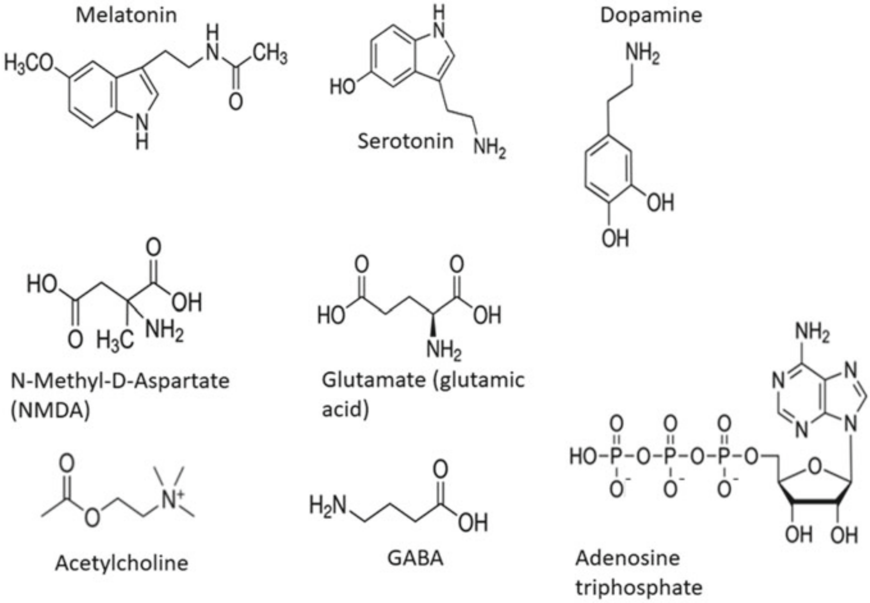


Fig. 1 The chemical structure of some known neuromodulators operating in plants and discussed in this review

2 Ion Transporters in Plant Sensing and Adaptation to Salinity

Traditionally, detrimental effects of salinity can be roughly divided into two major categories: osmotic stress and ion toxicity. To deal with each of them, plants employ a broad range of membrane transporters.

Na^+/H^+ exchangers. Two major types of Na^+/H^+ exchangers operate in plant cell; both belong to the cation proton antiporter (CPA) subfamily of proteins (Maser et al. 2001). SOS1 exchangers are located at the plasma membrane. They are located predominantly in the root apex (Zhu 2001; Zhao et al. 2020) and represent the key mechanism for Na^+ exclusion from uptake. SOS1 transporters are also highly abundant in the xylem parenchyma (Shi et al. 2002) and control xylem Na^+ loading and delivery to the shoot. Tonoplast-based Na^+/H^+ exchangers from the NHX family mediate vacuolar Na^+ sequestration (Bassil and Blumwald 2014) thus reducing toxic effects of Na^+ in the cytosol.

HKT transporters. HKT proteins belong to the HKT/Trk/Ktr-type superfamily of K^+ transporters (Zhao et al. 2020). Members of class I (HKT1) contain a Ser residue at the first pore-loop domain and are highly selective for Na^+ over K^+ (Horie et al. 2001). When expressed in *Xenopus laevis* oocytes and yeast, HKT1 transporters show a highly specific Na^+ influx (Uozumi et al. 2000; Xue et al. 2011). The functional role of HKT1 transporter is in Na^+ retrieval from the xylem (Maser et al. 2002; Munns et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2018). Class II HKT transporters operate in root epidermis and represent one of the pathways for Na^+ entry into the root (Hauser and Horie 2010; Mian et al. 2011).

Non-selective cation channels. Non-selective cation channels (NSCCs) mediate passive fluxes of cations through plant membranes. Two major classes of NSCC are glutamate receptors (GLR) and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (CNGC); 20 members each in group are found in Arabidopsis genome (Demidchik and Maathuis 2007). All these channels are present at the plasma membrane and are permeable to Na^+ thus representing a major pathway for Na^+ entry into the plant. NSCC also represents a major pathway for salt stress-induced K^+ leak (Wu et al. 2018) thus affecting cytosolic K^+ homeostasis (a key determinant of plant salinity tolerance; Shabala et al. 2016a, b, c; Rubio et al. 2020). NSCC also operates as Ca^{2+} -permeable channels and thus mediate salinity stress-induced cytosolic Ca^{2+} signalling (Demidchik et al. 2018; Demidchik and Shabala 2018) that plays a critical role in adaptation to salinity. Several other types of NSCC such as annexins (Laohavisit et al. 2013; Yadav et al. 2018) or TPC (two-pore cation channels; Hedrich et al. 2018; Pottosin and Dobrovinskaya 2018) are also involved in such signalling.

H^+ pumps. Two major types of H^+-pumps, fuelled, respectively, by ATPase and PPase, are present at cellular membranes. H^+-ATPases are found on both plasma (PM) and tonoplast membranes, while H^+-PPases operate at the tonoplast only. H^+ pumps are a major electrogenic source that generates an electric potential difference across the PM (Palmgren and Nissen 2011); they also create a proton motive force for the secondary active transport of both cations and anions (Shabala et al. 2016a, b, c). Salinity-induced activation of H^+-ATPase transport and hydrolytic activity was reported for both halophyte (Vera-Estrella et al. 2005; Bose et al. 2015) and glycophyte (Chen et al. 2007; Alvarez-Pizarro et al. 2009) species; this activation occurs at both transcriptional and post-translational levels (Fuglsang et al. 2011; Palmgren and Nissen 2011).

2.1 GORK K^+ Efflux Channels

Cytosolic K^+ homeostasis is a critical determinant of the cell's fate, with cytosolic K^+ loss causing the activation of the catabolic enzymes leading to programmed cell death (PCD) (Shabala 2009; Demidchik et al. 2010). The outward rectifying potassium efflux GORK channels are central to this stress-induced K^+ loss from the cytosol (Shabala and Pottosin 2014; Wu et al. 2018; Rubio et al. 2020). GORK channels show strong voltage gating and are activated by salt stress-induced membrane depolarization (Hosy et al. 2003). A recent bioinformatic analysis has also shown that GORK channels possess the binding motifs and domains that may enable them to operate as ligand-gated channels, with their activity being modulated by cyclic nucleotides, GABA, G proteins, protein phosphatases, inositol and ATP (Adem et al. 2020).

2.2 K^+ Uptake Channels and Transporters

While maintaining high level of cytosolic K^+ is essential for optimal operation of numerous metabolic enzymes (Dreyer and Uozumi 2011; Wu et al. 2018), inhibiting energy-consuming anabolic reactions and saving energy for adaptation and repair may give species a competitive advantage under energy-limiting conditions imposed by salinity (Rubio et al. 2020). In this context, salinity stress-induced K^+ efflux was suggested as a 'metabolic switch' that allows plants to redirect a large pool of ATP towards defence reactions (Demidchik 2014; Shabala 2017). However, the amount of K^+ lost for signalling purposes should not compromise plant's nutritional demand for this element. Plants solve this dilemma by using K^+ efflux as a signal in the root apex (Shabala et al. 2016a, b, c; Rubio et al. 2020) and compensating its loss by activation of high- and low-affinity K^+ uptake system in the mature root zone. Here, HAK/KUP K^+/H^+ cotransporters operate at lower micromolar range of external K^+ concentrations, and at concentrations above 0.5 mM low-affinity K^+ uptake prevails (mediated by AKT-type of channels; Nieves-Cordones et al. 2016).

2.3 Ca^{2+} ATPases and Exchangers

Rapid channel-mediated stress-induced elevation in the cytosolic Ca^{2+} ($[Ca^{2+}]_{cyt}$) is one of the earliest events observed in response to salt stress (Tracy et al. 2008). These stress-induced $[Ca^{2+}]_{cyt}$ elevations vary in magnitude, frequency and shape, depending on the severity of the stress as well as the type of stress experienced (Wilkins et al. 2016; Koster et al. 2019). This creates a unique stress-specific calcium 'signature' that is then decoded by signal transduction networks (Bose et al. 2011). However, once the signalling is over, the basal $[Ca^{2+}]_{cyt}$ levels have to be restored, to enable its operation as a second messenger in plant adaptive responses. Plants evolved two major mechanisms for transporting Ca^{2+} against its electrochemical gradient that is required for the removal of excess Ca^{2+} from the cytosol and reloading it into internal stores (Demidchik and Shabala 2018). The first one involves Ca^{2+}-ATPases, enzymes belonging to P-type ATPase superfamily (Bonza and De Michelis 2011; Huda et al. 2013). The second mechanism employs Ca^{2+}/H^+ exchangers (CAXs) (Manohar et al. 2011; Pittman and Hirschi 2016).

2.4 NADPH Oxidases

To adapt to salt stress, plants rely on ROS-mediated signalling network that operates upstream of a broad array of physiological and genetic alterations. A key player in this ROS signalling is the NADPH oxidase, a plasma-membrane-bound enzyme from the NOX family encoded by *RBOH* genes (Liu et al. 2020b). NADPH oxidases are activated by salt stress, both at the transcriptional and post-translational levels (Chung et al. 2008; Ma et al. 2012) and, together with ROS-activated Ca^{2+}-permeable channels, form the so-called 'ROS-Ca^{2+} hub' (Demidchik et al. 2003; Foreman et al. 2003; Demidchik and Shabala 2018) that operates as an efficient self-amplifying mechanism. Recent bioinformatic analysis suggested that the number of RBOH genes is smaller in halophytes compared with glycophytes, while their potential activation can be faster owing to additional phosphorylation sites in N-terminus (Liu et al. 2020b).

3 Neurotransmitters as Regulators of Cellular Ionic Homeostasis in Plants

3.1 Melatonin and Serotonin

Melatonin and serotonin are two major indoleamines derived from tryptophan (Benjamin et al. 2019) and found to be present in different plant families (Park and

Back 2012; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2012; Wei et al. 2015). Melatonin- and serotonin-induced salinity tolerance in plants is associated with their enhanced antioxidant activity and regulation of the transcripts of ion channels genes such as SOS, NHX or AKT (Li et al. 2012; Shi et al. 2015). Under salinity stress, elevation in the cytosolic Na^+ compromises plant metabolic activity (Pan et al. 2020; Khare et al. 2020). Both these neurotransmitters play a critical role in reducing this cellular Na^+ toxicity. Melatonin application increased K^+/Na^+ ratio and decreased Na^+ and Cl^- contents in roots under salinity stress (Dawood and El-Awadi 2015). To the large extent, these beneficial effects are attributed to the activation of the SOS pathway (Li et al. 2016a, b). Melatonin application increased the expression of *OsSOS1* transcript thus increasing plant's capacity for Na^+ export from roots and retention in stems and preventing Na^+ from reaching photosynthetic leaf tissues (Olías et al. 2009; Li et al. 2017).

Among different components of SOS signalling pathway, SOS2 and SOS3 are calcium-dependent proteins (CIPK24 and CBL4, respectively) that are activated upon Ca^{2+} binding following its elevation upon salinity stress (Almeida et al. 2017). Melatonin application induced increased Ca^{2+} uptake and reduced Na^+ accumulation in different plant tissues (Wu et al. 2019), further indicating the signalling role of melatonin in inducing Ca^{2+} dependent signalling cascades and activating SOS pathway. Overexpression of serotonin *N*-acetyltransferase gene (SNAT) in *Arabidopsis* resulted in a salt-tolerant phenotype, with an increase in salinity tolerance in transgenic lines being associated with the increase of SOS1 mediated Na^+-efflux and NHX- mediated Na^+ vacuolar sequestration (Zhao et al. 2019).

Maintaining optimal cytosolic K^+ content and reducing stress-induced K^+-leakage is an essential trait associated with salinity stress tolerance (Wu et al. 2018). The magnitude of salinity stress-induced K^+-efflux depends largely on two factors, namely plant's ability to manage ROS production and regulate the plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity (Shabala and Pottosin 2014). Intrinsically higher H^+-ATPase activity is essential to avoid membrane depolarization and salinity stress tolerance (Wu et al. 2015). Upon salinity stress, uncontrolled transport of positively charged Na^+ ions across the plasma membrane induces membrane depolarization, leading to K^+-efflux mediated by depolarization-activated GORK channels (Shabala et al. 2016a, b, c). To overcome such depolarization, plants tend to increase the activity of plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity and pump out H^+ across the plasma membrane (Jung et al. 2017). Melatonin has been observed to reduce K^+-efflux by increasing H^+-ATPase activity, thus increasing salinity stress tolerance (Yu et al. 2018). Direct measurements of H^+ pumping and ATP hydrolysis capacity proved that melatonin can also reverse the inhibitory effects of salinity on the activity of PM H^+-ATPase. Thus, melatonin-induced enhancement of PM H^+-ATPase activity may negate salinity-induced MP depolarization thus preventing activation of outward K^+ channels, thereby leading to a smaller reduction in cytosolic K^+ concentration under salinity stress (Yu et al. 2018). In rice plants, melatonin also enhanced the expression of both high- (*OsHAK1* and *OsHAK5*) and low-affinity (*OsAKT1*) potassium transporter genes (Liu et al. 2020c), with strongest effects confined to the root apex.

Melatonin has been found to actively regulate K^+ homeostasis by regulating the transcript of *NHX1, AKT1* and *HKT1* genes (Li et al. 2012, 2016a, b), most likely via SOS3–SOS2 pathway (Li et al. 2016a, b).

ROS production under salinity stress also triggers K^+-efflux by activating ROS-gated NSCC and/or GORK channels. Melatonin is known to be an important ROS scavenger (Arora and Bhatla 2017). Exogenous melatonin application improved oxidative stress tolerance and resulted in reduced K^+ loss in sweet potato exposed to H_2O_2 stress (Li et al. 2016a, b). The above effects were attributed to both higher ROS scavenging capacity and/or subsequent deactivation of ROS-dependent K^+ permeable channels (Yu et al. 2018). Similarly, exogenous application of melatonin reduced ROS production and improved salinity tolerance in *Malus hupehensis* (Li et al. 2012).

The causal link between melatonin and ROS scavenging/signalling was demonstrated in experiments with Arabidopsis *Rboh* knockout mutants. Exogenous supply of melatonin resulted in a significant reduction in Na^+ accumulation in wild type but not *AtrbohF*, suggesting *AtrbohF*-dependent regulation of ROS signalling is required for melatonin-induced salinity tolerance in *Arabidopsis* (Chen et al. 2017). Further genetic evidence suggested that the *SOS*-mediated Na^+ efflux triggered by *AtrbohF*-dependent ROS might be one of the effective strategies for plant survival in the presence of melatonin (Chen et al. 2017). Electrophysiological experiments on rice revealed that melatonin reduced sensitivity of the plasma membrane K^+-permeable channels to hydroxyl radicals, thus decreasing salt-induced K^+ efflux (Liu et al. 2020c). These beneficial effects of melatonin on plant phenotype and K^+ retention were abolished by NADPH oxidase blocker DPI. Transcriptome analyses also revealed that melatonin induced 585 differentially expressed genes in rice roots; of these, the most noticeable changes were related to increase in the expression of several DEGs encoding respiratory burst NADPH oxidase (*OsRBOHA* and *OsRBOHF*), calcineurin B-like/calcineurin B-like-interacting protein kinase (*OsCBL/OsCIPK*) and calcium-dependent protein kinase (*OsCDPK*) under salt stress (Liu et al. 2020c). A brief summary of potential role of melatonin in controlling intracellular ionic homeostasis under salinity stress is given in Fig. 2.

3.2 Dopamine

Dopamine (3,4-dihydroxyphenethylamine) is a non-protein amino acid that belongs to the catecholamine and phenethylamine families. In human and animal, dopamine acts as a neurotransmitter and plays multiple roles in numerous physiological processes (Melrose et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2018). In plants, dopamine is produced from tyrosine amino acid. Its content varies between different crops (Kulma and Szopa 2007), and it regulates numerous physiological processes such as activation of an antioxidant system, hormonal production and plant sugar metabolism (Szopa et al. 2001; Allen 2003; Skirycz et al. 2005). Dopamine has also found to regulate cell ion permeability and ion transport (Jiao et al. 2019). Exogenous application of dopamine significantly reduced Na^+ and Cl^- uptake and increased K^+ uptake in root

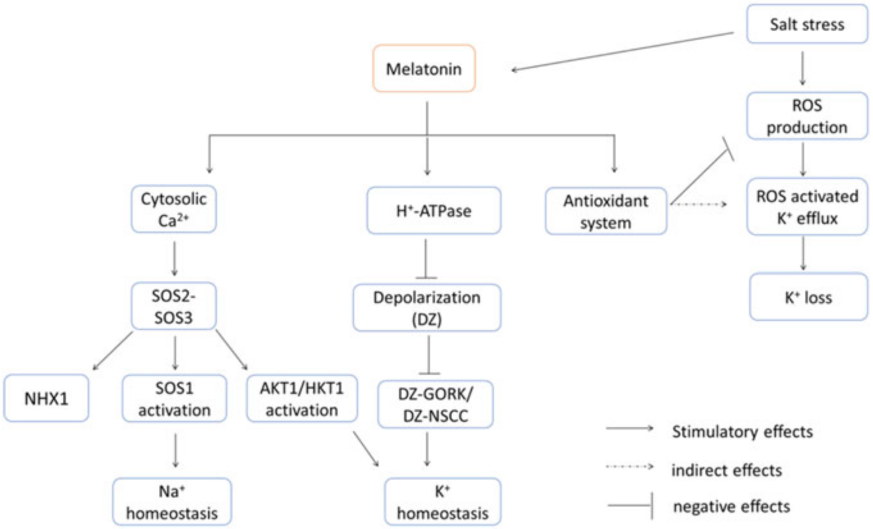


Fig. 2 A tentative model depicting the role of melatonin in mediating Na^+ and K^+ homeostasis in plants

and leaf tissues of *Malus hupehensis* (Li et al. 2015). Further molecular evidences revealed that dopamine-induced reduction in the cellular Na^+ was due to higher activation of *SOS1* at the plasma membrane and *NHX1* at vacuolar membrane while higher K^+ uptake was due to higher activation of *HKT1* in the presence of dopamine (Li et al. 2015).

Hyperosmotic stress is another constraint imposed by salinity stress on plants. Osmotic stress induces water deficit which results in imbalance in ion uptake and ROS production (Parida and Das 2005). Dopamine has been shown as down-regulator of ROS production, controlling ROS production via activating antioxidant defence system (Soares et al. 2014).

Recently, aquaporins have emerged as a possible pathway of Na^+ entry into plant cells (Byrt et al. 2017). In this context, dopamine has been shown to down-regulate expression levels of PIP*1;3* in salt-stressed rice and thus reduce Na^+ uptake and accumulation under saline conditions (Abdelkader et al. 2012). Dopamine may also help plants to cope with salinity-induced osmotic stress by sensing osmotic pressures changes by regulating or activating mechano-sensitive cation channels (MSCC). These channels could be possible candidates for sensing ionic toxicity or ionic deficiency in plant tissues, as they can convert mechanical changes (induced by turgor pressure) into electrical signals. MSCC are diverse in their conductivity ranging from non-selective to K^+ and Ca^{2+} selective channels (Monshausen and Haswell 2013; Shabala et al. 2015). While no direct evidence has been reported so far relating to the activation of MSCCs by dopamine, future studies should focus on this aspect as well. Dopamine and other catecholamines were shown to participate in the intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation of chloroplasts (Roshchina

2001). Pre-treatment with adrenaline and dopamine agonists and antagonists led to changes in verapamil-induced Ca^{2+} and K^+ fluxes in oat coleoptile parenchyma cells (Babourina et al. 2000).

3.3 Acetylcholine

Acetylcholine is one of the important neurotransmitters in human and animal brain (Hillmer et al. 2016; Salma et al. 2018). Acetylcholine has been found in all types of plants as well as in bacteria and fungi (Fluck and Jaffe 1976). In plants, acetylcholinesterase family is widely distributed across the plant kingdom (Sagane et al. 2005) suggesting that acetylcholine and its related molecules might play a role in plant response to environmental stimuli (Sugiyama and Tezuka 2011). In tobacco, exogenous acetylcholine application improved root hydraulic conductivity and increased the expression of numerous genes involved in chlorophyll biosynthesis, thus having beneficial effects on salinity tolerance (Qin et al. 2019). Acetylcholine appeared to regulate ion transport proteins such as NHX1, HKT1 and AKT1, leading to maintenance of high K^+ and low Na^+ (Qin et al. 2019).

Acetylecholine is also causally related to the long-distant electrical signalling in plants. Analysis of action potential characteristics in *Nitellopsis obtusa* cells showed that when H^+-ATPase activity was blocked using a H^+-ATPase blocker, acetylcholine application increased the membrane depolarization and prolonged repolarization and intracellular Ca^{2+} concentration, suggesting a link between acetylcholine signalling, membrane potential and Ca^{2+} signalling (Kisnieriene et al. 2012). Reported effects of acetylcholine on ion transport include the regulation of membrane permeability to K^+ (Kisnieriene et al. 2012), Ca^{2+} (Palee et al. 2016) and Cl^- (Gong & Bisson 2002; Yamada et al. 2011)—three ions are involved in a generation of plant action potentials (Sukhov et al. 2011). Also, choline acts as a precursor of acetylcholine biosynthesis and as a neurotransmitter (Zhao et al. 2001). Choline pre-treatment improves K^+/Na^+ ratio in salt-grown plants (Gao et al. 2020), as a result of a significant reduction in Na^+ and Cl^- uptake and increased K^+ and Ca^{2+} accumulation (Salama et al. 2011). Patch-clamp experiments also revealed that choline application exerted a potent block on slow vacuolar (SV) channel (Pottosin et al. 2014). Encoded by *TPC1* gene, this channel is critical to prevent Na^+ leak from the vacuole into cytosol and, therefore, enable efficient Na^+ sequestration and osmotic adjustment in the cell.

3.4 Purines (ATP)

Purines are bicyclic nitrogen-containing aromatic bases and an integral component of different important biomolecules such as ATP, GTP and NADH. ATP is a universal energy currency, and in plants cytosolic ATP is reported to range between 0.5 and

2 mM (De Col et al. 2017). Not surprising that early studies in 60 s and 70 s interpreted effects of purines as related to the energy supply and Ca^{2+} chelation but not as signalling molecules. Recent evidences, however, showed that low nano- and micromolar levels of ATP operate as potent signals and are unrelated to cell energetics (Demidchik 2014). This signalling involves release of ATP in apoplast (thus the term eATP) (Wu et al. 2011; Matthus et al. 2019). eATP accumulates to nanomolar concentration during growth (Dark et al. 2011; Zhu et al. 2017; Nizam et al. 2019). eATP levels are controlled by ATP-hydrolysing enzymes such as nucleotidases and apyrases (Massalski et al. 2015). Upon stress imposition, oxidative damage to plasma membrane induces the release of intracellular ATP into extracellular spaces (Dark et al. 2011), therefore, eATP has been termed as 'danger signal' in the literature (Choi et al. 2014). By analogy to the cytosolic free Ca^{2+}, certain basal levels of eATP are required for normal plant functioning (Jia et al. 2019).

Extracellular ATP induces accumulation of Ca^{2+}, ROS, NO and phosphatidic acid; all these molecules are involved in a complex signalling network (Clark and Roux 2018; Wang et al. 2019). These eATP-stimulated secondary messengers may be involved in changes in the gene expression and protein abundance (Lang et al. 2017; Tripathi et al. 2018; Jewell et al. 2019). As a result, eATP acts as an important signalling molecule in mediating plant growth and stress responses (Bonora et al. 2012). In this context, eATP was shown to play a role in root hair and cotton fibre growth (Clark et al. 2010a, b), auxin transport (Tang et al. 2003), root gravitropism (Tang et al. 2003, 2010), stomatal movement (Hao et al. 2012) and cell viability (Sun et al. 2012a, b). eATP has been also widely accepted as a signalling molecule that plays an important role in regulating ionic homeostasis under salinity stress. In plants, eATP can be sensed by purinergic receptors (e.g. P2X- Choi et al. 2014) and then activate downstream signalling cascades. Recently experiments with *Arabidopsis* revealed that a lectin receptor kinase (LecRK-1.9) is another eATP receptor (Balague et al. 2016). Downstream eATP signal transduction targets in the plasma membrane include heterotrimeric G proteins (Hao et al. 2012), Ca^{2+} channels (Wang et al. 2014) and NADPH oxidase (Hao et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2014). In *Arabidopsis*, eATP application increased cytosolic Ca^{2+} and ROS production; however, these responses were blocked in the presence of animal purinergic receptors (Song et al. 2006; Demidchik et al. 2009). Moreover, in *Arabidopsis*, a knockdown of the heterotrimeric G protein α subunit resulted in an impaired Ca^{2+} influx and PIN2 distribution, thus confirming the role of heterotrimeric G proteins in eATP sensing (Zhu et al. 2017).

The salinity stress-elicited eATP accumulation results in an abrupt ROS production via the activation of PM-NADPH oxidase (Demidchik et al. 2009; Sun et al. 2012a), which, as an early response, causes elevation of the cytosolic Ca^{2+} to initiate Ca^{2+} signalling cascades and stress adaptation. Cellular Na^+ toxicity is one of the major problem encountered during salinity stress, and role of eATP in mediating Na^+ homeostasis has been reported in numerous studies (Sun et al. 2012a, b; Lang et al. 2014). Pre-treatment with purines resulted in a reduced Na^+ concentration in a shoot while K^+ concentration was increased (Yasmeen et al. 2013; Bajwa et al. 2018). The molecular basis of eATP control over Na^+ transport and salinity tolerance remains elusive. It was shown that eATP interacts with the cytosolic Ca^{2+},

H_2O_2 and NO and increases the transcription of *SOS3, CIPK*, *RbohD* (respiratory burst oxidase homolog protein D), *NIR* (nitrate reductase), *MAPK3*, and *MAPK6* (the mitogen-activated protein kinases 3 and 6) and Na^+/H^+ antiporters, to confer salinity stress tolerance in plants (Zhao et al. 2016; Lang et al. 2017). The possible mechanism is summarized in Fig. 3. Upon salinity exposure, Na^+ enters into cytosol and causes membrane depolarization and ROS production which activate voltage and ROS-dependent K^+ outward rectifying channels to trigger K^+ efflux. To encounter this, eATP sensed by a purino-receptor at the plasma membrane activates NADPH oxidase to produce ROS. This elevates cytosolic Ca^{2+}, which then binds to SOS2–SOS3 complex and causes Na^+ efflux via the activation of Na^+/H^+ antiporter (SOS1) at the plasma membrane. To reduce PM depolarization and retain K^+, plants initiate

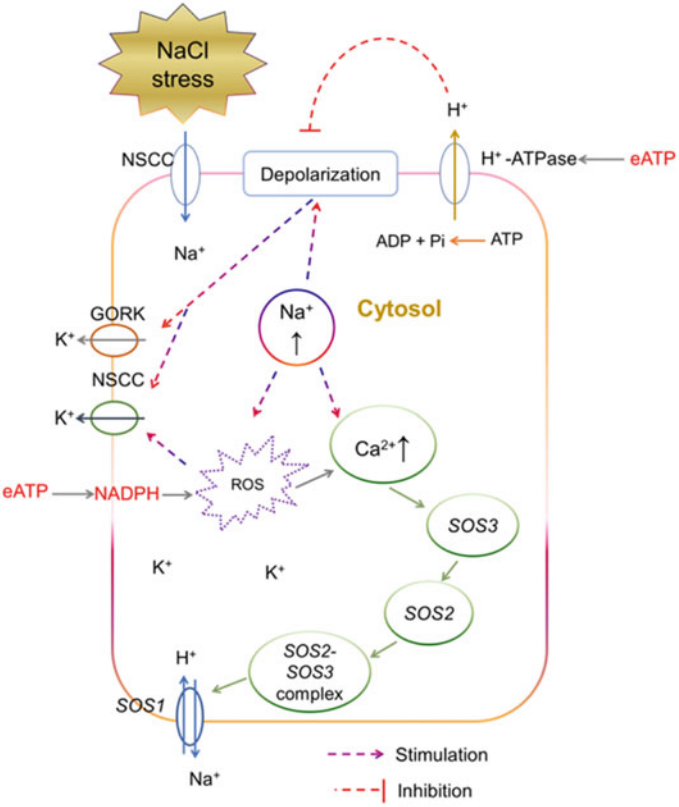


Fig. 3 A model depicting a signalling role of eATP in conferring salinity stress tolerance in plants. Upon salinity stress, Na^+ causes membrane depolarization that leads to a K^+ efflux via GORK and NSCC channels. eATP assists in reducing K^+ loss and induces salinity tolerance in plants by (1) activating H^+-ATPase activity at the plasma membrane thus preventing membrane depolarization and assisting in K^+ retention and (2) by the activation of NADPH oxidase at the plasma membrane to induce ROS production, which concomitantly increases cytosolic Ca^{2+} to initiate SOS pathway in order to induce Na^+ efflux

H^+ pumping, and eATP was found to increase the transcript levels of both S*OS1* and *AHA* to maintain higher cytosolic K^+/Na^+ ratio during salinity stress (Sun et al. 2012a; Lang et al. 2017).

3.5 N-Methyl-d-Aspartic Acid or N-Methyl-d-Aspartate (NMDA)

NMDA is an amino acid derivative that acts as a specific agonist and a neurotransmitter in humans. In plants, asparate has been shown to activate numerous physiological mechanisms including antioxidant defence system, ion transport and hormonal regulation and improving overall stress tolerance in plants (Kim et al. 2005; Surabhi et al. 2008). HKT-type transporters play a key role in keeping low cytosolic Na^+ concentrations thus maintaining higher K^+/Na^+ ratio and inducing high salinity stress tolerance (Suzuki et al. 2016; Wang et al. 2020). As commented earlier, there are two different types of HKT transporters. These share nucleotide and protein sequences, but still show differential ion selectivity and response to salinity stress (Ali et al. 2019). The ion selectivity of different HKT-type transporters depends on the presence of specific amino acid in their pore-loop domain. A comparative analysis of *AtHKT1* from *Arabidopsis* and *TsHKT1;2* from its halophytic relative *Thellungiella salsuginea,* found that *TsHKT1;2* was dramatically induced upon salt stress, whereas *AtHKT1* was down regulated (Ali et al. 2013). In plants, *TsHKT1;2* contains an aspartic acid residue in the second pore-loop domain that is replaced in all other subclass 1 HKT1 proteins by an asparagine. However, yeast *ScTRK1*, which is characterized by a strong specificity for K^+, also carries aspartate amino acid in this position (Ko and Gaber 1991). When replacing aspartate to asparagine in *TsHKT1;2*, the transporter lost its ability for significant K^+ uptake and acted as a dogmatic subclass 1 HKT1 protein (Ali et al. 2013; Almeida et al. 2014). Moreover, EpHKT1;2 from Eutrema parvula, a close relative to Arabidopsis, contains conserved aspartate residues in its second pore-loop domains (Aspartate-205) as well as in the adjacent transmembrane domain (Aspartate-236) (Ali et al. 2016) and substitution of Aspartae-205 by asparagine in *EpHKT1;2* did not enhance salt tolerance and rather resulted in a similar function to that of AtHKT1 (Na^+ influx but no K^+ influx), showing that the presence of aspartate or asparagine determines the cation selectivity of the HKT1-type transporters (Ali et al. 2018), and suggesting that substitution of aspartate results in the loss of ion selectivity of HKT1 (Ali et al. 2019).

Salinity tolerance is positively correlated with higher activation of Na^+/H^+ antiporter at plasma membrane (SOS1) and loss of SOS1 gene resulted in higher Na^+ toxicity and salt-sensitive phenotypes (Yue et al. 2012; Zhou et al. 2018). In plants, SOS1 contains aspartate residues and deletion or replacement of aspartate with any other amino such as glutamate or tyrosine results in an inactivation of SOS1 activity (Hamada et al. 2001). In salt-tolerant barley cultivar, Na^+ accumulation was negatively correlated with aspartate accumulation in leaves, suggesting that reduction in Na^+ uptake and accumulation of aspartate-like metabolites could be essential for developing salinity tolerance (Wu et al. 2013). Besides interacting with Na^+ uptake, aspartate also regulates Ca^{2+} uptake in plants (Geisler et al. 2000) and animals (Iwamoto et al. 2000). The latter study showed that single or multiple mutations of six residues including Asn-125 and conserved aspartates residues in the α repeat domains reduce the apparent affinity of the exchanger for extracellular Ca^{2+} by up to sixfold, indicating the important role of aspartate in regulating ion transport activity.

ROS production is an integral component of plant responses to salinity stress. These ROS disrupt ionic homeostasis in plants by interacting with different ion transporters and channels (Demidchik et al. 2014). Aspartate interacts with other amino acids and hormones and develops conjugates to maintain redox status and to improve salinity tolerance in plants. For instance, aspartate interacts with indole acetic acid (IAA) and develops IAA-asparate conjugates, which potentiated the activity of APX and GPX enzymes to scavenge ROS, thus improving salinity tolerance (Ostrowski et al. 2016). Likewise, the catalytic activity of several *Medicago truncatula* amidohydrolases releasing IAA from IAA-Asp also increased during interaction with symbionts (Campanella et al. 2008). IAA-Asp conjugate concentration increased by 2 folds under salinity stress in *Brassica rapa* and was positively correlated with higher activation of antioxidant defence system and lowering Na^+/K^+ ratio and root growth (Pavlović et al. 2018). Improvement in salinity tolerance in bermudagrass was attributed to the higher accumulation of aspartate and glutamate and reduced Na^+ accumulation in root and shoot tissues (Hu et al. 2015).

3.6 Gamma-Aminobutyric Acid

Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) is a four-carbon non-protein amino acid. In mammals, GABA has been known as a major neurotransmitter; however, in plants the signalling role of GABA has been established only recently (Ramesh et al. 2016). In mammals, GABA acts as an inhibitory neurotransmitter via its activation of $GABA_i$ (ionotropic) and $GABA_m$ (metabotropic) receptors (Palacios et al. 1981). GABA induces the activation of Cl^- conductance that passes through $GABA_i$ receptors into mature neurons leading to membrane hyperpolarisation, thus causing calming effects in neurons (Watanabe & Fukuda 2015). In animals, the role of GABA as a signalling molecule has been extensively reviewed (Li and Xu 2008; Siucinska 2019). In plants, a number of reviews have been published in the past two decades, which have summarized plant GABA metabolism and its contribution to plant growth, development and stress adaptation (Bouche and Fromm 2004; Michaeli and Fromm 2015; Bown and Shelp 2016; Shelp et al. 2017). Generally, GABA affects numerous biological processes in plants such as N metabolism (Bouche and Fromm 2004), acidification of cytosol (Shelp et al. 2006), buffering of carbon (Bouche and Fromm 2004) and activation of plant defence systems (Maryam et al. 2020). GABA rapidly accumulates in different plants tissues under stress conditions (including salinity stress) and confers stress tolerance in plants (Xing et al. 2007; Allan et al. 2008; Renault et al. 2011, 2013; Mahmud et al. 2017; Salah et al. 2019).

GABA negatively regulates Aluminium (Al^{3+})-activated Malate Transporters (ALMTs), a family of plant anion channels, and thus can regulate plant tissue growth (Pineros et al. 2008; Long et al. 2020). This regulation has been suggested to transduce GABA metabolism into membrane signalling via an alteration of anion flux across cell membranes (Gilliham and Tyerman 2016). ALMT proteins encode voltage gates anion channels and at least one rapid activation anion channel (RAC type) (Meyer et al. 2010). An ALMT from *Arabidopsis* carries a R-type anion conductance across the plasma membrane, whereas other ALMTs are localized to the vacuolar membrane and are involved in the passage of malate and chloride across the tonoplast (De Angeli et al. 2013). In plants anion channels have been revealed as important signalling proteins in plants. Under stress conditions, anion channels open and allow the release of anions from cell to induce membrane depolarization (Barbier-Brygoo et al. 2011). ALMTs are activated in the presence of some anions on the efflux side of channel protein (Ramesh et al. 2015). Such transactivation is observed in vivo for the R-type anion channels of stomatal guard cells, vacuoles and hypocotyls (Colcombet et al. 2009). Transactivation may serve to keep anion efflux occurring through the channel in the face of a decreasing gradient. Upon salinity stress, activation of anion channels induces depolarization, which activates voltage-dependent outward rectifying K^+ channels activate to initiate K^+-efflux, which result in the loss of cytosolic K^+ and concurrent drop in turgor pressure (Kollist et al. 2011).

GABA has been also found to be a regulatory molecule which controls activation of other ion channels/transporters to confer stress tolerance in plants. For instance, pre-treatment with GABA resulted in lower Na^+/K ratio by the increasing the transcripts of several genes involved in genes encoding Na^+/K^+ transportation (HKT1, HKT8, HAL2, H^+-ATPase and SOS1) (Cheng et al. 2018). A electrophysiological analysis of two *Arabidopsis* mutants *pop2-5* and *gad1,2* to salt stress revealed that salinity tolerance in *pop2-5* mutant (which can over accumulate GABA) was associated with higher activation of H^+-ATPase to overcome depolarization, reduced rate of net Na^+ influx, higher Na^+ exclusion via SOS1 and better vacuolar Na^+ sequestration via NHX activation, and better K^+ retention due to lower expression of GORK channels in plant leaf tissues (Su et al. 2019). GABA can also regulate the activity of ROS-activated ion channels or transporters by reducing the ROS production under saline conditions (Jin et al. 2019; Su et al. 2019). However, the oversensitivity of loss-of-function *pop2-1* mutant to salinity stress was associated with the decline in K^+ accumulation not over-accumulation of Na^+ or Cl^- (Renault et al. 2010). Salinity treatments are known to trigger rapid elevation of cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration (Bose et al. 2011; Tanveer and Ahmed 2020). Thus, GABA accumulation in the response to salinity exposure would mainly result from an activation of GAD activity by Ca^{2+} release in the cytosol; when stressful conditions are extended, GABA level control would implicate transcriptional regulation of GABA metabolism genes (Renault et al. 2010). The genetic variability in salinity tolerance in durum wheat was associated with higher accumulation of GABA and higher K^+/Na^+ ratio under salinity stress in tolerant genotypes (Borrelli et al. 2018). Salinity tolerance in *Cichorium spinosum* was also related to higher accumulation of GABA that led to higher K^+ accumulation (Ntatsi et al. 2017).

GABA cross- talks with other stress hormones and improves plant nutrition under salinity stress. Pre-treatment with 24-epibrassinolide resulted in higher GABA production, which concomitantly increased K^+ uptake root and shoot under salt stress (Nejad-Alimoradi et al. 2019). GABA also interacts with other important metabolites such as proline, glycine betaine and polyamines which are known to be shared between and commonly utilized in the aroma production and/or osmotolerance regulation pathways during environmental stress. For instance, GABA increased polyamine levels affecting Na^+/K^+ homeostasis and alleviating membrane lipid peroxidation under salinity-alkalinity stress tolerance (Xu et al. 2019). Spermine pre-treatment increased GABA production and expression of NHX genes, which resulted in a higher Na^+ vacuolar sequestration and thus confer salinity tolerance (Nejad-Alimoradi et al. 2018).

4 Conclusions and Prospects

In mammalian systems, neurotransmitters operate upstream of a broad array of receptors and membrane transporters, to mediate transfer of the signal to the nerve or a muscle fibre. While plants have no nerves in a classical meaning of this word, many ion transporters have been evolutionally conserved and may be sharing binding motifs similar to their mammalian counterparts. Thus, the physiological role of these 'neurotransmitters' as second messengers in plant adaptive and developmental responses is highly plausible. The biggest problem is that, with relatively few exceptions, most of the reported studies are observational and do not allow to make a clear causal relationship between stress-induced elevation in the content of a ligand (neurotransmitter), and operation of a specific membrane transporter. Future studies should shift a focus from the whole-plant physiological observations to the cellular/molecular level, revealing the mechanistic basis of operation of neurotransmitters in controlling key membrane transporters mediating plant adaptive responses to salinity. A combination of cell electrophysiology (e.g. patch-clamp) with molecular genetics seems highly promising in this respect. The field will also benefit from a comprehensive bioinformatic analysis of the structure and evolution of the known binding motifs in mammalian system and the search for their presence in plants. Finally, comparative analysis of the structure and function of appropriate receptors between halophyte and glycophyte species may be essential to reveal the role of such neurotransmitters in plant adaptive responses to salinity.

References

Abdelkader AF, El-Khawas S, El-Din El-Sherif NAS, Hassanein RA, Emam MA, Hassan RES (2012) Expression of aquaporin gene (Os PIP1-3) in salt-stressed rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) plants pre-treated with the neurotransmitter (dopamine). Plant Omics 5:532–541

Adem GD, Chen G, Shabala L, Chen Z-H, Shabala S (2020) GORK channel: a master switch of plant metabolism? Trends Plant Sci 25:434–445

Ali A, Cheol Park H, Aman R, Ali Z, Yun DJ (2013) Role of HKT1 in *Thellungiella salsugine*, a model extremophile plant. Plant Signal Behav 8:e25196. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.25196

Ali A, Khan IU, Jan M, Khan HA, Hussain S, Nisar M, Yun DJ (2018) The high-affinity potassium transporter EpHKT1; 2 from the extremophile *Eutrema parvula* mediates salt tolerance. Front Plant Sci 9:1108. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.01108

Ali A, Maggio A, Bressan RA, Yun DJ (2019) Role and functional differences of HKT1-type transporters in plants under salt stress. Int J Mol Sci 20:1059. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20051059

Ali A, Raddatz N, Aman R, Kim S, Park HC, Jan M, Bressan RA (2016) A single amino-acid substitution in the sodium transporter HKT1 associated with plant salt tolerance. Plant Physiol 171:2112–2126

Allan WL, Simpson JP, Clark SM, Shelp BJ (2008) γ-Hydroxybutyrate accumulation in Arabidopsis and tobacco plants is a general response to abiotic stress: putative regulation by redox balance and glyoxylate reductase isoforms. J Exp Bot 59:2555–2564

Allen JF (2003) Superoxide as an obligatory, catalytic intermediate in photosynthetic reduction of oxygen by adrenaline and dopamine. Antioxid Redox Signal 5:7–14

Almeida DM, Oliveira MM, Saibo NJM (2017) Regulation of Na^+ and K^+ homeostasis in plants: towards improved salt stress tolerance in crop plants. Genet Mol Biol 40:326–345

Almeida P, de Boer GJ, de Boer AH (2014) Differences in shoot Na^+ accumulation between two tomato species are due to differences in ion affinity of HKT1; 2. J Plant Physiol 171:438–447

Alvarez-Pizarro JC, Gomes E, de Lacerda CF, Alencar NLM, Prisco JT (2009) Salt-induced changes on H^+-ATPase activity, sterol and phospholipid content and lipid peroxidation of root plasma membrane from dwarf-cashew (*Anacardium occidentale* L.) seedlings. Plant Growth Regul 59:125–135

Arora D, Bhatla SC (2017) Melatonin and nitric oxide regulate sunflower seedling growth under salt stress accompanying differential expression of Cu/Zn SOD and Mn SOD. Free Radic Biol Med 106:315–328

Babourina O, Shabala S, Newman I (2000) Verapamil-induced kinetics of ion flux in oat seedlings. Funct Plant Biol 27(11):1031–1040

Bajwa AA, Farooq M, Nawaz A (2018) Seed priming with sorghum extracts and benzyl aminopurine improves the tolerance against salt stress in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Physiol Mol Biol Plants 24:239–249

Balague C, Gouget A, Bouchez O, Souriac C, Haget N, Boutet-Mercey S et al (2016) The *Arabidopsis thaliana* lectin receptor kinase LecRK-I.9 is required for full resistance to *Pseudomonas syringae* and affects jasmonate signalling. Mol Plant Pathol 18:937–948

Barbier-Brygoo H, De Angeli A, Filleur S, Frachisse JM, Gambale F, Thomine S, Wege S (2011) Anion channels/transporters in plants: from molecular bases to regulatory networks. Annu Rev Plant Biol 62:25–51

Bassil E, Blumwald E (2014) The ins and outs of intracellular ion homeostasis: NHX-type cation/H^+ transporters. Curr Opin Plant Biol 22:1–6

Benjamin JJ, Lucini L, Jothiramshekar S, Parida A (2019) Metabolomic insights into the mechanisms underlying tolerance to salinity in different halophytes. Plant Physiol Biochem 135:528–545

Bonora M, Patergnani S, Rimessi A, De Marchi E, Suski JM, Bononi A, Wieckowski MR (2012) ATP synthesis and storage. Purinergic Signal 8:343–357

Bonza MC, De Michelis MI (2011) The plant Ca^{2+}-ATPase repertoire: biochemical features and physiological functions. Plant Biol 13:421–430

Borrelli GM, Fragasso M, Nigro F, Platani C, Papa R, Beleggia R, Trono D (2018) Analysis of metabolic and mineral changes in response to salt stress in durum wheat (*Triticum turgidum* ssp. durum) genotypes, which differ in salinity tolerance. Plant Physiol Biochem 133:57–70

Bose J, Pottosin I, Shabala S, Palmgren MG, Shabala S (2011) Calcium efflux systems in stress signaling and adaptation in plants. Front Plant Sci 2:85. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2011.00085

Bose J, Rodrigo-Moreno A, Lai DW, Xie YJ, Shen WB, Shabala S (2015) Rapid regulation of the plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity is essential to salinity tolerance in two halophyte species, *Atriplex lentiformis* and *Chenopodium quinoa.* Ann Bot 115:481–494

Bouche N, Fromm H (2004) GABA in plants: just a metabolite? Trends Plant Sci 9:110–115

Bown AW, Shelp BJ (2016) Plant GABA: not just a metabolite. Trends Plant Sci 21:811–813

Byrt CS, Zhao M, Kourghi M, Bose J, Henderson SW, Qiu J, Yool A (2017) Non-selective cation channel activity of aquaporin AtPIP2; 1 regulated by Ca2+ and pH. Plant, Cell & Env 40:802–815

Campanella JJ, Smith SM, Leibu D, Wexler S, Ludwig-Müller J (2008) The auxin conjugate hydrolase family of *Medicago truncatula* and their expression during the interaction with two symbionts. J Plant Growth Regul 27:26–38

Chen Z, Pottosin II, Cuin TA, Fuglsang AT, Tester M, Jha D, Zepeda-Jazo I, Zhou M, Palmgren MG, Newman IA, Shabala S (2007) Root plasma membrane transporters controlling K^+/Na^+ homeostasis in salt-stressed barley. Plant Physiol 145:1714–1725

Chen Z, Xie Y, Gu Q, Zhao G, Zhang Y, Cui W, Shen W (2017) The AtrbohF-dependent regulation of ROS signaling is required for melatonin-induced salinity tolerance in Arabidopsis. Free Radic Biol Med 108:465–477

Cheng B, Li Z, Liang L, Cao Y, Zeng W, Zhang X, Peng Y (2018) The γ-Aminobutyric Acid (GABA) alleviates salt stress damage during seeds germination of white clover associated with Na^+/K^+ transportation, dehydrins accumulation, and stress-related genes expression in white clover. Int J Mol Sci 19:2520. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19092520

Choi J, Tanaka K, Cao Y, Qi Y, Qiu J, Liang Y et al (2014) Identification of a plant receptor for extracellular ATP. Science 343:290–294

Chung JS, Zhu JK, Bressan RA, Hasegawa PM, Shi H (2008) Reactive oxygen species mediate Na^+ induced SOS1 mRNA stability in Arabidopsis. Plant J 53:554–565

Clark G, Roux SJ (2018) Role of Ca^{2+} in mediating plant responses to extracellular ATP and ADP. Int J Mol Sci 19:3590

Clark G, Torres J, Finlayson S, Guan X, Handley C, Lee J, Kays JE, Chen ZJ, Roux SJ (2010a) Apyrase (nucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase) and extracellular nucleotides regulate cotton fiber elongation in cultured ovules. Plant Physiol 152:1073–1083

Clark G, Wu M, Wat N, Onyirimba J, Pham T, Herz N, Ogoti J, Gomez D, Canales AA, Aranda G, Blizard M, Nyberg T, Terry A, Torres J, Wu J, Roux SJ (2010b) Both the stimulation and inhibition of root hair growth induced by extracellular nucleotides in Arabidopsis are mediated by nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species. Plant Mol Biol 74:423–435

Colcombet J, Mathieu Y, Peyronnet R, Agier N, Lelièvre F, Barbier-Brygoo H, Frachisse J-M (2009) R-type anion channel activation is an essential step for ROS-dependent innate immune response in Arabidopsis suspension cells. Funct Plant Biol 36:832–843

Dark A, Demidchik V, Richards SL, Shabala S, Davies JM (2011) Release of extracellular purines from plant roots and effect on ion fluxes. Plant Signal Behav 6:1855–1857

Dawood MG, El-Awadi ME (2015) Alleviation of salinity stress on Vicia faba L. plants via seed priming with melatonin. Acta Biol Colomb 20:223–235

De Angeli A, Zhang J, Meyer S, Martinoia E (2013) AtALMT9 is a malate-activated vacuolar chloride channel required for stomatal opening in Arabidopsis. Nat Commun 4:1804. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2815

De Col V, Fuchs P, Nietzel T, Elsässer M, Voon CP, Candeo A, Seeliger I, Fricker MD, Grefen C, Møller IM, Bassi A, Lim BL, Zancani M, Meyer AJ, Costa A, Wagner S, Schwarzländer M

(2017). ATP sensing in living plant cells reveals tissue gradients and stress dynamics of energy physiology. eLife 6:e26770. https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.26770

Demidchik V (2014) Mechanisms and physiological roles of K^+ efflux from root cells. J Plant Physiol 171:696–707

Demidchik V, Cuin TA, Svistunenko D, Smith SJ, Miller AJ, Shabala S, Sokolik A, Yurin V (2010) Arabidopsis root K^+-efflux conductance activated by hydroxyl radicals: single-channel properties, genetic basis and involvement in stress-induced cell death. J Cell Sci 123:1468–1479

Demidchik V, Maathuis FJM (2007) Physiological roles of nonselective cation channels in plants: from salt stress to signalling and development. New Phytol 175:387–404

Demidchik V, Nichols C, Oliynyk M, Dark A, Glover BJ, Davies JM (2003) Is ATP a signaling agent in plants? Plant Physiol 133:456–461

Demidchik V, Shabala S (2018) Mechanisms of cytosolic calcium elevation in plants: the role of ion channels, calcium extrusion systems and NADPH oxidase-mediated 'ROS-Ca^{2+} Hub.' Funct Plant Biol 45:9–27

Demidchik V, Shabala S, Isayenkov S, Cuin TA, Pottosin I (2018) Calcium transport across plant membranes: mechanisms and functions. New Phytol 220:49–69

Demidchik V, Shang Z, Shin R, Thompson E, Rubio L, Laohavisit A et al (2009) Plant extracellular ATP signalling by plasma membrane NADPH oxidase and Ca^{2+} channels. Plant J 58:903–913

Demidchik V, Straltsova D, Medvedev SS, Pozhvanov GA, Sokolik A, Yurin V (2014) Stress-induced electrolyte leakage: the role of K+-permeable channels and involvement in programmed cell death and metabolic adjustment. J Exp Botany 65:1259–1270

Dreyer I, Uozumi N (2011) Potassium channels in plant cells. FEBS Lett 278:4293–4303

Florke M, Barlund I, van Vliet MTH, Bouwman AF, Wada Y (2019) Analysing trade-offs between SDGs related to water quality using salinity as a marker. Curr Opin Environ Sustain 36:96–104

Fluck RA, Jaffe MJ (1976) The acetylcholine system in plants. In: Commentaries in plant science. Pergamon, pp 119–136

Foreman J, Demidchik V, Bothwell JHF, Mylona P, Miedema H, Torres MA, Linstead P, Costa S, Brownlee C, Jones JDG, Davies JM, Dolan L (2003) Reactive oxygen species produced by NADPH oxidase regulate plant cell growth. Nature 422:442–446

Fuglsang AT, Paez-Valencia J, Gaxiola RA (2011) Plant proton pumps: regulatory circuits involving H^+-ATPase and H^+-PPase. In: Geisler M, Venema K (eds) Transporters and pumps in plant signaling. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 39–64

Gao Y, Li M, Zhang X, Yang Q, Huang B (2020) Up-regulation of lipid metabolism and glycine betaine synthesis are associated with choline-induced salt tolerance in halophytic seashore paspalum. Plant Cell Environ 43:159–173

Geisler M, Axelsen KB, Harper JF, Palmgren MG (2000) Molecular aspects of higher plant P-type Ca^{2+}-ATPases. Biochim et Biophys Acta (BBA)-Biomembr 1465:52–78

Gilliham M, Tyerman SD (2016) Linking metabolism to membrane signaling: the GABA–malate connection. Trends Plant Sci 21:295–301

Gong XQ, Bisson MA (2002) Acetylcholine-activated Cl? Channel in the Chara Tonoplast. J Membr Biol 188:107–113

Hamada A, Hibino T, Nakamura T, Takabe T (2001) Na^+/H^+ antiporter from *Synechocystis* species PCC 6803, homologous to SOS1, contains an aspartic residue and long C-terminal tail important for the carrier activity. Plant Physiol 125:437–446

Hao LH, Wang WX, Chen C, Wang YF, Liu T, Li X, Shang ZL (2012) Extracellular ATP promotes stomatal opening of Arabidopsis thaliana through heterotrimeric G protein alpha subunit and reactive oxygen species. Mol Plants 5:852–864

Hauser F, Horie T (2010) A conserved primary salt tolerance mechanism mediated by HKT transporters: a mechanism for sodium exclusion and maintenance of high K^+/Na^+ ratio in leaves during salinity stress. Plant Cell Environ 33:552–565

Hedrich R, Mueller TD, Becker D, Marten I (2018) Structure and function of TPC1 vacuole SV channel gains shape. Mol Plant 11:764–775

Hillmer AT, Esterlis I, Gallezot JD, Bois F, Zheng MQ, Nabulsi N, Carson RE (2016) Imaging of cerebral α4β2* nicotinic acetylcholine receptors with (−)-[18F] Flubatine PET: implementation of bolus plus constant infusion and sensitivity to acetylcholine in human brain. NeuroImage 141:71–80

Horie T, Yoshida K, Nakayama H, Yamada K, Oiki S, Shinmyo A (2001) Two types of HKT transporters with different properties of Na^+ and K^+ transport in *Oryza sativa*. Plant J 27:129–138

Hosy E, Vavasseur A, Mouline K, Dreyer I, Gaymard F, Poree F, Boucherez J, Lebaudy A, Bouchez D, Very AA, Simonneau T, Thibaud JB, Sentenac H (2003) The Arabidopsis outward K^+ channel GORK is involved in regulation of stomatal movements and plant transpiration. Proc Natl Acad Sci 100:5549–5554

Hu L, Chen L, Liu L, Lou Y, Amombo E, Fu J (2015) Metabolic acclimation of source and sink tissues to salinity stress in bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*). Physiol Plant 155:166–179

Huang SL, Jiang SF, Liang JS, Chen M (2019) Roles of plant CBL-CIPK systems in abiotic stress responses. Turk J Bot 43:271–280

Huda KMK, Yadav S, Banu MSA, Trivedi DK, Tuteja N (2013) Genome-wide analysis of plant-type II Ca^{2+}-ATPases gene family from rice and Arabidopsis: potential role in abiotic stresses. Plant Physiol Biochem 65:32–47

Iwamoto T, Uehara A, Imanaga I, Shigekawa M (2000) The Na^+/Ca^{2+} exchanger NCX1 has oppositely oriented reentrant loop domains that contain conserved aspartic acids whose mutation alters its apparent Ca^{2+} affinity. J Biol Chem 275:38571–38580

Jewell JB, Sowders JM, He R, Willis MA, Gang DR, Tanaka K (2019) Extracellular ATP shapes a defense-related transcriptome both independently and along with other defense signaling pathways. Plant Physiol 179:1144–1158

Jia LY, Bai JY, Sun K, Wang RF, Feng HQ (2019) Extracellular ATP released by copper stress could act as diffusible signal in alleviating the copper stress-induced cell death. Protoplasma 256:491–501

Jiao X, Li Y, Zhang X, Liu C, Liang W, Li C, Li C (2019) Exogenous dopamine application promotes alkali tolerance of apple seedlings. Plants 8:580. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants8120580

Jin X, Liu T, Xu J, Gao Z, Hu X (2019) Exogenous GABA enhances muskmelon tolerance to salinity-alkalinity stress by regulating redox balance and chlorophyll biosynthesis. BMC Plant Biol 19:48. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-019-1660-y

Julkowska MM, Testerink C (2015) Tuning plant signalling and growth to survive salt. Trends Plant Sci 20:586–594

Jung S, Hütsch BW, Schubert S (2017) Salt stress reduces kernel number of corn by inhibiting plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity. Plant Physiol Biochem 113:198–207

Khare T, Srivastava AK, Suprasanna P, Kumar V (2020) Individual and additive stress Impacts of Na^+ and Cl^- on proline metabolism and nitrosative responses in rice. Plant Physiol Biochem. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2020.04.028

Kim DS, Lee IS, Jang CS, Kang SY, Park IS, Song HS, Seo YW (2005) High amino acid accumulating 5-methyltryptophan-resistant rice mutants may include an increased antioxidative response system. Physiol Plant 123:302–313

Kisnieriene V, Ditchenko TI, Kudryashov AP, Sakalauskas V, Yurin VM, Ruksenas O (2012) The effect of acetylcholine on Characeae K^+ channels at rest and during action potential generation. Cent Eur J Biol 7:1066–1075

Ko CH, Gaber RF (1991) TRK1 and TRK2 encode structurally related K^+ transporters in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. Mol Cell Biol 11:4266–4273

Kollist H, Jossier M, Laanemets K, Thomine S (2011) Anion channels in plant cells. FEBS J 278:4277–4292

Koster P, Wallrad L, Edel KH, Faisal M, Alatar AA, Kudla J (2019) The battle of two ions: Ca^{2+} signalling against Na^+ stress. Plant Biol 21:39–48

Kulma A, Szopa J (2007) Catecholamines are active compounds in plants. Plant Sci 172:433–440

Lang T, Deng S, Zhao N, Deng C, Zhang Y, Zhang Y, Wu Y (2017) Salt-sensitive signalling networks in the mediation of K^+/Na^+ homeostasis gene expression in *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* roots. Front Plant Sci 8:1403. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01403

Lang T, Sun H, Li N, Lu Y, Shen Z, Jing X, Chen S (2014) Multiple signaling networks of extracellular ATP, hydrogen peroxide, calcium, and nitric oxide in the mediation of root ion fluxes in secretor and non-secretor mangroves under salt stress. Aquat Bot 119:33–43

Laohavisit A, Richards SL, Shabala L, Chen C, Colaço RDDR, Swarbreck SM, Shaw E, Dark A, Shabala S, Shang Z, Davies JM (2013) Salinity-induced calcium signaling and root adaptation in *Arabidopsis* require the calcium regulatory protein annexin1. Plant Physiol 163:253–262

Li C, Liang B, Chang C, Wei Z, Zhou S, Ma F (2016a) Exogenous melatonin improved potassium content in Malus under different stress conditions. J Pineal Res 61:218–229

Li H, He J, Yang X, Li X, Luo D, Wei C, Zhang X (2016b) Glutathione-dependent induction of local and systemic defense against oxidative stress by exogenous melatonin in cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.). J Pineal Res 60:206–216

Li C, Sun X, Chang C, Jia D, Wei Z, Li C, Ma F (2015) Dopamine alleviates salt-induced stress in *Malus hupehensis*. Physiol Plant 153:584–602

Li C, Wang P, Wei Z, Liang D, Liu C, Yin L, Ma F (2012) The mitigation effects of exogenous melatonin on salinity-induced stress in *Malus hupehensis*. J Pineal Res 53:298–306

Li K, Xu E (2008) The role and the mechanism of γ-aminobutyric acid during central nervous system development. Neurosci Bull 24:195

Li X, Yu B, Cui Y, Yin Y (2017) Melatonin application confers enhanced salt tolerance by regulating Na^+ and Cl^- accumulation in rice. Plant Growth Regul 83:441–454

Liu M, Pan T, Allakhverdiev SI, Yu M, Shabala S (2020a) Crop halophytism: an environmentally sustainable solution for the global food security. Trends Plant Sci (accepted)

Liu M, Yu H, Ouyang B, Shi C, Demidchik V, Hao Z, Yu M, Shabala S (2020b) NADPH oxidases and evolution of plant salinity tolerance. Plant Cell Environ (submitted)

Liu J, Shabala S, Zhang J, Ma G, Chen D, Shabala L, Zeng F, Chen Z-H, Zhou M, Venkataraman G, Zhao Q (2020c) Melatonin improves rice salinity stress tolerance by NADPH oxidase-dependent control of the plasma membrane K^+ transporters and K^+ homeostasis. Plant Cell Environ. https://doi.org/10.1111/pce.13759 (in press)

Long Y, Tyerman SD, Gilliham M (2020) Cytosolic GABA inhibits anion transport by wheat ALMT1. New Phytol 225:671–678

Ma L, Zhang H, Sun L, Jiao Y, Zhang G, Miao C, Hao F (2012) NADPH oxidase AtrbohD and AtrbohF function in ROS-dependent regulation of Na^+/K^+ homeostasis in Arabidopsis under salt stress. J Exp Bot 63:305–317

Mahmud JA, Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Rahman A, Hossain MS, Fujita M (2017) γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) confers chromium stress tolerance in *Brassica juncea* L. by modulating the antioxidant defense and glyoxalase systems. Ecotoxicology 26:675–690

Manishankar P, Wang NL, Koster P, Alatar AA, Kudla J (2018) Calcium signalling during salt stress and in the regulation of ion homeostasis. J Exp Bot 69:4215–4226

Manohar M, Shigaki T, Hirschi KD (2011) Plant cation/H^+ exchangers (CAXs): biological functions and genetic manipulations. Plant Biol 13:561–569

Massalski C, Bloch J, Zebisch M, Steinebrunner I (2015) The biochemical properties of the Arabidopsis ecto-nucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase AtAPY1 contradict a direct role in purinergic signalling. PLoS One 10:e0115832, https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0115832

Maryam S, Sasan A, Bernard F, Mehdi S, Mojgan L, Batool H, Li T (2020) γ-Aminobutyric acid confers cadmium tolerance in maize plants by concerted regulation of polyamine metabolism and antioxidant defense systems. Sci Rep 10:3356. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-59592-1

Maser P, Gierth M, Schroeder JI (2002) Molecular mechanisms of potassium and sodium uptake in plants. Plant Soil 247:43–54

Maser P, Thomine S, Schroeder JI, Ward JM, Hirschi K, Sze H, Talke IN, Amtmann A, Maathuis FJM, Sanders D, Harper JF, Tchieu J, Gribskov M, Persans MW, Salt DE, Kim SA, Guerinot

ML (2001) Phylogenetic relationships within cation transporter families of Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 126:1646–1667

Matthus E, Sun J, Wang L, Bhat MG, Mohammad-Sidik AB, Wilkins KA, Davies JM (2019) DORN1/P2K1 and purino-calcium signalling in plants: making waves with extracellular ATP. Ann Bot 124:1227–1242

Melrose HL, Dächsel JC, Behrouz B, Lincoln SJ, Yue M, Hinkle KM, Liang YQ (2010) Impaired dopaminergic neurotransmission and microtubule-associated protein tau alterations in human LRRK2 transgenic mice. Neurobiol Dis 40:503–517

Meyer S, Mumm P, Imes D, Endler A, Weder B, Al-Rasheid KA, Hedrich R (2010) AtALMT12 represents an R-type anion channel required for stomatal movement in Arabidopsis guard cells. Plant J 63:1054–1062

Mian A, Oomen R, Isayenkov S, Sentenac H, Maathuis FJM, Very AA (2011) Over-expression of an Na^+- and K^+-permeable HKT transporter in barley improves salt tolerance. Plant J 68:468–479

Michaeli S, Fromm H (2015) Closing the loop on the GABA shunt in plants: are GABA metabolism and signaling entwined? Front Plant Sci 6:419. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00419

Monshausen GB, Haswell ES (2013) A force of nature: molecular mechanisms of mechanoperception in plants. J Exper Botany 64:4663–4680

Munns R, James RA, Xu B, Athman A, Conn SJ, Jordans C, Byrt CS, Hare RA, Tyerman SD, Tester M, Plett D, Gilliham M (2012) Wheat grain yield on saline soils is improved by an ancestral Na^+ transporter gene. Nat Biotechnol 30:360-U173

Nejad-Alimoradi F, Nasibi F, Kalantari KM (2019) 24-epibrassinolide pre-treatment alleviates the salt-induced deleterious effects in medicinal pumpkin (Cucurbita pepo) by enhancement of GABA content and enzymatic antioxidants. S Afr J Bot 124:111–117

Nejad-Alimoradi F, Nasibi F, Kalantari KM, Torkzadeh-Mahani M (2018) Spermine Pre-treatment improves some physiochemical parameters and sodium transporter gene expression of pumpkin seedlings under salt stress. Russ J Plant Physiol 65:222–228

Nieves-Cordones M, Martinez V, Benito B, Rubio F (2016) Comparison between Arabidopsis and Rice for main pathways of K^+ and Na^+ uptake by roots. Front Plant Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00992

Nizam S, Qiang X, Wawra S, Nostadt R, Getzke F, Schwanke F, Zuccaro A (2019) Serendipita indica E5′ NT modulates extracellular nucleotide levels in the plant apoplast and affects fungal colonization. EMBO Rep 20:e47430. https://doi.org/10.15252/embr.201847430

Ntatsi G, Aliferis KA, Rouphael Y, Napolitano F, Makris K, Kalala G, Savvas D (2017) Salinity source alters mineral composition and metabolism of *Cichorium spinosum*. Environ Exp Bot 141:113–123

Olías R, Eljakaoui Z, Pardo JM, Belver A (2009) The Na^+/H^+ exchanger SOS1 controls extrusion and distribution of Na^+ in tomato plants under salinity conditions. Plant Signal Behav 4:973–976

Ostrowski M, Ciarkowska A, Jakubowska A (2016) The auxin conjugate indole-3-acetyl-aspartate affects responses to cadmium and salt stress in *Pisum sativum* L. J Plant Physiol 191:63–72

Palacios JM, Wamsley JK, Kuhar MJ (1981) High affinity GABA receptors—autoradiographic localization. Brain Res 222:285–307

Park S, Back K (2012) Melatonin promotes seminal root elongation and root growth in transgenic rice after germination. J Pineal Res 53:385–389

Parida AK, Das AB (2005) Salt tolerance and salinity effects on plants: a review. Ecotoxicol Environ Safety 60:324–349

Palee S, Apaijai N, Shinlapawittayatorn K, Chattipakorn SC, Chattipakorn N (2016) Acetylcholine attenuates hydrogen peroxide-induced intracellular calcium dyshomeostasis through both muscarinic and nicotinic receptors in cardiomyocytes. Cell Physiol Biochem 39:341–349

Palmgren MG, Nissen P (2011) P-Type ATPases. Annu Rev Biophys 40:243–266

Pan T, Liu MM, Kreslavski VD, Zharmukhamedov SK, Nie CR, Yu M, Kuznetsov VV, Allakhverdiev SI, Shabala S (2020) Non-stomatal limitation of photosynthesis by soil salinity. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol. https://doi.org/10.1080/10643389.2020.1735231 (on-line first)

Panta S, Flowers T, Lane P, Doyle R, Haros G, Shabala S (2014) Halophyte agriculture: success stories. Environ Exp Bot 107:71–83

Pavlović I, Pěnčík A, Novák O, Vujčić V, Brkanac SR, Lepeduš H, Strnad M, Salopek-Sondi B (2018) Short-term salt stress in *Brassica rapa* seedlings causes alterations in auxin metabolism. Plant Physiol Biochem 125:74–84

Pelagio-Flores R, Muñoz-Parra E, Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2012) Melatonin regulates Arabidopsis root system architecture likely acting independently of auxin signalling. J Pineal Res 53:279–288

Pineros MA, Cançado GM, Kochian LV (2008) Novel properties of the wheat aluminum tolerance organic acid transporter (TaALMT1) revealed by electrophysiological characterization in Xenopus oocytes: functional and structural implications. Plant Physiol 147:2131–2146

Pittman JK, Hirschi KD (2016) CAX-ing a wide net: cation/H^+ transporters in metal remediation and abiotic stress signalling. Plant Biol 18:741–749

Pottosin I, Bonales-Alatorre E, Shabala S (2014) Choline but not its derivative betaine blocks slow vacuolar channels in the halophyte *Chenopodium quinoa*: Implications for salinity stress responses. FEBS Lett 588:3918–3923

Pottosin I, Dobrovinskaya O (2018) Two-pore cation (TPC) channel: not a shorthanded one. Funct Plant Biol 45:83–92

Qin C, Su YY, Li BS, Cheng YQ, Wei CC, Yuan S, Ahmed N, Ashraf M, Zhang LX (2019) Acetylcholine mechanism of action to enhance tolerance to salt stress in *Nicotiana benthamiana*. Photosynthetica 57:590–598

Ramesh SA, Tyerman SD, Xu B, Bose J, Kaur S, Conn V, Domingos P, Ullah S, Wege S, Shabala S, Feijó JA, Ryan PR, Gilliham M (2015) GABA signalling modulates plant growth by directly regulating the activity of plant-specific anion transporters. Nat Commun 6:7879

Ramesh SA, Tyerman SD, Gilliham M, Xu B (2017) γ-Aminobutyric acid (GABA) signalling in plants. Cellular and Molecular Life Sci 74:1577–1603

Renault H, El Amrani A, Berger A, Mouille G, Soubigou-Taconnat L, Bouchereau A, Deleu C (2013) γ-Aminobutyric acid transaminase deficiency impairs central carbon metabolism and leads to cell wall defects during salt stress in Arabidopsis roots. Plant Cell Environ 36:1009–1018

Renault H, El Amrani A, Palanivelu R, Updegraff EP, Yu A, Renou J-P, Preuss D, Bouchereau A, Deleu C (2011) GABA accumulation causes cell elongation defects and a decrease in expression of genes encoding secreted and cell wall-related proteins in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Cell Physiol 52:894–908

Renault H, Roussel V, El Amrani A, Arzel M, Renault D, Bouchereau A, Deleu C (2010) The Arabidopsis pop2-1 mutant reveals the involvement of GABA transaminase in salt stress tolerance. BMC Plant Biol 10:20. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-10-20

Roshchina VV (2001) Neurotransmitters in plant life. CRC Press

Rubio F, Nieves-Cordones M, Horie T, Shabala S (2020) Doing 'business as usual' comes with a cost: evaluating energy cost of maintaining plant intracellular K^+ homeostasis under saline conditions Tansley Insight. New Phytol 225:1097–1104

Sagane Y, Nakagawa T, Yamamoto K, Michikawa S, Oguri S, Momonoki YS (2005) Molecular characterization of maize acetylcholinesterase. A novel enzyme family in the plant kingdom. Plant Physiol 138:1359–1371

Salah A, Zhan M, Cao C, Han Y, Ling L, Liu Z, Li P, Ye M, Jiang, Y (2019) γ-Aminobutyric acid promotes chloroplast ultrastructure, antioxidant capacity, and growth of waterlogged maize seedlings. Sci Rep 9:1–19

Salama KH, Mansour MM, Hassan NS (2011) Choline priming improves salt tolerance in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). Aust J Basic Appl Sci 5:126–132

Salma U, Khan T, Shah AJ (2018) Antihypertensive effect of the methanolic extract from *Eruca sativa* Mill. (Brassicaceae) in rats: muscarinic receptor-linked vasorelaxant and cardiotonic effects. J Ethnopharmacol 224:409–420

Shabala L, Zhang J, Pottosin I, Bose J, Zhu M, Fuglsang AT, Bacic A (2016a) Cell-type-specific H^+-ATPase activity in root tissues enables K^+ retention and mediates acclimation of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) to salinity stress. Plant Physiol 172:2445–2458

Shabala L, Zhang JY, Pottosin I, Bose J, Zhu M, Fuglsang AT, Velarde-Buendia A, Massart A, Hill CB, Roessner U, Bacic A, Wu HH, Azzarello E, Pandolfi C, Zhou MX, Poschenrieder C, Mancuso S, Shabala S (2016b) Cell-Type-Specific H^+-ATPase activity in root tissues enables K^+ retention and mediates acclimation of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) to salinity stress. Plant Physiol 172:2445–2458

Shabala S, Bose J, Fuglsang AT, Pottosin I (2016c) On a quest for stress tolerance genes: membrane transporters in sensing and adapting to hostile soils. J Exp Bot 67:1015–1031

Shabala S (2009) Salinity and programmed cell death: unravelling mechanisms for ion specific signalling. J Exp Bot 60:709–711

Shabala S (2013) Learning from halophytes: physiological basis and strategies to improve abiotic stress tolerance in crops. Ann Bot 112:1209–1221

Shabala S (2017) Signalling by potassium: another second messenger to add to the list? J Exp Bot 68:4003–4007

Shabala S, Pottosin I (2014) Regulation of potassium transport in plants under hostile conditions: implications for abiotic and biotic stress tolerance. Physiol Plant 151:257–279

Shabala S, Wu HH, Bose J (2015) Salt stress sensing and early signalling events in plant roots: current knowledge and hypothesis. Plant Sci 241:109–119

Shelp BJ, Bown AW, Zarei A (2017) 4-Aminobutyrate (GABA): a metabolite and signal with practical significance. Botany 95:1015–1032

Shelp BJ, Bown AW, Faure D (2006) Extracellular γ-aminobutyrate mediates communication between plants and other organisms. Plant Physiol 142:1350–1352

Shi H, Jiang C, Ye T, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Zhang H, Chan Z (2015) Comparative physiological, metabolomic, and transcriptomic analyses reveal mechanisms of improved abiotic stress resistance in bermudagrass [*Cynodon dactylon* (L). Pers.] by exogenous melatonin. J Exp Bot 66:681–694

Shi H, Quintero FJ, Pardo JM, Zhu JK (2002) The putative plasma membrane Na+/H+ antiporter SOS1 controls long-distance Na+ transport in plants. Plant Cell 14:465–477

Siucinska E (2019) Γ-Aminobutyric acid in adult brain: an updated. Behav Brain Res 30:112224. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbr.2019.112224

Skirycz A, Widrych A, Szopa J (2005) Expression of human dopamine receptor in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) results in altered tuber carbon metabolism. BMC Plant Biol 5:1471–2229

Soares AR, Marchiosi R, Siqueira-Soares RDC, Barbosa de Lima R, Dantas dos Santos W, Ferrarese-Filho O (2014) The role of L-DOPA in plants. Plant Signal Behav 9:e28275. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.28275

Song CJ, Steinebrunner I, Wang X, Stout SC, Roux SJ (2006) Extracellular ATP induces the accumulation of superoxide via NADPH oxidases in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 140:1222–1232

Su N, Wu Q, Chen J, Shabala L, Mithöfer A, Wang H, Shabala S (2019) GABA operates upstream of H^+-ATPase and improves salinity tolerance in Arabidopsis by enabling cytosolic K^+ retention and Na^+ exclusion. J Exp Bot 70:6349–6361

Sugiyama KI, Tezuka T (2011) Acetylcholine promotes the emergence and elongation of lateral roots of *Raphanus sativus*. Plant Signal Behav 6:1545–1553

Sukhov V, Nerush V, Orlova L, Vodeneev V (2011) Simulation of action potential propagation in plants. J Theor Biol 291:47–55

Sun J, Zhang CL, Deng SR, Lu CF, Shen X, Zhou XY, Zheng XJ, Hu ZM, Chen SL (2012a) An ATP signalling pathway in plant cells: extracellular ATP triggers programmed cell death in *Populus euphratica*. Plant Cell Environ 35:893–916

Sun J, Zhang X, Deng S, Zhang C, Wang M, Ding M, Zhao R, Shen X, Zhou X, Lu C, Chen S (2012b) Extracellular ATP signaling is mediated by H_2O_2 and cytosolic Ca^{2+} in the salt response of *Populus euphratica* cells. PLoS ONE 7:e53136

Surabhi GK, Reddy AM, Kumari GJ, Sudhakar C (2008) Modulations in key enzymes of nitrogen metabolism in two high yielding genotypes of mulberry (*Morus alba* L.) with differential sensitivity to salt stress. Environ Exp Bot 64:171–179

Suzuki K, Yamaji N, Costa A, Okuma E, Kobayashi NI, Kashiwagi T, Schroeder JI (2016) OsHKT1; 4-mediated Na+ transport in stems contributes to Na^+ exclusion from leaf blades of rice at the reproductive growth stage upon salt stress. BMC Plant Biol 16:22. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-016-0709-4

Szopa J, Wilczyncñki G, Fiehn O, Wenczel A, Willmitzer L (2001) Identification and quantification of catecholamines in potato plants (*Solanum tuberosum*) by GC-MS. Phytochemistry 58:315–320

Tang RJ, Liu H, Bao Y, Lv QD, Yang L, Zhang HX (2010) The woody plant poplar has a functionally conserved salt overly sensitive pathway in response to salinity stress. Plant Mol Biol 74:367–380

Tang W, Brady SR, Sun Y, Muday GK, Roux SJ (2003) Extracellular ATP inhibits root gravitropism at concentrations that inhibit polar auxin transport. Plant Physiol 131:147–154

Tanveer M, Ahmed HAI (2020) ROS signalling in modulating salinity stress tolerance in plants. In: Hasanuzzaman M, Tanveer M (eds) Salt and drought stress tolerance in plants. Signaling and communication in plants. Springer, Cham

Tracy FE, Gilliham M, Dodd AN, Webb AAR, Tester M (2008) NaCl-induced changes in cytosolic free Ca^{2+} in *Arabidopsis thaliana* are heterogeneous and modified by external ionic composition. Plant Cell Environ 31:1063–1073

Tripathi D, Zhang T, Koo AJ, Stacey G, Tanaka K (2018) Extracellular ATP acts on jasmonate signaling to reinforce plant defense. Plant Physiol 176:511–523

Uozumi N, Kim EJ, Rubio F, Yamaguchi T, Muto S, Tsuboi A, Bakker EP, Nakamura T, Schroeder JI (2000) The Arabidopsis HKT1 gene homolog mediates inward Na^+ currents in *Xenopus laevis* oocytes and Na^+ uptake in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae.* Plant Physiol 122:1249–1259

Vera-Estrella R, Barkla BJ, Garcia-Ramirez L, Pantoja O (2005) Salt stress in *Thellungiella halophila* activates Na^+ transport mechanisms required for salinity tolerance. Plant Physiol 139:1507–1517

Wang F, Jia J, Wang Y, Wang W, Chen Y, Liu T et al (2014) Hyperpolization-activated Ca^{2+} channels in guard cell plasma membrane are involved in extracellular ATP-promoted stomatal opening in *Vicia faba.* J Plant Physiol 171:1241–1247

Wang QW, Jia LY, Shi DL, Wang RF, Lu LN, Xie JJ, Li X (2019) Effects of extracellular ATP on local and systemic responses of bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris* L) leaves to wounding. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 83(3):417–428

Wang S, Che T, Levit A, Shoichet BK, Wacker D, Roth BL (2018) Structure of the D2 dopamine receptor bound to the atypical antipsychotic drug risperidone. Nature 555:269–273

Wang WY, Liu YQ, Duan HR, Yin XX, Cui YN, Chai WW, Wang SM (2020) SsHKT1; 1 is coordinated with SsSOS1 and SsNHX1 to regulate Na^+ homeostasis in *Suaeda salsa* under saline conditions. Plant Soil 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-020-04463-x

Watanabe M, Fukuda A (2015) Development and regulation of chloride homeostasis in the central nervous system. Front Cell Neurosci 9:371

Wei W, Li QT, Chu YN, Reiter RJ, Yu XM, Zhu DH, Chen SY (2015) Melatonin enhances plant growth and abiotic stress tolerance in soybean plants. J Exp Bot 66:695–707

Wilkins KA, Matthus E, Swarbreck SM, Davies JM (2016) Calcium-mediated abiotic stress signaling in roots. Front Plant Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01296

Wu D, Shen Q, Cai S, Chen ZH, Dai F, Zhang G (2013) Ionomic responses and correlations between elements and metabolites under salt stress in wild and cultivated barley. Plant Cell Physiol 54:1976–1988

Wu H, Zhang X, Giraldo JP, Shabala S (2018). It is not all about sodium: revealing tissue specificity and signalling roles of potassium in plant responses to salt stress. Plant Soil 431:(1–2). https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-018-3770-y

Wu H, Zhu M, Shabala L, Zhou M, Shabala S (2015) K^+ retention in leaf mesophyll, an overlooked component of salinity tolerance mechanism: a case study for barley. J Integr Plant Biol 57:171–185

Wu SJ, Siu KC, Wu JY (2011) Involvement of anion channels in mediating elicitor-induced ATP efflux in Salvia miltiorrhiza hairy roots. J Plant Physiol 168:128–132

Wu Y, Gao Q, Huang S, Jia S (2019) Enhancing salt tolerance in melon by exogenous application of melatonin and Ca^{2+}. Pak J Bot 51:781–787

Xing SG, Jun YB, Hau ZW, Liang LY (2007) Higher accumulation of γ-aminobutyric acid induced by salt stress through stimulating the activity of diamine oxidases in *Glycine max* (L.) Merr. roots. Plant Physiol Biochem 45:560–566

Xu J, Liu T, Yang S, Jin X, Qu F, Huang N, Hu X (2019) Polyamines are involved in gaba-regulated salinity-alkalinity stress tolerance in muskmelon. Environ Exp Bot 164:181–189

Xue SW, Yao X, Luo W, Jha D, Tester M, Horie T, Schroeder JI (2011) AtHKT1;1 mediates nernstian sodium channel transport properties in arabidopsis root stelar cells. PLoS One 6. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024725

Yadav D, Boyidi P, Ahmed I, Kirti PB (2018) Plant annexins and their involvement in stress responses. Environ Exp Bot 155:293–306

Yamada T, Inazu M, Tajima H, Matsumiya T (2011) Functional expression of choline transporter-like protein 1 (CTL1) in human neuroblastoma cells and its link to acetylcholine synthesis. Neurochem Int 58:354–365

Yang YQ, Guo Y (2018) Unraveling salt stress signaling in plants. J Integr Plant Biol 60:796–804

Yasmeen A, Basra SMA, Farooq M et al (2013) Exogenous application of moringa leaf extract modulates the antioxidant enzyme system to improve wheat performance under saline conditions. Plant Growth Regul 69:225–233

Yu Y, Wang A, Li X, Kou M, Wang W, Chen X, Sun J (2018) Melatonin-stimulated triacylglycerol breakdown and energy turnover under salinity stress contributes to the maintenance of plasma membrane H^+–ATPase activity and K^+/Na^+ homeostasis in sweet potato. Front Plant Sci 9:256. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00256

Yue Y, Zhang M, Zhang J, Duan L, Li Z (2012) SOS1 gene overexpression increased salt tolerance in transgenic tobacco by maintaining a higher K^+/Na^+ ratio. J Plant Physiol 169:255–261

Zhang M, Cao YB, Wang ZP, Wang ZQ, Shi JP, Liang XY, Song WB, Chen QJ, Lai JS, Jiang CF (2018) A retrotransposon in an HKT1 family sodium transporter causes variation of leaf Na^+ exclusion and salt tolerance in maize. New Phytol 217:1161–1176

Zhao C, Zhang H, Song C, Zhu J-K, Shabala S (2020) Mechanisms of plant responses and adaptation to soil salinity. The Innovation 1(1) DOI: 10.1016/j.xinn.2020.100017

Zhao D, Frohman MA, Blusztajn JK (2001) Generation of choline for acetylcholine synthesis by phospholipase D isoforms. BMC Neurosci 2:16. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2202-2-16

Zhao G, Yu X, Lou W, Wei S, Wang R, Wan Q, Shen W (2019) Transgenic Arabidopsis overexpressing MsSNAT enhances salt tolerance via the increase in autophagy, and the reestablishment of redox and ion homeostasis. Environ Exp Bot 164:20–28

Zhao N, Wang S, Ma X, Zhu H, Sa G, Sun J, Chen S (2016) Extracellular ATP mediates cellular K^+/Na^+ homeostasis in two contrasting poplar species under NaCl stress. Trees 30:825–837

Zhou Y, Yin X, Wan S, Hu Y, Xie Q, Li R, Jiang X (2018) The *Sesuvium portulacastrum* plasma membrane Na^+/H^+ antiporter SpSOS1 complemented the salt sensitivity of transgenic Arabidopsis SOS1 mutant plants. Plant Mol Biol Report 36:553–563

Zhu JK (2001) Plant salt tolerance. Trends Plant Sci 6:66–71

Zhu R, Dong X, Hao W, Gao W, Zhang W, Xia S, Shang Z (2017) Heterotrimeric G protein-regulated Ca^{2+} influx and pin2 asymmetric distribution are involved in *Arabidopsis thaliana* roots' avoidance response to extracellular ATP. Front Plant Sci 8:1522. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01522

Serotonin in Plant Signalling and Communication

Bilal Haider Abbasi, Muhammad Younas, Sumaira Anjum, Nisar Ahmad, Mohammad Ali, Hina Fazal, and Christophe Hano

Abstract Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine; 5-HT) is an indoleamine neurotransmitter deriving from tryptophan and is present in almost every single living being on earth such as humans, animals and plants, and regulates numerous physiological functions. It is considered as a vital signalling molecule in plants and animals. 5-HT modulates both growth and developmental processes in plants through different mechanisms. This chapter focuses on the interaction of 5-HT with the signalling pathways known to modulate various aspects of growth and developmental processes in plants such as root architecture, shoot organogenesis, flowering and reproduction as well as pigmentation, senescence and defence responses. Special emphasis has been given to calcium signalling, auxin phytohormones interaction, antioxidant activity and reactive oxygen species signalling. Moreover, we also highlight the different techniques that are currently employed for the analysis, detection and quantification of 5-HT in plants. A brief overview of the history and biosynthesis of 5-HT is also presented.

B. H. Abbasi (✉) · M. Younas
Department of Biotechnology, Quaid-i-Azam University, Islamabad 45320, Pakistan
e-mail: bhabbasi@qau.edu.pk

S. Anjum
Department of Biotechnology, Kinnaird College, Lahore, Pakistan

N. Ahmad · M. Ali
Centre for Biotechnology and Microbiology, University of Swat, Swat 19200, Pakistan

H. Fazal
Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (PCSIR) Laboratories Complex, Peshawar 25120, Pakistan

C. Hano
Laboratoire de Biologie des Ligneux et des Grandes Cultures (LBLGC), INRA USC 1328, Université d’Orléans, 45067 Orléans Cedex 2, France

M. Younas
Institute of Plant Biology and Biotechnology, Westfälische Wilhelms Universität, 48143 Münster, Germany

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_4

Abbreviations

5-HT	5-Hydroxytryptamine
T5H	Tryptamine 5-hydroxylase
ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species
TDC	Tryptophan decarboxylase
HPLC	High-Performance Liquid Chromatography
SNAT	Serotonin N-acetyltransferase
FW	Fresh Weight
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
ABA	Abscisic acid
JA	Jasmonic acid
EGTA	Ethylene glycol-bis(β-aminoethyl ether)-N,N,N′,N′-tetraacetic acid
RIA	Radioimmunoassay
TLC	Thin-layer chromatography

1 Introduction

Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine; 5-HT) is an important neurotransmitter in the peripheral and central nervous system in human and is derived from the tryptophan through 5-HT pathway (Moriarty et al. 2011). 5-HT is present in all organs of the body (for instance, kidney, gut, skin, testis, liver and lung, etc.) and in almost every single living species on earth (Azmitia 1999). It is considered as a vital signalling molecule in both plants and animals and acts as a precursor in the synthesis of another important neurotransmitter with regulatory functions, known as melatonin (Paredes et al. 2009; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2012; Arnao 2014).

5-HT is known to exert several physiological functions in animals and humans such as regulation of anxiety, sleep, appetite, mood, blood pressure, maintenance of energetic balance as well as social interactions and sexual behaviour (Leonard 1996; Veenstra-VanderWeele et al. 2000; Young and Leyton 2002; Tecott 2007; Watts et al. 2012; Voigt and Fink 2015). Similar to humans and animals, 5-HT also has a vital role in numerous physiological functions in plants such as the regulation of growth and developmental processes including organogenesis, seed germination, pollen growth, stimulation of root growth, flowering, reproduction and senescence as well as stress responses (Roshchina and Melnikova 1998; Murch et al. 2001; Roshchina 2001; Kang et al. 2009; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011; Ramakrishna et al. 2011; Erland et al. 2015, 2019a). Moreover, 5-HT has also been spotted to have a role in plant pigmentation (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012; Bajwa et al. 2015).

In evolutionary perspective, 5-HT occurred in plants even before animals appeared, with the first detection being done in the fruit of cowhage (Bowden et al. 1954; Azmitia 2001). Up to date, 5-HT has been detected in more than 70 different plant families and now regarded as universally present phytochemical which can be found in different parts of the plant including the roots, fruits, flowers, seeds and leaves (Grobe 1982; Kang and Back 2006; Kang et al. 2007; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011; Erland et al. 2016).

Studies indicate that 5-HT exerts its functions in plants through various mechanisms such as interaction with calcium (Ca^{2+}), phytohormones (auxin, for instance) and reactive oxygen species (ROS) signalling cascades as well as modulation of gene expression and ethylene action to list as few (Erland et al. 2015; Mukherjee 2018). This chapter sheds light on how 5-HT interacts with the signalling pathways known to modulate different aspects of growth and developmental processes in plants. Mechanistic overview of the interaction of 5-HT with auxin, ROS and Ca^{2+} signalling has been presented in detail.

2 Discovery and Biosynthesis of 5-HT

Szeitz and Bandiera (2018) recently proposed a brief history of the discovery of 5-HT. It was observed in 1868 that, in isolated muscle preparations, the clotted (defibrillated) blood augmented vascular resistance, whereas, the non-clotted blood didn't, therefore, suggesting that a compound was released or formed by clotting which stimulated the contraction of muscle. A research group, during the period of 1930s and 1940s, at the Cleveland Clinic worked to recognize the endogenous constrictive factors in blood, which may take part in hypertension. Vasoconstrictor substance was isolated and characterized from the beef blood in 1948 and was then named as 5-HT. Then in 1949, the molecular structure of 5-HT was determined. In the meanwhile, in 1937, an amine-containing vasoconstrictor was extracted from the gastrointestinal mucosa of rabbit and was named as enteramine, which was later, in 1952, demonstrated to have the same structure as 5-HT. Since then, 5-HT has been detected in numerous plant and animal species (Szeitz and Bandiera 2018). In plants, 5-HT was first identified in the legume *Mucuna pruriens* and afterwards, there exist numerous reports evidencing its distribution in plant kingdom, occurring in edible and wild plants in a wide range of concentrations (Bowden et al. 1954; Roshchina 2001; Ramakrishna et al. 2011).

5-HT biosynthesis has been extensively reviewed recently by Mukherjee (2018). The biosynthesis of 5-HT in plants is contingent upon two enzymatic stages. First, the tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC) enzyme converts tryptophan to tryptamine and then, with the help of tryptamine 5-hydroxylase (T5H), the tryptamine is hydroxylated into 5-HT (Fig. 1) (Schröder et al. 1999; Kang et al. 2007). Conversely, in human system, hydroxylation of L-tryptophan with the help of tryptophan hydroxylase results in the formation of 5-hydroxy-tryptophan, which is then enzymatically decarboxylated to form a 5-HT (Fig. 1). The rate-limiting enzyme in this reaction is tryptophan hydroxylase (Veenstra-VanderWeele et al. 2000; Jonnakuty and Gragnoli 2008). Not all the tryptophan in the body is used for 5-HT biosynthesis, i.e. the percentage of tryptophan employed in the synthesis of 5-HT is only 3%, of which 1% takes place in the brain (Richard et al. 2009).

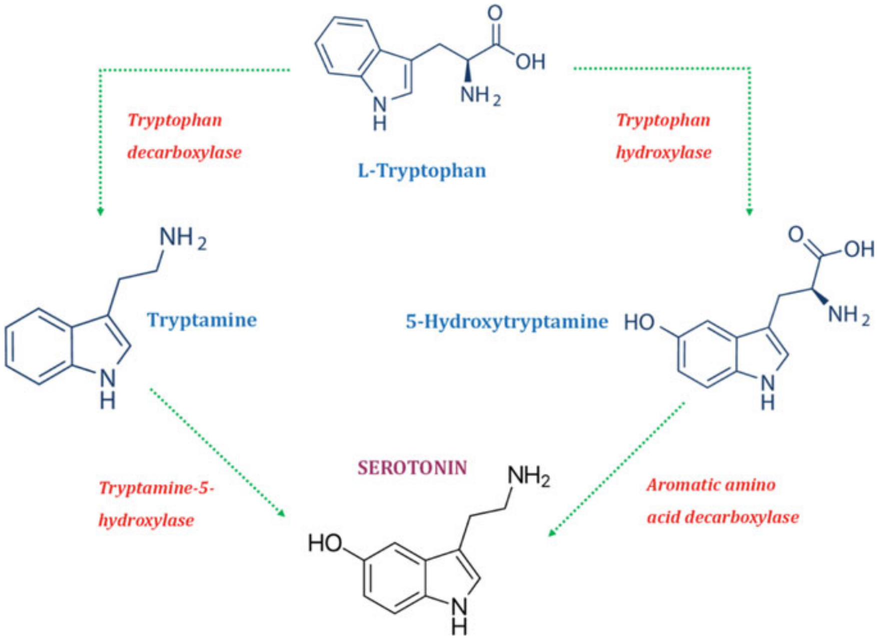


Fig. 1 Schematic of serotonin (5-HT) biosynthesis in plants (left) and animals (right)

Tryptophan decarboxylase appears to be the main rate-limiting enzyme of 5-HT synthesis (Kang et al. 2008). In plant cells, tryptophan is not present in abundance because it acts as a precursor of various metabolites such as phytoalexins, indole glucosinolates and alkaloids (Dharmawardhana et al. 2013; Mukherjee et al. 2014; Hildebrandt et al. 2015). Moreover, Kaur et al. (2015) suggested that the regulation of biosynthesis of tryptophan is subjected to different environmental factors. Studies on the *Sekiguchi lesion* gene in rice have shown that it encodes the enzyme cytochrome P450 mono-oxygenase that bears the activity of T5H (Fujiwara et al. 2010). This enzyme also catalyses the conversion of tryptamine to 5-HT in plants, respectively.

5-HT, however, is not the end metabolite and therefore several 5-HT derivatives including caffeosylserotonin, feruloylserotonin, cinnamoylserotonin and coumaroylserotonin also occur in plants (Kang et al. 2009; Dharmawardhana et al. 2013). Similarly, 5-HT is also converted to melatonin in plants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2006), thus limiting its concentration in plant species.

3 High-throughput Techniques for the Quantification of 5-HT

Currently, different methods are employed for estimating biogenic amines such as thin-layer chromatography (TLC), HPLC with ultraviolet detection (LC-UV), radioimmunoassay (RIA), HPLC coupled with mass spectrometry (LC–MS) and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. Nonetheless, the preferred method is still HPLC with fluorescence detection due to its cost-effectiveness, simple sample pre-treatment requirements, high accuracy and sensitivity and ease of use as compared to LC-UV (Wang and Chan 2014). RIA and LC-UV have been used for the estimation of 5-HT content in several plants species (Feldman and Lee 1985; Ly et al. 2008).

Similarly, electrochemical techniques also offer several advantages such as high sensitivity, easy operation, low-cost, simple instrumentation and fast responses. Carbon nanomaterial-based screen-printed electrodes have been employed for the simultaneous detection of 5-HT and melatonin. Graphene, multi-walled carbon nanotubes and single-walled carbon nanotubes have been used as carbon allotropes for the alteration of carbon screen-printed electrodes to determine 5-HT and melatonin simultaneously. The use of carbon nanomaterials, particularly the grapheme oxide nanoribbons on carbon screen-printed electrodes, denotes a disposable and excellent tool for sensing both the molecules in even minute sample volumes (Gomez et al. 2015).

The identification and concentrations of 5-HT in different plant species have been thoroughly reviewed by Erland et al. (2016). Recently, Yilmaz et al. (2019) developed the method of ultra-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry for 5-HT determination in raw and roasted nuts (coconut, almond, pecan, cashew, Brazil nut, hazelnut, walnut, chestnut, pistachio, peanut, pine nut and Macadamia nut) as well as in other nut products. For nuts, 5-HT content varied from 0.05 ± 0.01 (for pine nut) to 155 ± 57.0 μg/g (for walnut) in raw nuts, whereas, in roasted nuts, the content ranged from 0.03 (Macadamia nut) to 15.3 ± 1.27 μg/g (pecan). Similarly, 5-HT content in nut products was between 0.09 ± 0.00 and 8.99 ± 0.92 μg/g (Yılmaz et al. 2019).

Islam et al. (2016) also estimated the levels of 5-HT along with its precursors, tryptamine and tryptophan, in thirty-eight (38) fruits and vegetables consumed commonly in Japan by employing a LC method with fluorescence detection. Highest levels of 5-HT were observed in cherry tomato (12.4470.19 μg/g FW), while potato and kiwi were found to contain highest levels of tryptophan and tryptamine, respectively, suggesting that these foods may act as excellent dietary sources of 5-HT (Islam et al. 2016).

In contrast to vegetative organs, 5-HT is mainly distributed in reproductive organs. For instance, the leaves of *Griffonia simplicifolia* contain 0.007 μg/g FW, whereas, the seeds contain 2000 μg/g of 5-HT (Fellows and Bell 1970). Moreover, in several species, the level of 5-HT rises as the fruit ripens, however, in case of pineapple fruit, the inverse is true (Udenfriend et al. 1959; Foy and Parratt 1960).

4 The Role of 5-HT in Plant Growth and Development

Both 5-HT and melatonin are vital signalling molecules that play important roles in plant growth and development. There exist a number of studies which show the evident role of 5-HT in regulation of growth and developmental processes in plants such as root architecture, shoot branching, flowering, reproduction, germination, senescence, protection against pathogens and adaptation to stress conditions of the environment (Csaba and Pál 1982; Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997; Murch et al. 2001; Roshchina 2001; Ishihara et al. 2008a, b; Kang et al. 2009; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). Modulation of root morphogenesis by 5-HT occurs via auxin-dependent or auxin-independent mechanisms (Csaba and Pál 1982; Murch et al. 2001).

4.1 Root Architecture

In *Arabidopsis thaliana*, application of 10–160 mM of 5-HT inhibited root hair formation and primary root growth, while stimulating the formation of lateral and adventitious root, possibly acting as a natural inhibitor of auxin (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). The application of 5-HT at a concentration above 160 mM resulted in the inhibition of both primary and lateral rooting, leading to adventitious roots formation; this activity happened autonomously of auxin-related loci (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). Similarly, modulation of rooting by 5-HT has been explored in several other plant species including *Hordeum vulgare*, *Helianthus annus*, *Hypericum perforatum* and *Juglans nigra* x *Juglans regia* (Csaba and Pál 1982; Gatineau et al. 1997; Murch et al. 2001; Mukherjee et al. 2014).

Studies indicate that the differential accumulation of ROS in root tips tightly regulate the growth of primary root (Tsukagoshi et al. 2010). The transcription factor UPBEAT1 (*UPB1*), known as a transcription factor modulating the balance between cellular proliferation and differentiation in root growth, regulates the distribution of O_2 and hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in the meristem and elongation zones of roots via repression of peroxidase gene expression in roots, independently of auxin pathway (Tsukagoshi et al. 2010; Silva-Navas et al. 2016). Previously, it has been shown that 5-HT regulates the distribution of ROS in roots by ethylene and jasmonic acid signalling pathways (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2016). Nevertheless, further investigation is needed to comprehend how ROS accumulation is induced by 5-HT and how high ROS levels in 5-HT-treated seedlings regulate the plant root growth.

Recently, Wan et al. (2018a, b) explained the underlying molecular mechanisms of 5-HT-mediated primary root growth inhibition in *Arabidopsis*. 5-HT inhibited the elongation of primary root by influencing both the elongation and meristem zones. It repressed both the stem cell niche activity and potential of meristem cell division in the meristematic zone. 5-HT induced the over-accumulation of H_2O_2 in the elongation zone and decreased the accumulation of O_2 via UPB1 pathway in the meristem zone, thus disrupting ROS equilibrium in the root tips and subsequently resulting in the inhibition of primary root growth. The same authors also concluded that 5-HT regulates the distribution of auxin in root tips by reducing the expression of auxin-related gene and repressing the transport of auxin by modulating PIN2 (Auxin efflux carrier component 2, an auxin efflux carrier involved in the root-specific auxin transport, and mediates the root gravitropism) and AUX1 (Auxin transporter protein 1, a carrier protein involved in proton-driven auxin influx) abundances in the root tips. These results collectively reveal that elevated levels of 5-HT in plants induce stress responses by inhibiting the elongation of primary root through the regulation of O_2 and H_2O_2 distribution in primary root tips and also via auxin pathway by repressing the biosynthesis and transport of auxin (Wan et al. 2018a).

Erland et al. (2018) used quantum dot nanoparticles as a novel technique to directly visualize 5-HT and melatonin in axenic roots. Absorption of melatonin occurred through epidermal cells, after which it moved laterally and hoarded in endodermal and the rapidly dividing pericycle cells. On the other hand, 5-HT was absorbed by cells proximal to the crown and was then, in a polar manner, transported rapidly towards the root tip through the vasculature (Erland et al. 2019b). Similarly, another study also predicted the localization of 5-HT to the vascular tissues in the roots, stems and somatic embryos, as well as, the husk of immature fruits in *C. canephora* (Ramakrishna et al. 2012).

4.2 Shoot Morphogenesis

It has been found that 5-HT is effective in promoting the production of shoot in *Mimosa pudica*, where application of 5-HT significantly enhanced shoot height, shoot number and total fresh weight of the explants cultured in vitro. Treatment with fluoxetine (Prozac) and p-chlorophenoxyacetic acid (5-HT receptor inhibitors) reversed these effects (Erland et al. 2019a).

5-HT N-acetyltransferase (SNAT) is an enzyme that is associated in the conversion of 5-HT to melatonin. In transgenic rice that lacks the downstream SNAT, 5-HT content was enhanced and resulted in increased growth of coleoptile but slower overall growth of seedling (Byeon and Back 2016). 5-HT has been found to increase the somatic embryogenesis and shoot formation in culture. In *H. perforatum*, an enhancement in endogenous 5-HT levels correlated with increased shoot production was also observed by Murch et al. (2001). Likewise, the number of shoots was decreased with the use of human 5-HT inhibitors in cultures, while the application of *p*-chlorophenyl alanine (an inhibitor which prevents the conversion of 5-HT to melatonin) was found to enhance the endogenous 5-HT concentrations along with promotion of shoot production and inhibition of auxin-induced rooting (Murch et al. 2001; Erland et al. 2015). Similarly, the application of 5-HT in *M. pudica* and *C. canephora* was also found to increase shoot multiplication and somatic embryogenesis, respectively. Addition of fluoxetine or *p*-chlorophenyl alanine resulted in decreased somatic embryogenesis (Ramakrishna et al. 2009; Ramakrishna et al. 2012). Moreover, shoot multiplication was increased with the inclusion of Ca^{2+} while the application of Ca^{2+}

channel inhibitors or Ca^{2+} chelators inhibited the effects of shoot multiplication and somatic embryogenesis which shows that Ca^{2+} signalling and Ca^{2+} concentration are intricately connected to indoleamine response (Ramakrishna et al. 2009; Ramakrishna et al. 2012). 5-HT was also found to increase the elongation of hypocotyl in sunflower (*H. annus*) and to delay senescence in rice (*Oryza sativa*) (Kang et al. 2009; Mukherjee et al. 2014).

Recently, Wan et al. (2018b) integrated the physiological and transcriptome analyses to elucidate the roles of 5-HT and melatonin in modulating plant growth and defence using the model plant *Arabidopsis* (Wan et al. 2018b). Moderate concentrations of 5-HT and melatonin significantly induced lateral root formation but did not affect the growth of primary root. Both 5-HT and melatonin locally induced the expression of the cell wall-remodelling-related genes *LBD16* (Lateral organ boundaries-domain 16, a transcriptional activator involved in lateral root formation) and *XTR6* (xyloglucan endotransglucosylase/hydrolase protein 23), thus inducing the development of lateral root. These data supported the idea that 5-HT and melatonin are devoid of auxin-like activity. As supported by the transcriptome data, 5-HT in 50 μM concentration markedly improved the activity of photosystem II (PSII). These neurotransmitters also regulated the catabolism of numerous key amino acids, thus influencing the metabolism of carbon and energy. However, these two indoleamines slightly affected the TCA cycle and glycolysis. Moreover, 5-HT and melatonin also induced iron-responsive gene expression and thus improved the iron deficiency tolerance (Wan et al. 2018b).

Murch et al. (2001) observed enhanced shoot formation with increased 5-HT levels while increased level of endogenous melatonin was found to increase the formation of de novo root in *H. perforatum* explants, providing the evidence that a balance of endogenous levels of these two indoleamines may modulate plant morphogenesis in vitro (Murch et al. 2001). Overproduction of 5-HT may be deleterious to plants, for instance, rice plants overexpressing *TDC-1* and *TDC-3* had enhanced levels of 5-HT, low fertility and stunted growth (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012).

4.3 5-HT Plays a Key Role in Senescence and Defence Mechanism

5-HT accumulation in plants is induced by both senescence and pathogenic infection; nevertheless, the physiological roles of improving pathogen tolerance and delaying senescence by 5-HT fluctuate (Kang et al. 2009). Induction of senescence in the leaves of *Oryza sativa* with nutrient deprivation or detachment resulted in enhanced accumulation of 5-HT. Transgenic variety of rice overexpressing tryptophan decarboxylase accumulated 5-HT in higher levels as compared to the wild type and thus displayed delayed senescence of the leaves (Kang et al. 2009). Conversely, transgenic variety of rice with suppressed expression of tryptophan decarboxylase accumulated lower levels of 5-HT and thus senesced faster as compared to the wild type, which shows the possible role of 5-HT in attenuating leaf senescence. The high antioxidant activity of 5-HT may be responsible for its senescence-retarding activity. Moreover, 5-HT was found in higher levels in the vascular parenchyma cells which depicts that it has a function in maintaining the cellular integrity of these cells for the facilitation of efficient recycling of nutrient from senescing leaves to sink tissues during senescence (Kang et al. 2009).

Similarly, Lee and Back (2017) found that the overexpression of 5-HT N-acetyltransferase 1 (SNAT1) in the transgenic *Oryza sativa* plants confers resistance to senescence and cadmium along with enhancemenst in the grain yield. 5-HT has also been found to be associated with delayed senescence in the leaves of corn via maintenance of chlorophyll content, Ca^{2+} signalling and interaction with phosphatidylinositol (Huang and Kao 1992).

In addition to delaying senescence, 5-HT also confers protection against herbivores and pathogens (Ishihara et al. 2008a, b; Kang et al. 2009). The activation of tryptophan pathway is associated with the defence responses of rice plant infected with fungal pathogen (*Bipolaris oryzae*) through 5-HT production (Ishihara et al. 2008b). Similarly, the tryptophan-derived metabolites including 5-HT, *p*-coumaroylserotonin, tryptamine and feruloyltryptamine were also found to be increased in the larvae-fed leaves of rice (Ishihara et al. 2008a). Inhibiting the accumulation of 5-HT by either treating the seedlings with tryptophan decarboxylase inhibitor or by inducing mutation in the T5H gene devoid cell walls of accumulating the brown material and increased the disease susceptibility (Ishihara et al. 2008b, 2011; Fujiwara et al. 2010). Similarly, 5-HT accumulation has also been linked to the protection of plant tissue from ROS generated in interaction with the fungal pathogen, *Magnaporthe grisea* (Hayashi et al. 2016).

In addition to 5-HT, its derivatives, i.e. *p*-coumaroylserotonin and feruloyltryptamine were also detected in response to fungal pathogen infecting the plants (Ishihara et al. 2008a, b, 2011; Kang et al. 2009). Likewise, Servillo et al. (2015) also concluded that the simultaneous presence of 5-HT and its glycosylated and N-methylated derivatives potentiate the defensive response in citrus to biotic stress. Studies also depict that 5-HT synthesis corresponds to a detoxification mechanism, protecting the plants from concentrations of toxic ammonia (Schröder et al. 1999).

4.4 Other Functions of 5-HT in Plants

5-HT has also been found to play a key role in several other physiological processes in plants including morphogenesis, flowering, reproduction, embryogenesis and adaptation to the changes in environment (Erland et al. 2015, 2019a). Enhanced levels of 5-HT were observed after cold treatment in *Datura metel* flowers, suggesting its role to protect the reproductive structures from stress induced by cold. Similarly, the level of 5-HT varies during different developmental stages of flowers (Murch et al. 2009; Erland et al. 2019a), thus suggesting that it regulates the flowering as well as the reproductive stability in plants. Quantification of 5-HT during flowering in *H. perforatum* signified greater concentrations in the buds of flowers during tetrad stage of microspore development (Murch and Saxena 2002a). Similarly, 5-HT has been known to stimulate pollen germination in *H. perforatum* and *Hippeastrum hybridum* via Ca^{2+} signalling and distribution (Roshchina and Melnikova 1998; Murch and Saxena 2002a; Erland et al. 2015). Nevertheless, the effect of 5-HT on plant reproduction still needs further investigation.

Previous reports show that 5-HT has also an impact on pigmentation of plants. It prevented fruit browning in peach and apple by inhibiting the polyphenol oxidase enzyme (an enzyme involved in fruit browning) and the effect was significant as compared to ascorbic acid. Interestingly, in addition to its anti-browning effect, the antioxidant activity and the total phenolic content of apple homogenate also enhanced upon the application of 5-HT (Bajwa et al. 2015). Similarly, the overexpression of *TDC* in transgenic rice plant resulted in low fertility and stunted growth as well as the formation of dark brown phenotype upon the conversion of 5-HT to 5-HT dimer (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012). Keeping in mind that *TDC* overexpression leads to the accumulation of 5-HT.

Erland et al. (2015) reported that 5-HT and melatonin protect photosynthesis and direct morphogenesis in in vitro explants of *H. perforatum* by working in coordination with their metabolites in a cascade of phytochemical responses comprising the phytohormones network (Abscisic acid (ABA), cytokinine and salicylic acid signalling) and multiple pathways (Erland et al. 2018).

5 Mechanistic Overview of the Common Signalling Cascades

Various biochemical, physiological and molecular analyses have been done to investigate the plant signalling responses. Metabolomics and transcriptomic analysis have imparted sequential cues to the crosstalk of plant hormones as well as other signalling molecules accompanying the indoleamines (Weeda et al. 2014), which involves primary phytohormones like cytokinine, ethylene, auxin, ABA or gibberellins and other signalling molecules such as nitric oxide, ROS, hydrogen sulphide and brassinosteroids. Similarly, in numerous plant systems, the long-distance signalling response of indoleamines in relation with salicylic acid, jasmonic acid or nitric oxide has also been observed (Qian et al. 2015; Shi et al. 2015; Zhu and Lee 2015; Mukherjee 2018).

Over the past years, several possible mechanisms of action of 5-HT in plant growth and development as well as reproduction have been proposed which have been summarized by Erland et al. (2015) as follow: (i) interaction with Ca^{2+} calmodulin signalling cascades; (ii) interaction with auxin or other phytohormones signalling cascades; (iii) modulation of gene expression; (iv) direct antioxidant activity as well

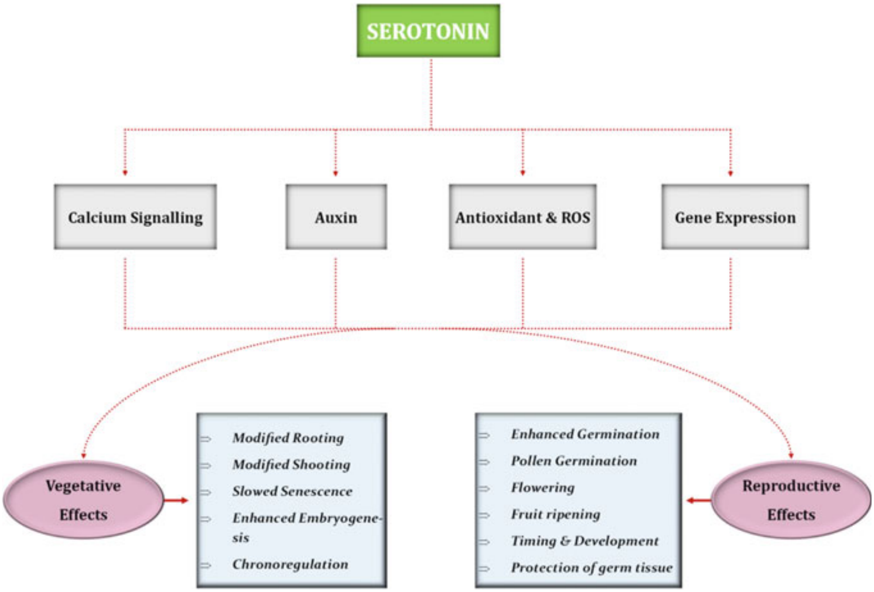


Fig. 2 Mechanistic overview of the effects of serotonin (5-HT) on vegetative and reproductive growth and development (Modified from Erland et al. (2015))

as upregulation of other antioxidant properties in cell; (v) presence of specific receptors which induce specialized signalling cascades. Similarly, Mukherjee (2018) critically reviewed the long-distance signalling responses of 5-HT in association with jasmonic acid, ABA, salicylic acid and auxin and came to the conclusion that 5-HT-induced signalling includes jasmonic acid, auxin, ROS and ethylene action. Figure 2 highlights the different effects of 5-HT on vegetative and reproductive aspects in plants.

5.1 Ca^{2+} Signalling

Ca^{2+} signalling pathway plays a vital role in several plant processes. Ca^{2+} is important for the growth and development of plant, particularly in the initiation of several signal transduction processes in higher plants' cells such as polar growth, bud formation and hormonal growth and development (White 2000; Sudha and Ravishankar 2002, 2003). Numerous cellular processes are triggered with the enhancement of cytosolic Ca^{2+} levels via modulation of ion channels, protein kinases as well as other cellular proteins (White 2000). A variety of cell types contain the Ca^{2+} permeable channels, as investigated in suspension cultures of capsicum and carrot (Sudha and Ravishankar 2002, 2003). Ca^{2+} ionophore can activate such type of channels, while the use of

Ca^{2+} channel inhibitors blocks the entry of Ca^{2+} into protoplast by binding to plant membranes (Graziana et al. 1988).

The effects of indoleamines (5-HT and melatonin), Ca^{2+} and Ca^{2+} ionophore were examined on somatic embryogenesis in *C. canephora,* and it was concluded that the addition of either of these indoleamines at a concentration of 100 μM increases the somatic embryogenesis (Ramakrishna et al. 2012). The application of either Ca^{2+} (5 mM) or Ca^{2+} ionophore (100 μM) also enhanced the number of somatic embryos. Additionally, the presence of Ca^{2+} chloride (5 mM) or Ca^{2+} ionophore with either 5-HT or melatonin (100 μM each) also promoted the somatic embryogenesis (Ramakrishna et al. 2012). On the other hand, the induction of somatic embryogenesis was inhibited individually with the addition of indoleamine inhibitors (Prozac or *p*-chlorophenylalanine), Ca^{2+} channel blocker (verapamil hydrochloride) and a Ca^{2+} chelator (EGTA), while also decreasing the levels of endogenous pools of 5-HT, indole-3-acetic acid and melatonin (Ramakrishna et al. 2012). Similarly, it has also been reported that the indoleamines, Ca^{2+} and Ca^{2+} ionophore induce morphogenesis in *Mimosa pudica* cultured in vitro, whereas, EGTA and verapamil hydrochloride suppress root induction and shoot multiplication, thereby suggesting that Ca^{2+} channels and indoleamines have a positive influence on shoot organogenesis (Ramakrishna et al. 2009).

5-HT is also known to stimulate pollen germination in several other plant species by interacting with Ca^{2+} signalling as well as Ca^{2+} distribution (Roshchina and Melnikova 1998; Murch and Saxena 2002a). Moreover, 5-HT has also been reported to be associated with delayed senescence in the leaves of corn via Ca^{2+} signalling, maintenance of chlorophyll content and phosphatidylinositol (Huang and Kao 1992).

5.2 Interaction with Auxins

Auxin and 5-HT share the common biosynthetic pathway and both of them display functional resemblances in promoting plant morphogenesis and growth. The main sites for biosynthesis of 5-HT and auxin in plants are the roots. Moreover, both of these molecules share structural similarities, offering the options of auxin receptors being substituted for the transport of 5-HT in plants (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011; Kaur et al. 2015; Mukherjee 2018). The PIN proteins are mainly believed to be involved in the transport of auxin in plants (Petrášek et al. 2006); however, how 5-HT is transported, still needs to be explored. As previously described, 5-HT encourages the initiation of lateral root in *Arabidopsis*; this activity has been demonstrated to be autonomous of auxin-mediated action.

Furthermore, treating seedlings with 5-HT resulted in reduced auxin-inducible gene markers expression in developing lateral and adventitious root primordia and antagonized the effects of naphthalene acetic acid on auxin-inducible genes expression (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). The relationship between 5-HT, melatonin and auxin is still ambiguous but a possible coordinated regulation can be suggested from the common biosynthetic pathway of these molecules. How indoleamines interact with auxin is yet to be elucidated in a broader context. Similarly, Wan et al. (2018a) also reported that 5-HT regulates the distribution of auxin in root tips of *Arabidopsis* by reducing the expression of auxin-related gene and repressing the transport of auxin by modulating PIN2 and AUX1 abundances in the root tips (Wan et al. 2018a).

Auxin has an important role in regulating the development of root system in plants (Mähönen et al. 2014; Silva-Navas et al. 2016), and maintaining maximal accumulation of auxin in the quiescent centre and its steep gradient in the meristematic zone is critical for normal root growth as well as meristem cell activity (Liu et al. 2016). Similarly, root stem cell niche activity is also modulated by auxin by affecting the accumulation of PLETHORA (PLTs) in root tips. PLT is known to control both root development and meristem cell activity in a dose-dependent manner (Sabatini et al. 1999; Aida et al. 2004; Mähönen et al. 2014; Liu et al. 2016; Silva-Navas et al. 2016). 5-HT and melatonin also increased shoot organogenesis in *H. perforatum* root cultures by modulating auxin signalling (Murch et al. 2001; Murch and Saxena 2002b).

5.3 Antioxidant Activities and ROS Signalling

ROS including hydrogen peroxide, hydroxyl radical, singlet oxygen and superoxide are continuously generated in plants as a result of photosynthesis process, normal aerobic metabolism and in response to various endogenous and exogenous signals. Metabolic and signalling network strictly regulate ROS balance in cells, which include the production of ROS-producing enzymes, antioxidant enzymes and antioxidant compounds (Gechev et al. 2006; Mittler et al. 2011; Sharma et al. 2012; Wrzaczek et al. 2013).

Several studies suggest that 5-HT has antioxidant properties (Sarikaya and Gulcin 2013; Erland et al. 2015, 2019a). Kang et al. (2009) revealed that 5-HT delays senescence in rice leaves due to its antioxidant potential. The in vitro antioxidant capacity of 5-HT is high as compared to chlorogenic acid, tryptamine, tryptophan and other 5-HT derivatives, thus suggesting that it relieves the accumulation of tryptamine (toxic metabolite) and also modulates the reducing potential of cells in the senesced leaves due to its strong antioxidant activity. This in vitro antioxidant capacity of 5-HT was further confirmed in transgenic variety of rice plants producing either high or low levels of 5-HT (TDC overexpression and TDC RNAi lines, respectively). 5-HT-rich plants displayed slowed senescence phenotype while accelerated senescence was observed in 5-HT-deficient transgenic lines. These results clearly demonstrate that 5-HT, in addition to its synthesis in plants upon senescence, plays a practical role in slowing down the senescence process by efficiently scavenging ROS (Kang et al. 2009).

Studies suggest that 5-HT modulates root growth in *Arabidopsis* via modifications in ROS and JA-ethylene signalling (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2016). ROS act as signalling molecule and are considered as an essential player in the regulation of several growth and developmental processes in plants including stress tolerance, cell division and differentiation as well as defence responses (Foyer and Noctor 2013; Wrzaczek et al. 2013; Kangasjärvi and Kangasjärvi 2014). Similarly, 5-HT has also been shown to confer protection against herbivores and pathogens via antioxidant properties and cell walls reinforcement (Ishihara et al. 2008a, b).

6 Conclusion

In conclusion, 5-HT is a signalling molecule which displays various physiological functions in plants including the regulation of shoot organogenesis, root architecture, flowering, pigmentation, reproduction, germination as well as senescence and defence responses. These functions of 5-HT are due to diverse mechanisms like interaction with Ca^{2+} signalling, phytohormones, antioxidant activity and ROS signalling as well as modulation of gene expression and ethylene action. Although quite advancements have been made in the last two decades to elucidate its role in plant growth and developmental processes, particularly its function in the modulation of root and shoot morphogenesis as well as senescence and defence responses, nevertheless, the research regarding its role in other processes like germination and flowering is still at infancy and therefore needs further investigation.

References

Aida M, Beis D, Heidstra R, Willemsen V, Blilou I, Galinha C, Nussaume L, Noh YS, Amasino R, Scheres B (2004) The PLETHORA genes mediate patterning of the Arabidopsis root stem cell niche. Cell 119(1):109–120

Arnao MB (2014) Phytomelatonin: discovery, content, and role in plants. Adv Bot 2014:2014

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2006) The physiological function of melatonin in plants. Plant Signal Behav 1(3):89–95

Azmitia EC (1999) Serotonin neurons, neuroplasticity, and homeostasis of neural tissue. Neuropsychopharmacology 21(1):33–45

Azmitia EC (2001) Modern views on an ancient chemical: serotonin effects on cell proliferation, maturation, and apoptosis. Brain Res Bull 56(5):413–424

Bajwa VS, Shukla MR, Sherif SM, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2015) Identification and characterization of serotonin as an anti-browning compound of apple and pear. Postharvest Biol Technol 1(110):183–189

Bowden K, Brown BG, Batty JE (1954) 5-Hydroxytryptamine: its occurrence in cowhage. Nature 13;174(4437):925–926

Byeon Y, Back K (2016) Low melatonin production by suppression of either serotonin N-acetyltransferase or N-acetylserotonin methyltransferase in rice causes seedling growth retardation with yield penalty, abiotic stress susceptibility, and enhanced coleoptile growth under anoxic conditions. J Pineal Res 60(3):348–359

Csaba G, Pál K (1982) Effects of insulin, triiodothyronine, and serotonin on plant seed development. Protoplasma 110(1):20–22

Dharmawardhana P, Ren L, Amarasinghe V, Monaco M, Thomason J, Ravenscroft D, McCouch S, Ware D, Jaiswal P (2013) A genome scale metabolic network for rice and accompanying analysis of tryptophan, auxin and serotonin biosynthesis regulation under biotic stress. Rice 6(1):15

Erland LA, Murch SJ, Reiter RJ, Saxena PK (2015) A new balancing act: the many roles of melatonin and serotonin in plant growth and development. Plant Sig Behav 10(11):e1096469

Erland LA, Shukla MR, Singh AS, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2018) Melatonin and serotonin: mediators in the symphony of plant morphogenesis. J Pineal Res 64(2):e12452

Erland LA, Turi CE, Saxena PK (2016) Serotonin: An ancient molecule and an important regulator of plant processes. Biotechnol adv 34(8):1347–1361

Erland LA, Turi CE, Saxena PK (2019a) Serotonin in Plants: Origin, Functions, and Implications. In Serotonin (pp. 23–46). Academic Press.

Erland LA, Yasunaga A, Li IT, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2019b) Direct visualization of location and uptake of applied melatonin and serotonin in living tissues and their redistribution in plants in response to thermal stress. J Pineal Res 66(1):e12527

Feldman JM, Lee EM (1985) Serotonin content of foods: effect on urinary excretion of 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid. Am J Clin Nut 42(4):639–643

Fellows LE, Bell EA (1970) 5-Hydroxy-L-tryptophan, 5-hydroxytryptamine and L-tryptophan-5-hydroxylase in Griffonia simplicifolia. Phytochemistry 9(11):2389–2396

Foy JM, Parratt JR (1960) A note on the presence of noradrenaline and 5-hydroxytryptamine in plantain (*Musa sapientum*, Var. Paradisiaca). J Pineal Res 12(1):360–364

Foyer CH, Noctor G (2013) Redox signaling in plants. Mary Ann Liebert, Inc. 140 Huguenot Street, 3rd Floor New Rochelle, NY 10801 USA

Fujiwara T, Maisonneuve S, Isshiki M, Mizutani M, Chen L, Wong HL, Kawasaki T, Shimamoto K (2010) Sekiguchi lesion gene encodes a cytochrome P450 monooxygenase that catalyzes conversion of tryptamine to serotonin in rice. J Biol Chem 285(15):11308–11313

Gatineau F, Fouché JG, Kevers C, Hausman JF, Gaspar T (1997) Quantitative variations of indolyl compounds including IAA, IAA-aspartate and serotonin in walnut microcuttings during root induction. Biol Plant 1;39(1):131–137

Gechev TS, Van Breusegem F, Stone JM, Denev I, Laloi C (2006) Reactive oxygen species as signals that modulate plant stress responses and programmed cell death. BioEssays 28(11):1091–1101

Gomez FJ, Martín A, Silva MF, Escarpa A (2015) Screen-printed electrodes modified with carbon nanotubes or graphene for simultaneous determination of melatonin and serotonin. Microchim Acta 182(11–12):1925–1931

Graziana A, Fosset M, Ranjeva R, Hetherington AM, Lazdunski M (1988) Calcium channel inhibitors that bind to plant cell membranes block calcium entry into protoplasts. Biochemistry 1;27(2):764–768

Grobe W (1982) Function of serotonin in seeds of walnuts. Phytochemistry 1;21(4):819–822

Hayashi K, Fujita Y, Ashizawa T, Suzuki F, Nagamura Y, Hayano-Saito Y (2016) Serotonin attenuates biotic stress and leads to lesion browning caused by a hypersensitive response to *Magnaporthe oryzae* penetration in rice. Plant J 85(1):46–56

Hildebrandt TM, Nesi AN, Araújo WL, Braun HP (2015) Amino acid catabolism in plants. Mol Plant 8(11):1563–1579

Huang Y, Kao CH (1992) Calcium in the regulation of corn leaf senescence by light. Bot Bull Acad Sinica 33(2):161–165

Ishihara A, Hashimoto Y, Miyagawa H, Wakasa K (2008a) Induction of serotonin accumulation by feeding of rice striped stem borer in rice leaves. Plant Sig Behav 3(9):714–716

Ishihara A, Hashimoto Y, Tanaka C, Dubouzet JG, Nakao T, Matsuda F, Nishioka T, Miyagawa H, Wakasa K (2008b) The tryptophan pathway is involved in the defense responses of rice against pathogenic infection via serotonin production. Plant J 54(3):481–495

Ishihara A, Nakao T, Mashimo Y, Murai M, Ichimaru N, Tanaka C, Nakajima H, Wakasa K, Miyagawa H (2011) Probing the role of tryptophan-derived secondary metabolism in defense responses against *Bipolaris oryzae* infection in rice leaves by a suicide substrate of tryptophan decarboxylase. Phytochemistry 72(1):7–13

Islam J, Shirakawa H, Nguyen TK, Aso H, Komai M (2016) Simultaneous analysis of serotonin, tryptophan and tryptamine levels in common fresh fruits and vegetables in Japan using fluorescence HPLC. Food Biosci 13:56–59

Jonnakuty C, Gragnoli C (2008) What do we know about serotonin? J Cell Physiol 2:301–306

Kang S, Back K (2006) Enriched production of N-hydroxycinnamic acid amides and biogenic amines in pepper (*Capsicum annuum*) flowers. Scientia Hort 108(3):337–341

Kang S, Kang K, Lee K, Back K (2007) Characterization of tryptamine 5-hydroxylase and serotonin synthesis in rice plants. Plant Cell Rep 26(11):2009–2015

Kang K, Kang S, Lee K, Park M, Back K (2008) Enzymatic features of serotonin biosynthetic enzymes and serotonin biosynthesis in plants. Plant Sig Behav 3(6):389–390

Kang K, Kim YS, Park S, Back K (2009) Senescence-induced serotonin biosynthesis and its role in delaying senescence in rice leaves. Plant Physiol 150(3):1380–1393

Kangasjärvi S, Kangasjärvi J (2014) Towards understanding extracellular ROS sensory and signaling systems in plants. Adv Bot 2014:2014

Kanjanaphachoat P, Wei BY, Lo SF, Wang IW, Wang CS, Yu SM, Yen ML, Chiu SH, Lai CC, Chen LJ (2012) Serotonin accumulation in transgenic rice by over-expressing tryptophan decarboxlyase results in a dark brown phenotype and stunted growth. Plant Mol Biol 78(6):525–543

Kaur H, Mukherjee S, Baluska F, Bhatla SC (2015) Regulatory roles of serotonin and melatonin in abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Sig Behav 10(11):e1049788

Lee K, Back K (2017) Overexpression of rice serotonin N-acetyltransferase 1 in transgenic rice plants confers resistance to cadmium and senescence and increases grain yield. J Pineal Res 62(3):e12392

Leonard BE (1996) Serotonin receptors and their function in sleep, anxiety disorders and depression. Psychotherap Psychosom 65(2):66–75

Liu Y, Wang R, Zhang P, Chen Q, Luo Q, Zhu Y, Xu J (2016) The nitrification inhibitor methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl) propionate modulates root development by interfering with auxin signaling via the NO/ROS pathway. Plant Physiol 171(3):1686–1703

Ly D, Kang K, Choi JY, Ishihara A, Back K, Lee SG (2008) HPLC analysis of serotonin, tryptamine, tyramine, and the hydroxycinnamic acid amides of serotonin and tyramine in food vegetables. J Med Food 11(2):385–389

Mähönen AP, Ten Tusscher K, Siligato R, Smetana O, Díaz-Triviño S, Salojärvi J, Wachsman G, Prasad K, Heidstra R, Scheres B (2014) PLETHORA gradient formation mechanism separates auxin responses. Nature 515(7525):125–129

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Suzuki N, Miller GA, Tognetti VB, Vandepoele K, Gollery M, Shulaev V, Van Breusegem F (2011) ROS signaling: the new wave? Trends Plant Sci 16(6):300–309

Moriarty M, Lee A, O'Connell B, Kelleher A, Keeley H, Furey A (2011) Development of an LC-MS/MS method for the analysis of serotonin and related compounds in urine and the identification of a potential biomarker for attention deficit hyperactivity/hyperkinetic disorder. Anal Bioanal Chem 401(8):2481–2493

Mukherjee S (2018) Novel perspectives on the molecular crosstalk mechanisms of serotonin and melatonin in plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:33–45

Mukherjee S, David A, Yadav S, Baluška F, Bhatla SC (2014) Salt stress-induced seedling growth inhibition coincides with differential distribution of serotonin and melatonin in sunflower seedling roots and cotyledons. Physiol Plant 152(4):714–728

Murch SJ, Alan AR, Cao J, Saxena PK (2009) Melatonin and serotonin in flowers and fruits of *Datura metel* L. J Pineal Res 47(3):277–283

Murch SJ, Campbell SS, Saxena PK (2001) The role of serotonin and melatonin in plant morphogenesis: regulation of auxin-induced root organogenesis in in vitro-cultured explants of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.). In Vitro Cell Deve Biol-Plant 37(6):786–793

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2002a) Mammalian neurohormones: potential significance in reproductive physiology of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.)?. Naturwissenschaften 89(12):555–560

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2002b) Role of indoleamines in regulation of morphogenesis in in vitro cultures of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.). In: XXVI international horticultural congress: the future for medicinal and aromatic plants 629 2002 August 11, pp 425–432

Odjakova M, Hadjiivanova C (1997) Animal neurotransmitter substances in plants. Bulg J Plant Physiol 23:94–102

Paredes SD, Korkmaz A, Manchester LC, Tan DX, Reiter RJ (2009) Phytomelatonin: a review. J Exp Bot 60(1):57–69

Pelagio-Flores R, Ortíz-Castro R, Méndez-Bravo A, Macías-Rodríguez L, López-Bucio J (2011) Serotonin, a tryptophan-derived signal conserved in plants and animals, regulates root system architecture probably acting as a natural auxin inhibitor in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant Cell Physiol 52(3):490–508

Petrášek J, Mravec J, Bouchard R, Blakeslee JJ, Abas M, Seifertová D, Wiśniewska J, Tadele Z, Kubeš M, Čovanová M, Dhonukshe P (2006) PIN proteins perform a rate-limiting function in cellular auxin efflux. Science 312(5775):914–918

Pelagio-Flores R, Muñoz-Parra E, Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2012) Melatonin regulates Arabidopsis root system architecture likely acting independently of auxin signaling. J Pineal Res 53(3):279–288

Pelagio-Flores R, Ruiz-Herrera LF, López-Bucio J (2016) Serotonin modulates Arabidopsis root growth via changes in reactive oxygen species and jasmonic acid–ethylene signaling. Physiol Plant 158(1):92–105

Qian Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Shi H (2015) Comparative metabolomic analysis highlights the involvement of sugars and glycerol in melatonin-mediated innate immunity against bacterial pathogen in Arabidopsis. Sci Rep 5(1):1–1

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Jobin M, Paulose CS, Ravishankar GA (2012) Indoleamines and calcium enhance somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora* P ex Fr. Plant Cell Tiss Organ Cult (PCTOC) 108(2):267–278

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2009) Indoleamines and calcium channels influence morphogenesis in in vitro cultures of Mimosa pudica L. Plant Sig Behav 4(12):1136–1141

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2011) Phytoserotonin: a review. Plant Sig Behav 6(6):800

Richard DM, Dawes MA, Mathias CW, Acheson A, Hill-Kapturczak N, Dougherty DM (2009) L-tryptophan: basic metabolic functions, behavioral research and therapeutic indications. Inter J Tryptophan Res 2:IJTR-S2129

Roshchina VV, Melnikova EV (1998) Allelopathy and plant reproductive cells: participation of acetylcholine and histamine in signaling in the interactions of pollen and pistil. Allelopathy J 5(2):171–182

Roshchina VV (2001) Neurotransmitters in plant life. CRC Press

Sabatini S, Beis D, Wolkenfelt H, Murfett J, Guilfoyle T, Malamy J, Benfey P, Leyser O, Bechtold N, Weisbeek P, Scheres B (1999) An auxin-dependent distal organizer of pattern and polarity in the Arabidopsis root. Cell 99(5):463–472

Sarikaya SB, Gulcin I (2013) Radical scavenging and antioxidant capacity of serotonin. Curr Bioact Comp 9(2):143–152

Schröder P, Abele C, Gohr P, Stuhlfauth-Roisch U, Grosse W (1999) Latest on enzymology of serotonin biosynthesis in walnut seeds. In: Tryptophan, serotonin, and melatonin 1999. Springer, Boston, MA, pp 637–644

Servillo L, Giovane A, Casale R, D'Onofrio N, Ferrari G, Cautela D, Balestrieri ML, Castaldo D (2015) Serotonin 5-O-β-glucoside and its N-methylated forms in Citrus genus plants. J Agric Food Chem 63(16):4220–4227

Sharma P, Jha AB, Dubey RS, Pessarakli M (2012) Reactive oxygen species, oxidative damage, and antioxidative defense mechanism in plants under stressful conditions. J Bot 2012

Shi H, Chen Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Chan Z, He C (2015) Melatonin induces nitric oxide and the potential mechanisms relate to innate immunity against bacterial pathogen infection in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 59(1):102–108

Silva-Navas J, Moreno-Risueno MA, Manzano C, Téllez-Robledo B, Navarro-Neila S, Carrasco V, Pollmann S, Gallego FJ, Del Pozo JC (2016) Flavonols mediate root phototropism and growth through regulation of proliferation-to-differentiation transition. Plant Cell 28(6):1372–1387

Sudha G, Ravishankar GA (2002) Influence of calcium channel modulators in capsaicin production by cell suspension cultures of *Capsicum frutescens* Mill. Curr Sci 25:480–484

Sudha G, Ravishankar GA (2003) Elicitation of anthocyanin production in callus cultures of *Daucus carota* and involvement of calcium channel modulators. Curr Sci 25:775–779

Szeitz A, Bandiera SM (2018) Analysis and measurement of serotonin. Biomedi Chromato 32(1):e4135

Tecott LH (2007) Serotonin and the orchestration of energy balance. Cell Metabol 6(5):352–361

Tsukagoshi H, Busch W, Benfey PN (2010) Transcriptional regulation of ROS controls transition from proliferation to differentiation in the root. Cell 143(4):606–616

Udenfriend S, Lovenberg W, Sjoerdsma A (1959) Physiologically active amines in common fruits and vegetables. Arch Biochem Biophys 85(2):487–490

Veenstra-VanderWeele J, Anderson GM, Cook EH Jr (2000) Pharmacogenetics and the serotonin system: initial studies and future directions. Euro J Pharmacol 410(2–3):165–181

Voigt JP, Fink H (2015) Serotonin controlling feeding and satiety. Behav Brain Res 277:14–31

Wan J, Zhang P, Sun L, Li S, Wang R, Zhou H, Wang W, Xu J (2018a) Involvement of reactive oxygen species and auxin in serotonin-induced inhibition of primary root elongation. J Plant Physiol 229:89–99

Wan J, Zhang P, Wang R, Sun L, Ju Q, Xu J (2018b) Comparative physiological responses and transcriptome analysis reveal the roles of melatonin and serotonin in regulating growth and metabolism in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 18(1):362

Wang Y, Chan W (2014) Determination of aristolochic acids by high-performance liquid chromatography with fluorescence detection. J Agric Food Chem 62(25):5859–5864

Watts SW, Morrison SF, Davis RP, Barman SM (2012) Serotonin and blood pressure regulation. Pharmacol Rev 64(2):359–388

Weeda S, Zhang N, Zhao X, Ndip G, Guo Y, Buck GA, Fu C, Ren S (2014) Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PloS ONE 9(3)

White PJ (2000) Calcium channels in higher plants. Biochim et Biophys Acta (BBA)-Biomembranes 1465(1–2):171–189

Wrzaczek M, Brosché M, Kangasjärvi J (2013) ROS signaling loops-production, perception, regulation. Curr Opinion Plant Biol 16(5):575–582

Yılmaz C, Taş NG, Kocadağlı T, Gökmen V (2019) Determination of serotonin in nuts and nut containing products by liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry. Food Chem 272:347–353

Young SN, Leyton M (2002) The role of serotonin in human mood and social interaction: insight from altered tryptophan levels. Pharmacol Biochem Behav 71(4):857–865

Zhu Z, Lee B (2015) Friends or foes: new insights in jasmonate and ethylene co-actions. Plant Cell Physiol 56(3):414–420

Serotonin Control of Root Growth via ROS and Hormone Signaling

Ramón Pelagio-Flores and José López-Bucio

Abstract The indoleamine biosynthetic pathway in plants involves two classical neurotransmitters, serotonin and melatonin, which are produced from the auxin precursor tryptophan. Serotonin reconfigurates root architecture through the control of primary root growth and root branching via a mechanism that antagonizes auxin signaling and involves jasmonic acid and ethylene crosstalk. The formation of serotonin dimers and reactive oxygen species is a hallmark of the plant response to pathogens mediating the hypersensitive response and cell wall softening during lateral root primordia maturation. Serotonin-jasmonic acid interaction influences iron nutrition, and acts independently of melatonin for regulation of primary root growth. Genes and proteins involved in serotonin response have been identified via transcriptomic approaches, which reveals their role in carbon metabolism and photosynthesis, opening the door for new agricultural applications.

1 Introduction

Serotonin (5-hydroxytrytamine) is a well-known indoleamine from mammals that functions as a neurotransmitter. Its widespread occurrence in plants and the many roles played in different species raises the speculation of whether it represents an emerging phytohormone or a versatile signaling molecule, which crosstalks with canonical growth regulating substances and/or second messengers, and in this manner affects growth, development, metabolism, and nutrition (Bajwa et al. 2015; Reiter et al. 2015; Wan et al. 2018a; Zia et al. 2019). The structural relationship between serotonin and indole-3-acetic acid (IAA), the main natural auxin, and the fact that both regulators are biosynthesized from the aminoacid tryptophan, led to

---

R. Pelagio-Flores
Facultad de Químico Farmacobiología, Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo,
58240 Morelia, Michoacán, Mexico

J. López-Bucio (✉)
Instituto de Investigaciones Químico-Biológicas, Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de
Hidalgo, Edificio B3, Ciudad Universitaria, 58030 Morelia, Michoacán, Mexico
e-mail: jbucio@umich.mx

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_5

the idea of an auxin-like activity, not only for serotonin but also for melatonin, to explain their effects in plants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019). Nevertheless, the recent discovery of a putative melatonin receptor (CAND2/PMTR1) in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, which acts through heterotrimeric G protein and calcium signaling (Wei et al. 2018), and differs from the canonical auxin receptor(s) (Wang and Estelle 2014), as well as detailed analyses of root architecture and gene expression in *Arabidopsis thaliana* suggest that neither melatonin nor serotonin influence positively the auxin response (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011, 2012; Wan et al. 2018a, b; Zia et al. 2019). Although it still remains to be clarified if serotonin and melatonin influence some common physiological and/or cellular programs for growth reconfiguration, recent transcriptomic, and molecular approaches demonstrated that indoleamines affect root morphogenesis in a differential and contrasting manner and that serotonin antagonizes auxin biosynthesis and transport while influencing jasmonic acid/ethylene signaling mediated by reactive oxygen species to orchestrate root morphogenesis.

2 Serotonin and the Indoleamine Biosynthetic Pathway in Plants

Serotonin is present in many plant families both in roots and in shoots, controlling basic functions from germination to senescence, developmental transitions, and adaptation to environmental stress (Erland et al. 2016; Mukherjee 2018). Serotonin is biosynthesized from tryptophan (Trp) an aromatic amino acid that serves as structural backbone for proteins, but also for other plant bioactive metabolites including the canonical phytohormone auxin (indole-3-acetic acid; IAA) (Woodward and Bartel 2005; Zhao 2010).

Serotonin act as a precursor in the indoleamine synthetic pathway that ends with melatonin production. Initially, tryptophan is converted to tryptamine by tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC), then tryptamine-5-hydroxylase (T5H) converts tryptamine to serotonin. Serotonin is then acetylated by serotonin-*N*-acetyltransferase (SNAT) to form *N*-acetylserotonin (NAS), which gives rise to melatonin by acetylserotonin-O-methyltransferase (ASMT) (Kang et al. 2007; Park et al. 2013, 2014). This suggests that the functions of tryptophan in plant signaling are complex as it acts as a common precursor for IAA, serotonin, and melatonin, each playing specific and/or overlapping functions (Mano and Nemoto 2012; Erland and Saxena 2019). Recent research has clarified how tryptophan supplementation increases the carbon flow to the auxin/melatonin biosynthetic pathways, thereby inducing morphogenesis. It appears that not only tryptophan, but IAA itself modifies indoleamine biosynthesis and the balance between serotonin and melatonin, which may contribute to the overall effects on plants (Erland and Saxena 2019). Moreover, an enhanced accumulation of serotonin and melatonin was reported to occur in *Helianthus annuus* roots under salt stress, indicating the link in their biosynthetic mechanisms (Mukherjee et al. 2014).

3 Serotonin Distribution in Plants

Serotonin can be taken up by roots and distributed to shoots, as determined through gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC–MS) analysis in *Arabidopsis thaliana* under standard growth conditions (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011) and in salt stressed *Helianthus annuus* seedlings, where there is a correlation between root levels of serotonin and its accumulation in cotyledons (Mukherjee et al. 2014), thus indicating their long distance transport from roots to aerial organs. Direct visualization of serotonin via fluorescent and UV active quantum dot nanoparticles in *Hypericum perforatum,* in which serotonin entered the root through epidermal cells proximal to the crown, evidenced a serotonin gradient from the vasculature toward the root tip (Erland et al. 2019). These reports are consistent with immuno-detection of serotonin in *Helianthus annuus* that exhibit a differential distribution in the vascular bundles and cortex in the differentiation zone of the primary root (Mukherjee et al. 2014), suggesting their compartmentalization in the root growth zones. As such, plants posses the molecular machinery to spread serotonin, perhaps membrane transporters are responsible for both local and long distance distribution as occurring in the case of other phytohormones.

4 Serotonin Triggers a Dark-Brown Coloration in Plant Tissues

Pelagio-Flores et al. (2011) employed a pharmacological strategy to investigate the responses of roots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants grown in vitro, using agar plates supplemented with concentrations of up to 600 μM serotonin. A dark-brown color was evident in the vasculature of primary roots (Fig. 1) and in adventitious roots formed from hypocotyl explants, similar to that reported for rice seedlings that overexpress the tryptophan decarboxylase enzymes TDC-1 and TDC-3, in which exacerbated levels of serotonin caused formation of serotonin dimers, and this caused stunted growth and low fertility to plants (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012). In this context, engineered rice plants that overaccumulate lysine developed a characteristic dark-brown appearance (Yang et al. 2018), and it could be demonstrated through metabolomic and transcriptomic approaches that the dark-brown phenotype was caused by an exacerbated serotonin biosynthesis. Hayashi et al. (2016) while investigating the hypersensitive response (HR) of plants against pathogens found that rice plants challenged with the blast fungus *Magnaporthe oryzae* develop dark-brown dot lesions on leaves, and an induced accumulation of the oxidized form of serotonin was the cause of the browning halos, which mark the hyphal penetration sites.

The change from serotonin to its oxidized form was explained by the action of hydrogen peroxide, a highly reactive molecule produced during the hypersensitive reaction (Hayashi et al. 2016). These data add to the seminal work by Ishihara et al. (2008), which reported the accumulation of serotonin from tryptophan in

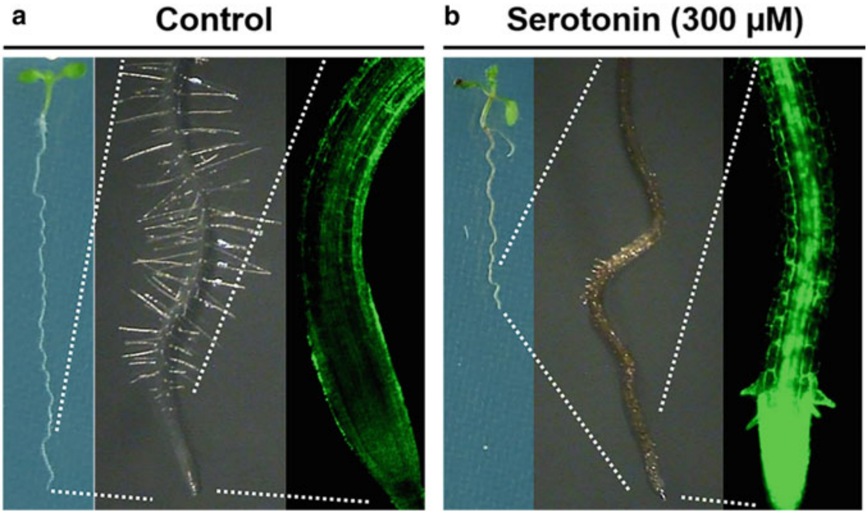


Fig. 1 Effects of serotonin in Arabidopsis roots. Serotonin supplementation causes dark-brown pigmentation and increased ROS levels in Arabidopsis primary roots. **a** Arabidopsis roots under standard growth conditions and **b** supplemented with 300 μM serotonin. The green color corresponds to the detection of ROS visualized by confocal microscopy using 2′,7′-dichlorofluorescein diacetate (H2DCF-DA), a probe to detect general ROS. Notice the dark-brown pigmentation and how ROS accumulates mainly in the primary root tip only in response to serotonin

rice leaves infected by the fungus *Bipolaris oryzae*, which also causes dark-brown halos. The authors performed high-performance liquid chromatography coupled with tandem mass spectrometry to identify the metabolites being accumulated during the hypersensitive reaction and found serotonin and its hydroxycinnamic acid amides, mostly incorporated into the cell walls around damaged tissue. It seems that via its high antioxidant activity, serotonin could suppress damage and protects DNA and proteins from oxidative stress by acting as a ROS scavenger. To the best of our knowledge, neither IAA nor melatonin trigger dark-brown coloration in plant tissues, which indicates highly specific signaling mechanism for each regulator, and it remains to be tested whether root pathogens, including fungi and bacteria, or if growth promoting microorganisms typically associated with the rhizosphere triggers serotonin accumulation in roots.

5 Serotonin Control of Root Architecture

The root system critically influences plant growth and productivity through water and nutrient uptake and anchoring the photosynthetic and reproductive tissues to the substrate. Following germination, the primary root is the first structure to emerge from the seed and explores the soil in search of valuable resources, later in development novel branches are generated via adventitious and lateral root formation, which extend the root absorptive capacity (Marhavý et al. 2016; Steffens and Rasmussen 2016). Many environmental and endogenous factors influence root development, including nutrients, pH, aminoacids, hormones, microbial metabolites, and volatile compounds, to mention a few (López-Bucio et al. 2003; Ruiz Herrera et al. 2015; Ortiz-Castro and López-Bucio 2019). Because its many and varied functions, the configuration of root architecture, including the initiation of new roots, their growth rate, and the expansion of surface area is considered a major trait in the search of a more efficient and environmentally friendly agriculture (Kochian 2016).

Considerable variation exists for the configuration of root architecture, which correlates with hormone levels, with auxin and cytokinin playing major roles in primary root growth and root branching (Lee et al. 2018). Nevertheless, an increasing number of growth regulating substances including jasmonic acid and ethylene, which were formerly thought to orchestrate plant defense, crosstalk to cell division, elongation and/or differentiation processes to guide root organogenesis (Raya-González et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2017; Barrera-Ortiz et al. 2018; Méndez-Bravo et al. 2019).

Recent findings on the identification of a receptor for melatonin have been instrumental to understand indoleamine activity (Wei et al. 2018). It is tempting to speculate that serotonin signaling across plant cell membranes may likely occur via protein receptor(s). This notion is supported from its dose-dependent effects on primary root growth (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011; Wan et al. 2018a), the highly specific, dark-brown phenotype manifested in plants with increased endogenous serotonin levels (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012; Hayashi et al. 2016; Yang et al. 2018), and specific gene expression signatures of tissues upon sensing serotonin (Wan et al. 2018b; Zia et al. 2019).

5.1 Primary Root Growth

Two reports have examined the regulation of root development by serotonin in *Arabidopsis thaliana* seedlings grown in vitro. Pelagio-Flores et al. (2011) supplemented low (below 100 μM) or high (above 300 μM) serotonin concentrations to the growth media and root architectural traits were analyzed twelve days after germination. The activity of the indoleamine was much lower than IAA in modulating primary root growth, since auxin inhibited growth at nanomolar or low micromolar concentrations, whereas 300 μM serotonin was required to inhibit 50% the growth of primary roots. Comparable results were obtained in transfer experiments, in which five-day-old seedlings were supplied by 0, 120, 180, 240, or 450 μM serotonin, and primary root growth was inhibited in a dose-dependent manner starting at 180 μM (Wan et al. 2018a). This response may be reminiscent of the activation of a general stress response of the seedlings.

The primary root growth has been used as an experimental system to interpret how serotonin influences basic cellular behavior. Measurements of fully developed cortical cells from the differentiation region and the primary root meristems as well as analysis of expression of cell cycle, and meristem-related genes including *pPRZ1:uidA*, *CyCB1:uidA*, and *pCYCLINB1;1:CYCLINB3;1-GUS* showed that root growth inhibition by serotonin is caused by dynamic changes in cell division and elongation (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011; Wan et al. 2018a). Moreover, the activity of the stem cell niche was greatly compromised in serotonin-treated roots, as the expression of *pPLT1:PLT1-GFP* and *pPLT2:PLT2-GFP* constructs was reduced upon 180 μM serotonin (Wan et al. 2018a). These constructs are used to monitor the PLETHORA transcription factors, a family of master regulators decoding the auxin signal for the control of stem cell niche. Since auxin is an inducer of PLT genes (Aida et al. 2004), these data show the opposite roles of serotonin and auxin, the former decreasing the cell proliferative potential of meristems and the activity of the stem cell niche.

5.2 Lateral and Adventitious Roots

Roots branch via lateral and adventitious root formation and the regulation of these processes by serotonin were examined in high detail in the report by Pelagio-Flores et al. (2011). Serotonin had a dual effect on lateral root formation, it stimulated root branching at 10–160 μM concentrations without affecting primary root growth. The resulting indoleamine-stimulated seedlings showed a dominant root axis with many lateral roots being formed along its surface. Higher (150–600 μM) concentrations, which compromise primary root growth, also reduced lateral root formation, but in contrast, led to the proliferation of adventitious roots in intact seedlings and in stem explants obtained from etiolated *Arabidopsis* seedlings. Determination of the initiation and stage distribution of lateral root primordia indicated that serotonin did not promote lateral root initiation, but the maturation of preformed primordia, which accelerate their growth to emerge from the primary root. From these data, we raise two important conclusions, first, serotonin increases root branching in *Arabidopsis* by inducing the maturation of lateral root primordia and second, it coordinates the developmental transition from lateral roots to adventitious roots, which may be of adaptive relevance for plants growing under adverse growth conditions.

6 Influence on Auxin Signaling

It was initially controversial whether serotonin and auxin act through similar, overlapping, or opposite signaling mechanisms. However, recent research helped to clarify the identity of the genes and proteins that are modulated by serotonin, which fail to support an auxin role for this indoleamine. Moreover, it appears that serotonin actually antagonizes the auxin action. In the research conducted by Pelagio-Flores et al. (2011), several lines of evidence were presented, which indicated that serotonin acts as a natural auxin inhibitor. First, serotonin promoted lateral root primordia maturation while decreasing auxin-regulated gene expression. Indeed, primary root growth, lateral root formation, and root hair elongation stimulated upon IAA application could be antagonized by serotonin. Additional genetic analysis performed to compare the sensitivity of the meristem to IAA and serotonin showed that serotonin exerts its bioactivity independently from at least three auxin-related loci, namely AXR2, AXR4, and AUX1, which are critically involved in auxin response or transport.

Recent efforts have been made toward elucidating how serotonin antagonizes auxin signal transduction. Wan et al. (2018a) analyzed auxin response in root tips using the auxin-sensitive Aux/IAA-auxin interaction domain II (DII VENUS) marker and *DR5:GFP* synthetic construct. Consistently, serotonin reduced auxin-responsive gene expression in root tips as revealed by both molecular markers, whereas auxin supplementation normalized primary root growth and lateral root formation at growth repressing serotonin concentrations. Serotonin-IAA antagonism was further confirmed by qRT-PCR analysis, where serotonin diminished the expression of genes encoding proteins involved in IAA-biosynthesis such as *TRYPTOPHAN AMINO-TRANSFERASE OF ARABIDOPSIS1* (*TAA1*), *SUPERROOT 1* (*SUR1*), *YUCCA2* (*YUC2*), *YUC3*, and *YUC9* (Stepanova et al. 2008; Dai et al. 2013), and auxin transporters including *AUX1* and *PIN2*. Thus, serotonin may affect the endogenous auxin content in root meristem, its transport to the cell elongation and differentiation regions and overall auxin-regulated developmental programs such as primary root growth and lateral root development.

7 Crosstalk with Jasmonic Acid and Ethylene

Serotonin plays key roles in plant tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress (Hayashi et al. 2016; Mukherjee et al. 2014). Jasmonic acid and ethylene have been traditionally considered the modulators of defense responses, environmental adaptation, and senescence (Wang et al. 2013; Yang et al. 2019), processes that mostly occur in leaves and flowers, but whose specific functions in the configuration of root architecture are just starting to be clarified.

Jasmonic acid is produced upon plant herbivory and organ injury in chloroplasts and peroxisomes (Wasternack and Hause 2019). It mediates plant signaling through binding to an F-box protein that is a component of E3 ubiquitin ligase, encoded by the *CORONATINE INSENSITIVE 1* (*COI1*) gene. COI1 associates with the SKP1, and cullin proteins to form the SCF-type E3 ubiquitin ligase, which targets the JAZ repressor proteins for degradation by the proteosome via ubiquitination. Downstream of the JA signaling pathway, the basic helix-loop–helix (bHLH) transcription factor MYC2 acts as a master regulator of gene expression (Ruan et al. 2019). Ethylene is a gaseous phytohormone highly released during climacteric fruit ripening and a triggering factor for senescence and adaptation to biotic and abiotic stress (Liu et al. 2015). In the absence of ethylene, the ethylene receptors, including ETR1 activate the CTR1 protein kinase, which represses EIN2 function. In the nucleus, the master transcription factors EIN3/EIL1 are degraded. When the levels of ethylene increases, and upon binding to the receptors, CTR1 fails to be activated, resulting in the proteolytic release of the EIN2 C-END, which inhibits protein translation of the F-box proteins EBF1/2. EIN3/EIL1 are consequently stabilized to activate transcription (Chang 2016). Very recently, the repressing effects of jasmonic on primary roots and the concomitant promotion of root branching was found to be controlled by EIN2, which represents a signaling element for jasmonic acid-ethylene modulation of root architecture (Barrera-Ortiz et al. 2018).

The jasmonic acid-ethylene crosstalk mediates the serotonin signaling in *Arabidopsis* seedlings. The JA-receptor COI1 was resistant to the inhibition of primary root growth by serotonin, a process that also involved the ethylene signaling elements ETR1, EIN2, and EIN3 (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2016). Supplementation of ethylene blocker $AgNO_3$ restored primary root growth to serotonin-treated plants, whereas roots of the ethylene overproducer mutant *eto3* were oversensitive to the indoleamine. Additionally, in high free lysine transgenic rice, RNA-seq and qRT-PCR analyses demonstrated that endogenous serotonin levels in seeds correlated with enhanced expression of acyl-CoA oxidase or b-oxidase (ACX) and lipoxygenase, two key enzymes involved in jasmonic acid biosynthesis, and with jasmonic acid content (Yang et al. 2018). Collectively, these data point to jasmonic acid and ethylene as mediators of the root architectural responses elicited by serotonin (Fig. 2), which apparently occurred independently of its conversion to melatonin.

8 Reactive Oxygen Species in Serotonin Signaling

Jasmonic acid-ethylene signaling proceeds through a range of second messengers including nitrosative and oxidative molecular species (Sewelam et al. 2016; Barrera-Ortiz et al. 2018). An *Arabidopsis* mutant defective at the *RADICAL-INDUCED CELL DEATH1* (*RCD1*) gene, which is insensitive to ROS-induced-stress showed decreased inhibition or root growth in response to serotonin (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2016). The indoleamine caused differential ROS accumulation in meristem and cell elongation zones (Fig. 1), which were altered in jasmonic acid and ethylene-related mutants. Thus, oxidative signaling explains the antagonistic auxin responses in plants treated with serotonin, because ROS accumulation suppresses auxin activity in *Arabidopsis* primary root meristems (Sanz et al. 2014) and impairs root growth (Dunand et al. 2007; Tsukagoshi et al. 2010).

The UPBEAT1 (UPB1) transcription factor controls the distribution of ROS in meristem and cell elongation region of the *Arabidopsis* primary root via repressing the expression of genes encoding peroxidases (Tsukagoshi et al. 2010), and mediates serotonin-induced H_2O_2 accumulation in root tips (Wan et al. 2018a). Serotonin could induce *UPB1* expression while *Arabidopsis upb1-1* mutants were less sensitive than the corresponding WT seedlings to the root growth repressing effects of serotonin. Thus, serotonin controls ROS redistribution within primary root tips via the UPB1 pathway.

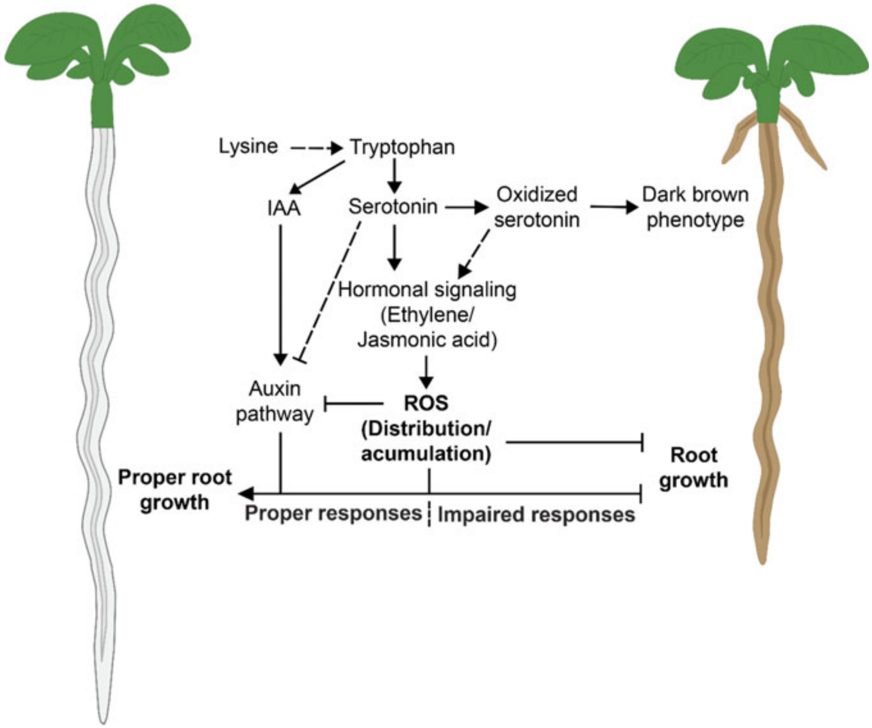


Fig. 2 Serotonin signaling in roots. Serotonin changes ROS levels and distribution in the root, through a crosstalk with the jasmonic acid and ethylene response pathways, which correlate with a dark-brown pigmentation. Continuous lines represent confirmed components in the signaling network, whereas discontinuous lines indicate possible targets

9 A Dynamic Regulator: Deleterious Versus Adaptive Effects

Serotonin levels in plants are low under standard growth conditions but dramatically increase upon attack by fungal pathogens, senescence, and salt stress. Its constitutive production in rice plants that overexpress tryptophan decarboxlyase caused halted growth and low fertility, comparable to plants experiencing strong stress symptoms (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012). Thus, serotonin has to be metabolized for normal growth to proceed. Supplementation of high concentrations of serotonin to *Arabidopsis* seedlings in vitro strongly repressed root growth and shoot biomass production (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011), but these seedlings could recover upon transfer to soil yielding much more biomass and seed production than plants never exposed to the indoleamine (Pelagio-Flores and López-Bucio 2016). The growth repressing effects were observed for prolonged treatments, nevertheless, the analysis of transgenic seedlings expressing *AtHistH2B:YFP*, a marker of viable root cell nuclei and vital staining with propidium iodide to roots of wild type seedlings grown for ten days under high concentrations of serotonin failed to show any damage or cell death to the meristem or root elongation zone, indicating that growth repressing effects are not due to the toxicity of the compound (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011).

The critical role of serotonin for plant adaptation to environmental stress is rather well supported. Nutrient deprivation and leaf detachment are factors that induce senescence and up-regulate serotonin biosynthesis in rice, which correlate with higher expression of tryptophan biosynthetic genes as well as tryptophan decarboxylase. The function of serotonin as an anti-senescence molecule has been explained via genetic approaches, since transgenic rice that accumulates serotonin showed delayed senescence, whereas suppression of its biosynthesis through RNA interference promoted senescence (Kang et al. 2009). The tryptophan-indoleamine pathway is strongly activated during plant defense against rice fungal pathogens including *Magnaporthe oryzae* and *Bipolaris oryzae*, leading to serotonin accumulation and plant protection (Ishihara et al. 2008; Hayashi et al. 2016). The response to *B. Oryzae* was typified by an enhanced anthranilate synthase activity, and along with serotonin yielded more anthranilate, indole, and tryptophan. Mukherjee et al. (2014) found that salt stress is an inducer of serotonin accumulation in *Helianthus annuus* roots and cotyledons and modulates the activity of *N*-acetylserotonin-O-methyltransferase, the enzyme responsible for melatonin biosynthesis from *N*-acetylserotonin. Perhaps, the conversion of serotonin into melatonin might represent a mechanism to abrogate its strong bioactivity.

10 Conclusions and Perspectives

The analysis of the bioactivity of serotonin and the comparisons made with melatonin and IAA indicate that each compound has specific signaling targets in plants. Serotonin appears to be much more active than melatonin in regulating primary root growth and lateral root formation and exerts its action both by acting as an anti-auxin molecule, and via crosstalk with jasmonic acid and ethylene as well as reactive oxygen species. The promotion of root branching by serotonin occurs through the stimulation of lateral root primordia maturation, an aspect that is specifically influenced by cell wall remodeling via ROS and is independent of auxin signaling (Orman-Ligeza et al. 2016; Wan et al. 2018b). The formation of serotonin dimers is responsible for the dark-brown color of roots and leaf halos and appears to be a critical response to environmental stress mediated by jasmonic acid. These findings clear the initial confusion in the literature regarding the relationship of the indoleamines with auxin and help unravel the very basic function of neurotransmitters in plant physiology (Fig. 2).

Recent transcriptomic data support a role of serotonin in energetic metabolism and iron (Fe) nutrition (Wan et al. 2018b) and coincidentally, endogenous concentrations of jasmonic acid rapidly increase in roots of cereals in response to Fe deficiency (Kobayashi et al. 2016). The fact that fungal and bacterial species can induce both physiological and morphological responses to Fe deficiency in roots via jasmonic acid also in dicot plants and that serotonin is an important mediator of the hypersensitive reaction indicates that their sensing mechanisms overlap (Ishihara et al. 2008; Hayashi et al. 2016; Hernández-Calderón et al. 2018). Serotonin is a ubiquitous molecule from prokaryots, animals, and plants (Erland et al. 2016) and thus its possible role as a cross-kingdom signaling molecule is exciting, the identification of a serotonin receptor and any transporter (s) for local and long distant transport is still a major challenge.

References

Aida M, Beis D, Heidstra R, Willemsen V, Blilou I, Galinha C, Nussaume L, Noh YS, Amasino R, Scheres B (2004) The PLETHORA genes mediate patterning of the Arabidopsis root stem cell niche. Cell 119:109–120

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019) Melatonin: a new plant hormone and/or a plant master regulator? Trends Plant Sci 24:38–48

Bajwa VS, Shukla MR, Sherif SM, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2015) Identification and characterization of serotonin as an anti-browning compound of apple and pear. Postharvest Biol Technol 110:183–189

Barrera-Ortiz S, Garnica-Vergara A, Esparza-Reynoso S, García-Cárdenas E, Raya-González J, Ruiz-Herrera LF, López-Bucio J (2018) Jasmonic acid-ethylene crosstalk via ETHYLENE INSENSITIVE 2 reprograms Arabidopsis root system architecture through nitric oxide accumulation. J Plant Growth Regul 37:438–451

Chang C (2016) How do plants respond to ethylene and what is its importance? BMC Biol 14:7

Dai X, Mashiguchi K, Chen Q, Kasahara H, Kamiya Y, Ojha S, DuBois J, Ballou D, Zhao Y (2013) The biochemical mechanism of auxin biosynthesis by an Arabidopsis YUCCA flavin-containing monooxygenase. J Biol Chem 288:1448–1457

Dunand C, Crèvecoeur M, Penel C (2007) Distribution of superoxide and hydrogen peroxide in Arabidopsis root and their influence on root development: possible interaction with peroxidases. New Phytol 174:332–341

Erland LAE, Turi CE, Saxena PK (2016) Serotonin: An ancient molecule and an important regulator of plant processes. Biotechnol Adv 34:1347–1361

Erland LAE, Saxena P (2019) Auxin driven indoleamine biosynthesis and the role of tryptophan as an inductive signal in *Hypericum perforatum* (L.). PLoS One 14(10):e0223878

Erland LAE, Yasunaga A, Li ITS, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2019) Direct visualization of location and uptake of applied melatonin and serotonin in living tissues and their redistribution in plants in response to thermal stress. J Pineal Res 66(1):e12527

Hayashi K, Fujita Y, Ashizawa T, Suzuki F, Nagamura Y, Hayano-Saito Y (2016) Serotonin attenuates biotic stress and leads to lesion browning caused by a hypersensitive response to *Magnaporthe oryzae* penetration in rice. Plant J 85:46–56

Hernández-Calderón E, Aviles-Garcia ME, Castulo-Rubio DY, Macías-Rodríguez L, Ramírez VM, Santoyo G, López-Bucio J, Valencia-Cantero E (2018) Volatile compounds from beneficial or pathogenic bacteria differentially regulate root exudation, transcription of iron transporters, and defense signaling pathways in Sorghum bicolor. Plant Mol Biol 96(3):291–304

Ishihara A, Hashimoto Y, Tanaka C, Dubouzet JG, Nakao T, Matsuda F, Nishioka T, Miyagawa H, Wakasa K (2008) The tryptophan pathway is involved in the defense responses of rice against pathogenic infection via serotonin production. Plant J 54:481–495

Kang S, Kang K, Lee K, Back K (2007) Characterization of tryptamine 5-hydroxylase and serotonin synthesis in rice plants. Plant Cell Rep 26:2009–2015

Kang K, Kim YS, Park S, Back K (2009) Senescence-induced serotonin biosynthesis and its role in delaying senescence in rice leaves. Plant Physiol 150:1380–1393

Kanjanaphachoat P, Wei BY, Lo SF, Wang IW, Wang CS, Yu SM, Yen ML, Chiu SH, Lai CC, Chen LJ (2012) Serotonin accumulation in transgenic rice by over-expressing tryptophan decarboxylase results in a dark brown phenotype and stunted growth. Plant Mol Biol 78:525–543

Kobayashi T, Itai RN, Senoura T, Oikawa T, Ishimaru Y, Ueda M, Nakanishi H, Nishizawa NK (2016) Jasmonate signaling is activated in the very early stages of iron deficiency responses in rice roots. Plant Mol Biol 91:533–547

Kochian LV (2016) Root architecture. J Integr Plant Biol 58:190–192

Lee S, Sergeeva LI, Vreugdenhil D (2018) Natural variation of hormone levels in Arabidopsis roots and correlations with complex root architecture. J Integr Plant Biol 60:292–309

Liu M, Pirrello J, Chervin C, Roustan JP, Bouzayen M (2015) Ethylene control of fruit ripening: revisiting the complex network of transcriptional regulation. Plant Physiol 169(4):2380–2390

Liu J, Moore S, Chen C, Lindsey K (2017) Crosstalk complexities between auxin, cytokinin, and ethylene in Arabidopsis root development: from experiments to systems modeling, and back again. Mol Plant 10:1480–1496

López-Bucio C-R, Herrera-Estrella L (2003) The role of nutrient availability in regulating root architecture. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:280–287

Mano Y, Nemoto K (2012) The pathway of auxin biosynthesis in plants. J Exp Bot 63:2853–2872

Marhavý P, Montesinos JP, Abuzeineh A, Van Damme D, Vermeer JEP, Duclercq J, Rakusová H, Nováková P, Friml J, Geldner N, Benková E (2016) Targeted cell elimination reveals an auxin-guided biphasic mode of lateral root initiation. Genes Dev 30:471–483

Méndez-Bravo A, Ruiz-Herrera LF, Cruz-Ramírez A, Guzman P, Martínez-Trujillo M, Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2019) CONSTITUTIVE TRIPLE RESPONSE1 and PIN2 act in a coordinate manner to support the indeterminate root growth and meristem cell proliferating activity in Arabidopsis seedlings. Plant Sci 280:175–186

Mukherjee S, David A, Yadav S, Baluška F, Bhatla SC (2014) Salt stress-induced seedling growth inhibition coincides with differential distribution of serotonin and melatonin in sunflower seedling roots and cotyledons. Physiol Plant 152:714–728

Mukherjee S (2018) Novel perspectives on the molecular crosstalk mechanisms of serotonin and melatonin in plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:33–45

Orman-Ligeza B, Parizot B, de Rycke R, Fernandez A, Himschoot E, Van Breusegem F, Bennett MJ, Périlleux C, Beeckman T, Draye X (2016) RBOH-mediated ROS production facilitates lateral root emergence in Arabidopsis. Development 143:3328–3339

Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2019) Review: phytostimulation and root architectural responses to quorum-sensing signals and related molecules from rhizobacteria. Plant Sci 284:135–142

Park S, Byeon Y, Back K (2013) Functional analyses of three ASMT gene family members in rice plants. J Pineal Res 55:409–415

Park S, Byeon Y, Lee HY, Kim Y-S, Ahn T, Back K (2014) Cloning and characterization of a serotonin *N*-acetyltransferase from a gymnosperm, loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*). J Pineal Res 57:348–355

Pelagio-Flores R, Ortíz-Castro R, Méndez-Bravo A, Macías-Rodríguez L, López-Bucio J (2011) Serotonin, a tryptophan-derived signal conserved in plants and animals, regulates root system architecture probably acting as a natural auxin inhibitor in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant Cell Physiol 52:490–508

Pelagio-Flores R, Muñoz-Parra E, Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2012) Melatonin regulates Arabidopsis root system architecture likely acting independently of auxin signaling. J Pineal Res 53(3):279–288

Pelagio-Flores R, López-Bucio J (2016) Serotonin and melatonin in plant growth and development. In: Ravishankar G, Ramakrishna A (eds) Serotonin and melatonin: their functional role in plants, food, phytomedicine, and human health. CRC Press, pp 97–110

Pelagio-Flores R, Ruiz-Herrera LF, López-Bucio J (2016) Serotonin modulates Arabidopsis root growth via changes in reactive oxygen species and jasmonic acid-ethylene signaling. Physiol Plant 158:92–105

Raya-González J, Pelagio-Flores R, López-Bucio J (2012) The jasmonate receptor COI1 plays a role in jasmonate-induced lateral root formation and lateral root positioning in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Plant Physiol 169:1348–1358

Reiter R, Tan D-X, Zhou Z, Cruz M, Fuentes-Broto L, Galano A (2015) Phytomelatonin: assisting plants to survive and thrive. Molecules 20:7396–7437

Ruan J, Zhou Y, Zhou M, Yan J, Khurshid M, Weng W, ChenG J, Zhang K (2019) Jasmonic acid signaling pathway in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:2479

Ruiz Herrera LF, Shane MW, López-Bucio J (2015) Nutritional regulation of root development. Wiley Interdiscip Rev: Dev Biol 4:431–443

Sanz L, Fernández-Marcos M, Modrego A, Lewis DR, Muday GK, Pollmann S, Dueñas M, Santos-Buelga C, Lorenzo O (2014) Nitric oxide plays a role in stem cell niche homeostasis through its interaction with auxin. Plant Physiol 166:1972–1984

Sewelam N, Kazan K, Schenk PM (2016) Global plant stress signaling: reactive oxygen species at the cross-road. Front Plant Sci 7:187

Steffens B, Rasmussen A (2016) The physiology of adventitious roots. Plant Physiol 170:603–617

Stepanova AN, Robertson-Hoyt J, Yun J, Benavente LM, Xie DY, Dolezal K, Schlereth A, Jürgens G, Alonso JM (2008) TAA1-mediated auxin biosynthesis is essential for hormone crosstalk and plant development. Cell 133:177–191

Tsukagoshi H, Busch W, Benfey PN (2010) Transcriptional regulation of ROS controls transition from proliferation to differentiation in the root. Cell 143:606–616

Wan J, Zhang P, Sun L, Li S, Wang R, Zhou H, Wang W, Xu J (2018a) Involvement of reactive oxygen species and auxin in serotonin-induced inhibition of primary root elongation. J Plant Physiol 229:89–99

Wan J, Zhang P, Wang R, Sun L, Ju Q, Xu J (2018b) Comparative physiological responses and transcriptome analysis reveal the roles of melatonin and serotonin in regulating growth and metabolism in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 18:362

Wang F, Cui X, Sun Y, Dong CH (2013) Ethylene signaling and regulation in plant growth and stress responses. Plant Cell Rep 32:1099–1109

Wang R, Estelle M (2014) Diversity and specificity: auxin perception and signaling through the TIR1/AFB pathway. Curr Opin Plant Biol 21:51–58

Wasternack C, Hause B (2019) The missing link in jasmonic acid biosynthesis. Nat Plants 5:776–777

Wei J, Li DX, Zhang JR, Shan C, Rengel Z, Song ZB, Chen Q (2018) Phytomelatonin receptor PMTR1-mediated signaling regulates stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Pineal Res 65(2):e12500

Woodward AW, Bartel B (2005) Auxin: regulation, action, and interaction. Ann Bot 95:707–735

Yang QQ, Zhao DS, Zhang CQ, Wu HY, Li QF, Gu MH, Sun SS, Liu QQ (2018) A connection between lysine and serotonin metabolism in rice endosperm. Plant Physiol 176:1965–1980

Yang J, Duan G, Li C, Liu L, Han G, Zhang Y, Wang C (2019) The crosstalks between jasmonic acid and other plant hormone signaling highlight the involvement of jasmonic acid as a core component in plant response to biotic and abiotic stresses. Front Plant Sci 10:1349

Zhao Y (2010) Auxin biosynthesis and its role in plant development. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:49–64

Zia S, BerkowitZ O, Bedon F, Whelan J, Franks AE, PlummeR KM (2019) Direct comparison of Arabidopsis gene expression reveals different responses to melatonin versus auxin. BMC Plant Biol 19:567

Functional Correlation of Auxin and Serotonin in Plants: Possible Receptor Surrogacy?

Soumya Mukherjee

Abstract Among various chemo-signals produced by plants, auxin and serotonin share both supporting and contrasting nature in their physiological effects. Serotonin is an intermediate compound produced in the biosynthetic pathway of melatonin, which initiates from tryptophan (common precursor for auxin and serotonin). Various environmental cues can precisely regulate tryptophan levels in plant cells. The complex regulation of root development involves an interplay of several plant growth regulators, among which, auxin and serotonin share certain functional similarities. To date serotonin receptors are characterized in plants. However, evidence substantiate the fact that serotonin is an important regulator of auxin activity in plant tissues. Serotonin is transportable from roots, through the phloem, up to the aerial parts of plants. Thus, it is likely that the functional correlation of auxin and serotonin might be explained by its possible receptor surrogacy in plant cells. Although this hypothesis does not bear sufficient evidence, investigations from molecular data support evidence of serotonin–auxin interaction in plants. Serotonin is likely to repress or activate the auxin-inducible responses associated with plant growth and development. Serotonin accumulation and its biosynthesis regulate auxin-mediated root growth during abiotic stress. Auxin–serotonin interaction exerts precise control over root growth and regulation of root architecture. Serotonin-mediated growth promotive effects on plant organs are possibly mediated by a canonical auxin signaling pathway. Serotonin inhibits the expression of auxin-responsive elements at the sites of induction of primary and adventitious roots and in lateral root primordia. Interestingly, the action of serotonin on lateral root primordia generation is independent of AUX1 and AXR4 loci but dependent on AXR1 and AXR2 auxin-related loci. Investigations, therefore, provide a possibility to the fact that exogenous serotonin at higher concentrations might cause impairment of auxin activity in roots. Investigations for serotonin accumulation in the auxin-deprived cells during abiotic stress is likely to decipher the partitioning of tryptophan between auxin and serotonin biosynthesis. Endophytic colonization of microbes may play a substantial role in regulating auxin homoeostasis and initiating auxin–serotonin crosstalk during abiotic stress in plants.

S. Mukherjee (✉)
Department of Botany, Jangipur College, University of Kalyani, Jangipur, West Bengal 742213, India
e-mail: soumobios@gmail.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_6

Interesting correlations are required to be drawn from future investigations on the impact of mycorhizal association or plant growth-promoting bacteria on serotonin metabolism in roots.

1 Introduction

Plant indoleamines exhibit a plethora of physiological effects manifested by growth induction, tissue differentiation, photomodulation, flowering, stress amelioration, and fruit ripening in plants (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997; Murch et al. 2001; Roshchina 2001; Ishihara et al. 2008; Kang et al. 2009). It is important to understand the precise role of various neurotransmitters functioning in a diverse group of plants. Investigations across the past decade have established the role of plant neurotransmitters like serotonin, melatonin, dopamine, GABA, acetylcholine, and catecholamines in various aspects of plant development, signaling, and communication. Serotonin and melatonin are two major indoleamines in plants and are present in various plant organs to exhibit a diverse response to environmental stress, ontogenetic changes, and gene regulation. In this context, it is important to analyze the functional correlation of serotonin and auxin in plants. Serotonin is an intermediate compound being produced in the biosynthetic pathway of melatonin, which initiates from tryptophan. Tryptophan, therefore, functions as the common precursor to auxin and serotonin. Various environmental cues can precisely regulate tryptophan levels in plant cells. Tryptophan biosynthesis and its catabolism are tuned with various stages of plant development, temporal variation, and biotic or abiotic stress stimulus. Among various chemo-signals being produced by plants, auxin and serotonin share both supporting and contrasting nature in their functions. Auxin, predominantly in the form of IAA regulates wide aspects of plant development (Woodward and Bartel 2005). Auxin homoeostasis and signal perception in plants are mediated by its biosynthesis, spatiotemporal distribution, gravitropic changes, transport across membranes, and conjugation to its active or inactive forms (Ljung et al. 2002; Leyser 2006; Mockaitis and Estelle 2008). Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine) was originally discovered as an animal neurotransmitter to be associated with mitogenic functions, hormone signaling, and immunomodulatory response (Frazer and Hensler 1999). Phytoserotonin has been reported to be present in leaves, fruits, seeds, and roots of more than 42 plants species (Grobe 1982; Engstrom et al. 1992; Roshchina 2001) and regulate the diverse type of physiological responses (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997; Murch et al. 2001; Roshchina 2001; Ishihara et al. 2008; Kang et al. 2009). Recent investigations report the involvement of serotonin in various aspects of signaling and crosstalk events associated with various plant growth regulators. Arabidopsis has been implied to investigate the molecular mechanisms of root development being regulated by the complex interaction of auxin and serotonin (López-Bucio et al. 2006, Contreras-Cornejo et al. 2009). The complex regulation of root development involves an interplay of several plant growth regulators, among which, auxin and serotonin share structural and functional similarities. The initiation of lateral roots

(LR) and growth of primary root (embryonic origin) are precisely tuned by the regulation of environmental factors (Malamy and Benfey 1997, Casimiro et al. 2001, López-Bucio et al. 2005a, 2005b, López-Bucio et al. 2003, Péret et al. 2009).

To date serotonin receptors have not been characterized in plants. However, evidence from various investigations substantiate the fact that serotonin concentrations regulate auxin activity in cells. Serotonin has been suggested to be transportable from roots, through the phloem, and up to the aerial parts of plants. Polar auxin transport (PAT) in plants is finely tuned by the coordinated activity of various auxin-binding proteins or receptors like AUXIN RESISTANT 1/LIKE AUX1 (AUX1/LAX) uptake proteins, PIN-FORMED (PIN) efflux carriers, and P-GLYCOPROTEIN (MDR/PGP/ABCB) efflux/conditional transporters (Swarup et al. 2004; Mravec et al. 2008). Auxin signals are perceived by specific TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE1/AUXIN SIGNALING F-BOX PROTEIN 1–3 (TIR1/AFB1-3) receptor family. TIR1 is a component of the ubiquitin–ligase complex SCFTIR1/AFB that ubiquitinates and degrades AUXIN/INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID (AUX/IAA) proteins (Gray et al. 2001, Dharmasiri et al. 2005, Kepinski and Leyser 2005). Serotonin shares structural similarities to auxin and is, therefore, expected to function is mechanisms similar to the pathways of auxin signaling. Thus, it is likely that the functional correlation of auxin and serotonin might be explained by possible receptor surrogacy in plant cells. Although this hypothesis does not bear sufficient evidence, investigations from molecular data support evidence of serotonin–auxin interaction in plants. Serotonin is likely to either repress or activate the auxin-inducible responses associated with plant growth and development.

2 Tryptophan-Mediated Biosynthesis of Auxin and Serotonin is Programmed by Environmental Cues

Tryptophan appears to be one of the least abundant amino acids in plant cells (Hildebrandt et al. 2015). Tryptophan functions as the precursor molecule for various metabolic pathways in plants. Auxin and serotonin biosynthesis is, therefore, associated with the production and catabolism of tryptophan within the plant tissue (Dharmawardhana et al. 2013; Mukherjee et al. 2014). The role of serotonin as a regulator of circadian rhythm in plants is temporally regulated by tryptophan biosynthesis (Kang et al. 2007a, b, Kang et al. 2008; Schröder et al. 1999). Serotonin and melatonin biosynthesis initiates from their common precursor tryptophan. Tryptophan biosynthesis and activity of anthranilate synthase are regulated by feedback inhibition exerted by tryptophan (Kanno et al. 2004; Zhao and Last 1995). Furthermore, tryptophan synthetase also exhibit spatiotemporal regulation in maize and Arabidopsis (Last et al. 1991; Zhao and Last 1995; Kriechbaumer et al. 2008). The regulation of tryptophan biosynthesis is subject to modulation by various environmental cues (salinity, heat, cold stress, pathogen attack, nutrient stress, etc.). Auxin and serotonin biosynthesis is also precisely regulated by the modulation of tryptophan. Investigations using ^{14}C-tryptophan have been performed to decipher the biosynthetic pathway of serotonin and melatonin from their precursor—tryptophan (Murch et al. 2000). Among various plant organs, root tip and root stele are the major sites of auxin and serotonin biosynthesis. Serotonin biosynthesis is mostly initiated by tryptamine formation, which is catalyzed by 2-tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC; EC 4.1.1.28), and is further mediated by tryptamine 5-hydroxylase (T5H) activity which leads to the synthesis of serotonin (Schröder et al. 1999; Kang et al. 2007a). TDC functions as the regulatory enzyme associated with serotonin biosynthesis in plants. Analysis of TDC-overexpression transgenic lines in rice show almost 25-fold increase in serotonin accumulation in comparison with the wild strains (Kang et al. 2007b). Overexpression of TDC-1 and TDC-3 in rice resulted in higher accumulation of serotonin in transgenic rice, which was accompanied by stunted growth, reduced fertility, and brown pigmentation in leaves (Kanjanaphachoat et al. 2012). Auxin and serotonin biosynthesis are expected to be regulated by the diversion of the pathway from tryptophan, which leads to higher accumulation of serotonin. TDC is the rate-limiting enzyme for serotonin biosynthesis which exhibits high K_m value (690 mM) for tryptophan (Kang et al. 2008). Thus, it is likely that higher tryptophan levels in the cells may trigger increased serotonin biosynthesis. Transcriptional analysis in Arabidopsis reveals abiotic stress-induced regulation of tryptophan biosynthesis (Less and Galili 2008). Tryptophan serves as an important biomolecule or precursor for various secondary growth metabolites such as phytoalexins, indole glucosinolates, alkaloids, and serotonin. Spatiotemporal distribution of these biomolecules is precisely associated with plant acclimatization and abiotic stress tolerance. Enzymes of tryptophan biosynthesis pathway (anthranilate synthase-EC: 4.1.3.27 and tryptophan synthase-EC: 4.2.1.20) in rice and Arabidopsis show abiotic stress-induced modulation in their activity (Zhao and Last 1996; Kanno et al. 2004). An elevation in anthranilate synthase activity and subsequent increase in serotonin and other tryptophan-derived metabolites have been evidenced in leaves of rice plants subjected to biotic stress (Ishihara et al. 2008). Interestingly, TDC1 and TDC3 isoforms in rice are induced by abiotic and biotic stress factors in rice (Dharmawardhana et al. 2013). Metabolic pathway network database (RiceCyc) in rice (integrated bioinformatics analysis) revealed that abiotic or biotic stress-induced tryptophan biosynthesis show precise coordination with genes associated with serotonin and auxin biosynthesis (Dharmawardhana et al. 2013). Abiotic stress conditions such as salinity, osmotic changes, heat stress, and heavy metal stress have been reported to affect auxin biosynthesis, transport, and its conjugation.

The IPA (indole-3-pyruvic acid) pathway of auxin biosynthesis is more prevalent in higher plants (Mashiguchi et al. 2011; Won et al. 2011). However, the indole-3-acetaldoxime (IAOx) pathway is also operative during various stress-induced changes in plants (Julkowska et al. 2017; Lehmann et al. 2017). In this context, it is worth mentioning that tryptophan is an important regulatory molecule during various physiological conditions. The YUCCA family proteins are important regulators of the IPA pathway in plants. The YUCCA proteins are specifically expressed in shoot and root tissues. Arabidopsis has been reported with 11 isoforms of - YUC3, 5, 7, 8, and 9.

IPA pathway of auxin biosynthesis is modulated during salinity stress thus inducing tolerance (Kim et al. 2013; Ke et al. 2015; Yan et al. 2016). Microarray analysis reveals root-specific expression of YUCCA 3, 5, 8, and 9 (Dinneny et al. 2008; Kilian et al. 2007). The increase in epidermal auxin biosynthesis in response to salt stress exhibits changes in its spatial distribution in roots. Recent investigations reveal the involvement of IAOx pathway during stress conditions (Julkowska et al. 2017; Lehmann et al. 2017). Roots in their differentiation and elongation zone undergo auxin biosynthesis mostly by the IPA pathway of auxin biosynthesis.

3 Role of Serotonin in Plant Growth and Development

Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine; SER) exerts a plethora of physiological effects in plants associated with plant development, organogenesis and stress amelioration. Various investigations report the signaling role of serotonin associated with other plant hormones. Phytoserotonin was reported from a legume, *Mucuna pruriens,* for the first time (Bowden et al. 1954). Walnuts (*Juglans regia*) and hickory (*Carya* sp.) have been reported with the highest concentrations of serotonin ranging from 25 to 450 mg. Moreover, serotonin accumulation in *Griffonia simplicifolia* leaves varies in association with temporal changes of vegetative and reproductive period (Fellows and Bell 1971). Similar reports provide evidence of serotonin accumulation to be associated with senescence in rice roots (Kang et al. 2007a, b). Serotonin accumulation in the senescent rice roots has been observed by immunolocalization (Kang et al. 2007a, b). Furthermore, other plant systems like *Allium cepa* L. and *Musa paradisica* L. have been reported for serotonin localization (Kimura 1968). Abiotic and biotic stress conditions significantly alter serotonin levels in the tissue. Mukherjee et al. (2014) report NaCl-stress induced spatiotemporal differences in serotonin accumulation in etiolated sunflower seedling (roots and cotyledons). Serotonin associates with the oil bodies of cotyledons of *Juglans regia* (Grobe 1982). According to Erland et al. (2019), application of quantum dot nanoparticles provided evidence on the uptake and distribution of serotonin in axenic roots. Serotonin was observed to undergo polar transport toward the root tips which was later disrupted in the presence of thermal stress. The authors conclude that stress induction might result in the dissipation of the polar distribution of this indoleamine thus resulting in its antioxidative function in tissues. Apart from its function as an antioxidant, serotonin regulates flowering and ion homoeostasis in plants (Roshchina 2001). The growth stimulatory and morphogenetic response of serotonin has been essentially reported in roots and hooks of oat coleoptiles (9, 45). Seed (radish) and pollen germination (*Hippeastrum hybridum*) also involve the physiological activity of serotonin (Roshchina and Melnikova 1995; Roshchina 2001). Interesting observations reveal the morphogenetic role of serotonin in the presence of exogenous auxin in the culture media. Exogenous auxin application triggered an increase in serotonin level which in turn enhanced shoot organogenesis (Murch et al. 2001). These findings provide a clue to the concentration-dependent additive role of auxin and serotonin in tissue culture practices. Axenic cultures of

St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.) reveal the integrative role of serotonin, melatonin and auxin in regulation of shoot and root organogenesis. Pharmacological investigations with various inhibitors of indoleamines revealed auxin-mediated regulation of endogenous serotonin and melatonin in John's Wort tissue. Reports (Murch et al. 2001; Ramakrishna et al. 2009a; Hernandez-Ruiz et al. 2004) depict the role of serotonin in the regulation of root growth and development in rice plants. In vitro growth modulation of *M. pudica* L. involve calcium-mediated signaling response exerted by serotonin (Ramakrishna et al. 2009b). Serotonin and melatonin have been reported to function in association with the calcium channels. The authors conclude on the synergistic role of serotonin and calcium in regulation of seed germination and its viability. *C. canephora* exhibit the precise involvement of serotonin during somatic embryogenesis (Ramakrishna et al. 2009b). Important insights have been obtained on the photomorphogenetic role of serotonin in plants. Serotonin regulates phosphoinositide (PI) turnover and also participates in a signaling route to red light sensing thus enhancing the nitrate reductase (NR) transcript levels in maize plants (Chandok and Sopory 1994). Thus, serotonin possibly mimics the effect of red light and modulates the levels of secondary messengers in cell. St. John's Wort tissues exhibit higher serotonin recovery in tissues subjected to dark condition than in comparison with illuminated conditions (Murch et al. 2000). The authors conclude the observations as an analogy to that in mammalian systems. Interestingly, in members of lower plant groups like *D. bardawil* indoleamine, serotonin levels vary as a function of photomodulatory changes (Ramakrishna et al. 2011). Serotonin levels were found to be higher at the day time (Ramakrishna et al. 2011). *Tetrahymena thermophile* was implied to investigate the effect of exogenous serotonin on biomass in dark (Leclercq et al. 2002). A high concentration of serotonin has been reported to be associated with motor activity in the pulvinus of *Albizzia julibrissin*, *P. sativum*, and *Mimosa* pudica (Collier et al. 1956). Metabolic derivatives of serotonin (phenylpropanoid amides of SER derivative, i.e., p-coumaroyl SER and N-ferulyl SER) play a pivotal role during biotic stress in rice and bamboo (Roschina and Melnikova 1995; Tanaka et al. 2003). Thus, serotonin exerts protective action to plant tissues subjected to pathogen attack. Serotonin accumulation in *Juglans regia* during fruit abscission has been reported by Bergmann et al. (1970). The authors report the association of serotonin with proteolysis and deamination of amino acids thus leading to ammonia accumulation in walnut seeds. Nevertheless, serotonin biosynthesis has been observed to associate with the reduction of ammonia toxicity in plant tissues. The predominant role of serotonin in senescent tissues is effectively associated with nutrient recycling from source to sink tissues (Kang et al. 2007a, b). Vascular bundle cells in rice show high serotonin accumulation associated with senescence. This finding has been attributed to the protective role of serotonin toward ROS detoxification and senescence delay (Kang et al. 2009). The antioxidative role of serotonin has been reported to be more intense than tryptophan, tryptamine, and SER derivatives. Serotonin and its derivatives (SER derivatives viz. N-(p-Coumaroyl) serotonin (CS) and N-feruroyl serotonin (FS) exhibit antioxidative properties in safflower oil (Hotta et al. 2002). *Datura* flowers subjected to cold stress exhibit serotonin accumulation associated with ROS homoeostasis and oxidative balance (Murch et al. 2009).

4 Regulation of Auxin Signaling and Auxin Homoeostasis in Plants

Brassica and other plants exhibit precise control of auxin gradient in developing region of plant organs (Sirrenberg et al. 2007; Vadassery et al. 2008; Schäfer et al. 2009; Hilbert et al. 2013; Lee et al. 2011; Dong et al. 2013). Changes in the auxin gradient are precisely regulated by various environmental cues. Investigations have deciphered the transcriptional control of various signaling pathways transduced by auxin activity. The auxin specific receptor, a F-box protein, called TIR1 and various other transcriptional repressors of Aux/IAA family regulate the cascade of auxin signaling. The Aux/IAA elements in turn regulate the expression of ARF family of transcription factors (De Rybel et al. 2010; Overvoorde et al. 2010). Poplar and Arabidopsis exhibit auxin conjugation associated with salt and anoxic stress (Junghans et al. 2006; Alam et al. 2010). Genetic manipulation of various regulatory factors associated with auxin and serotonin signaling during abiotic stress in plants shall provide broader merits to stress tolerance mechanisms in crops. Alterations in auxin levels are associated with factors like nutrient deficiency and perception of environmental changes by roots (López-Bucio et al. 2005a, b). The asymmetric division of cells in the root pericycle results due to the activity of AUXIN RESPONSE FACTORS (ARFs) and AUXIN/INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID (Aux/IAA) proteins. Auxin/indole-3-acetic acid (AUX/IAA)-histone deacetylase (HDA) and auxin response factor (ARF)-histone acetyltransferase (HAT) involve in auxin signaling during root morphogenesis (Nguyen et al. 2020). IAA and phenols are important metabolites during the signaling cascades (Sofo et al. 2017). Nitrilase subfamily proteins (NIT1, NIT 2, and NIT 3) mediate the hydrolysis of organic cyanides during auxin biosynthesis. *NIT1* and *NIT 2* regulate primary root length, lateral root branching in response to biotic or abiotic stress (Lehmann et al. 2017). Auxin-inducible indole-3-acetic acid-amido synthetase (GH3 proteins) regulate auxin conjugation during abiotic stress in Arabidopsis (Park et al. 2007). The DNA-binding auxin response factors (ARFs) interact with auxin response DNA elements (AuxRE) in the promoters of auxin-regulated genes thus transducing stress-induced auxin signaling. The *TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE 1* (*TIR1)* gene and AXR1 function in a synergistic manner in the auxin signaling pathways during abiotic stress. The F-box TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE 1/AUXIN SIGNALING F-BOX PROTEIN (TIR1/AFB) auxin co-receptors, the Auxin/INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID (Aux/IAA) transcriptional repressors, and the AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR (ARF) transcription factors are vital elements in auxin signaling pathway (Lavy and Estelle 2016). The meristematic region of the roots undergoes transient changes associated with the gradient-specific distribution of PIN proteins. Endophytic colonization of microbes may play a substantial role in regulating auxin homoeostasis and initiating auxin–serotonin crosstalk during abiotic stress in plants. Interesting correlations are required to be drawn from future investigations on the impact of mycorhizal association or plant growth-promoting bacteria on serotonin metabolism in roots.

5 Serotonin and Auxin Interaction Regulate Plant Growth and Signaling: Possible Receptor Surrogacy?

Serotonin and auxin have been considered to exhibit functional similarities in terms of their morphogenic role associated with root and shoot development. The two biomolecules share a common biosynthetic pathway originating from tryptophan. Thus, the biosynthetic partitioning of these biomolecules in plant tissues is subject to regulation by various external factors associated with plant growth and development. Auxins function as primary growth regulators for polar and lateral growth of organs. Auxin activity, biosynthesis and its polar gradient are modulated during abiotic stress. To understand the functional correlation of auxin and serotonin, it is necessary to understand the mechanism of functioning of auxin transporters and auxin-responsive elements (AUXRE, PGP, and PIN, GH3, Aux/IAA, and SAUR). During environmental stress conditions such as heavy metal stress, temperature and salinity stress polar auxin gradient (AUX1) in shoot and root tissues are likely to be disturbed. Among various other biomolecules, nitric oxide and reactive oxygen species act as major regulators of AUX/IAA elements. Changes associated with auxin levels trigger various pathways of cell signaling and metabolism in the cell. Serotonin accumulation and its biosynthesis might regulate auxin-mediated root growth during abiotic stress. Auxin–serotonin interaction exerts precise control over root growth and architecture. IAA-conjugates are capable of modifying various peptides and proteins in the cells (Ludwig-Müller 2011). Ectopic expression of various intermediates of the auxin biosynthesis pathway has helped to decipher the mechanism of auxin-mediated modulation of root architecture. Subcellular and tissue-specific auxin homoeostasis controls growth and morphogenesis of plant organs. Specific auxin efflux transporters in plants regulate polarized growth of shoots and roots (Feraru and Friml 2008). PIN proteins and phosphoglycoproteins (PGPs) are auxin efflux carriers, which mediate auxin efflux across the cell membranes (Petrasek et al. 2006). The columella and elongation zone of roots contain ambient levels of auxin required to initiate primary root elongation and lateral root branching. PIN proteins are comprised of transmembrane, extracellular, and cytoplasmic domains. Roots function as an important location for the biosynthesis of auxins and serotonin plants. Moreover, the spatiotemporal distribution of auxin in the elongation and differentiation zone of roots is likely to be modulated by the polar gradient of serotonin and melatonin. Although the exact mechanism of transporter-mediated distribution of serotonin and melatonin in plant tissues still remains persuasive, pharmacological studies and gene expression analysis have revealed the additive or inhibitory effect of these biomolecules on the expression of auxin-responsive elements (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). Auxin homoeostasis in roots is accomplished by its conjugation and degradation processes triggered by various environmental cues. IAA oxidation is a major mechanism of turnover for free and conjugated auxin in cells (Zhang et al. 2017). IBA levels in roots prevalently function as a storage form of IAA (Tognetti et al. 2010) while the conjugate and the free form of IBA are necessary for auxin homoeostasis. Thus, it is likely that the prediction of auxin redistribution and homoeostasis in roots can be investigated by computational modeling. However, it may appear difficult to integrate several factors associated with the changes in auxin level in roots. Various root models have been prepared for the prediction of auxin distribution and transport which partially depict the mechanism of auxin homoeostasis. Auxin-mediated regulation of proton efflux pump and pH levels are important regulators in the process of root cell elongation. The auxin transporter-like protein 3 (LAX3) model is effective in analyzing the effects of exogenous auxin (Mellor et al. 2015). A diverse set of PIN family efflux proteins have been reported to be essential for establishing the polar gradient of auxin in plant tissues (Petrasek et al. 2006).

Serotonin exhibits dose-dependency in terms of its effect on plant growth. Exogenous serotonin promotes lateral root development in a concentration-dependent manner (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). However, higher concentrations of serotonin (>160 μM) promoted adventitious rooting but inhibited lateral root formation. Thus, this observation provide a clue to the fact that higher serotonin concentrations might cause an alteration in the spatial distribution of auxin in roots. It is likely that serotonin signaling across membranes might operate through receptor-mediated processes. Since auxin and serotonin share structural similarities, possibilities lie on the fact that auxin receptors might be surrogated by serotonin in plant cells. Serotonin-mediated growth promotive effects on plant organs are possibly mediated by a canonical auxin signaling pathway. Exogenous serotonin application (varying concentrations) might cause changes in the spatial distribution of auxin in roots. Arabidopsis has been investigated to decipher the inhibitory effect of exogenous serotonin on the expression of auxin-responsive gene elements. However, serotonin-mediated lateral root initiation in Arabidopsis has been observed to be independent of auxin action (Pelagio-Flores et al. 2011). Serotonin inhibits the expression of auxin-responsive elements at the sites of induction of primary and adventitious roots and in lateral root primordial. Interestingly, the action of serotonin on lateral root primordia generation is independent of AUX1 and AXR4 loci but dependent on AXR1 and AXR2 auxin-related loci (Dharmawardhana et al. 2013). This investigation thus provides a possibility to the fact that exogenous serotonin at higher concentrations might cause impairment of auxin activity in roots. Salt stress-induced increase in endogenous serotonin levels in sunflower roots has been reported by Mukherjee et al. (2014) where NaCl stress-induced inhibition in root growth has been observed to be ameliorated by exogenous application of serotonin. Various plant systems subjected to abiotic stress have been reported to exhibit a decrease in the auxin levels (Shen et al. 2010; Sun et al. 2017; Yuan et al. 2013). Investigations of serotonin accumulation in the auxin deprived cells during abiotic stress are likely to decipher the partitioning of tryptophan between auxin and serotonin biosynthesis. The functional correlation of auxin and serotonin during root growth and signalling has been summarized in Fig. 1. Table 1 enlists the various contrasting and supporting roles of auxin and serotonin in plants.

6 Future Perspectives

Serotonin exerts a plethora of physiological effects in plants associated with plant development, organogenesis, and stress amelioration. Abiotic and biotic stress conditions significantly alter serotonin levels in the tissue. Auxin and serotonin biosynthesis is associated with the production and catabolism of tryptophan within the plant tissue. Among various plant organs, root tip and root stele are the major sites of auxin and serotonin biosynthesis. Various environmental cues can precisely regulate tryptophan levels in the cell. Thus, it is likely that higher tryptophan levels in the cells trigger increased serotonin biosynthesis. Tryptophan biosynthesis and its catabolism are tuned with various stages of plant development, temporal variation, and biotic or abiotic stress stimulus. Tryptophan serves as an important biomolecule or precursor for various secondary growth metabolites such as phytoalexins, indole glucosinolates, alkaloids, and serotonin. Serotonin has been suggested to be transportable from roots through phloem up to the aerial parts of plants. Thus, it is likely that the functional correlation of auxin and serotonin might be explained by possible receptor surrogacy in plant cells. Serotonin is likely to either repress or activate the auxin-inducible responses associated with plant growth and development. Serotonin accumulation and its biosynthesis regulate auxin-mediated root growth during abiotic stress. Various aspects of auxin homoeostasis and signal perception in plants include its biosynthesis, spatiotemporal distribution, gravitropic changes, transport across membranes, and conjugation to its active or inactive form. Serotonin shares structural similarities to auxin and is, therefore, expected to function is mechanisms similar to the pathways of auxin signaling. Genetic manipulation of various regulatory factors associated with auxin and serotonin signaling during abiotic stress in plants shall provide broader merits to stress tolerance mechanisms in crops. Endophytic colonization of microbes may play a substantial role in regulating auxin homoeostasis and initiating auxin–serotonin crosstalk during abiotic stress in plants. Interesting correlations are required to be drawn from future investigations on the impact of mycorhizal association or plant growth-promoting bacteria on serotonin metabolism in roots.

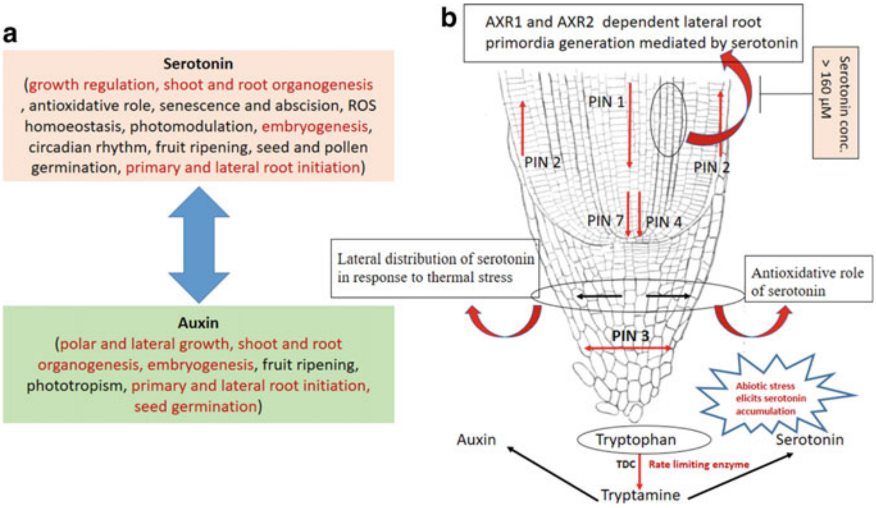


Fig. 1 **a** Functional correlation of serotonin and auxin. **b** Serotonin–auxin interaction associated with primary root growth and lateral root primordia initiation. Partitioning of auxin and serotonin biosynthesis from tryptophan (AXR—auxin-responsive elements; TDC—tryptophan decarboxylase)

Table 1 Physiological roles of serotonin and their functional correlation with auxin

Plant system	Physiological effects of serotonin and correlation of serotonin and auxin activity (+ additive/supporting;—contrasting)	References
	Role in circadian rhythm (−)	Kang et al. (2007a, b, 2008), Schröder et al. (1999)
Oryza sativa	Senescence regulation (−) Root growth regulation (+)	Murch et al. (2001), Hernandez-Ruiz et al. (2004), Kang et al. (2007a, b), Ramakrishna et al. (2009)
Griffonia simplicifolia	Regulation of vegetative and reproductive phase (−)	Fellows and Bell (1971)
Helianthus annuus	NaCl stress-alleviation	Mukherjee et al. (2014)
Juglans regia	Association with oil body biogenesis in cotyledons	Grobe (1982)
	Spatial distribution and antioxidative role in response to thermal stress	Erland et al. (2019)
Avena sativa	Growth stimulatory and morphogenetic response in root and coleoptile development (+)	Csaba and Pal (1982), Niaussat et al. (1958)
Raphanus sativus	Seed germination (+)	Roshchina (2001)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plant system	Physiological effects of serotonin and correlation of serotonin and auxin activity (+ additive/supporting;—contrasting)	References
Hippeastrum hybridum	Pollen germination (+)	Roshchina and Melnikova (1995)
Hypericum perforatum L	Shoot and root organogenesis (+)	Murch et al. (2001)
Mimosa. pudica L	Growth modulation and calcium signaling (+)	Ramakrishna et al. (2009a)
C. canephora	somatic embryogenesis (+)	Ramakrishna et al. (2009b)
Zea mays	Phosphoinositide signaling, modulation of nitrate reductase (NR) transcript expression	Chandok and Sopory (1994)
D. bardawil	Photomodulation (+)	Ramakrishna et al. (2011)
Tetrahymena thermophile	Regulation of biomass	Leclercq et al. (2002)
Albizia julibrissin, *Pisum sativum*, *Mimosa pudica*	Motor activity of pulvinus	Collier et al. (1956)
Bambusa sp.	Regulation of abiotic stress	Tanaka et al. (2003)
Juglans regia	Regulation of abscission (−), association with proteolysis, and deamination of amino acids	Bergmann et al. (1970)
Safflower	Antioxidant activity in seed oil (−)	Hotta et al. (2002)
Datura sp.	ROS homoeostasis and oxidative balance (−)	Murch et al. (2009)
Arabidopsis	Lateral root growth (+), inhibitory at high concentration Lateral root primordial generation (+)	Pelagio-Flores et al. (2011)

References

Alam I, Lee DG, Kim KH, Park CH, Sharmin SA, Lee H, Oh KW, Yun BW, Lee BH (2010) Proteoma analysis of soybean roots under waterlogging stress at an early vegetative stage. J Biosci 35:49–62

Bergmann L, Grosse W, Ruppel HG (1970) Serotonin in *Juglans regia* L. Planta 94:47–59

Bowden K, Brown BG, Batty JE (1954) 5-hydroxytryptamine: Its occurrence in cowhage (*Mucuna pruriens*). Nature 174:925–926

Casimiro I, Marchant A, Bhalerao RP, Beeckman T, Dhooge S, Swarup R (2001) Auxin transport promotes Arabidopsis lateral root initiation. Plant Cell Physiol 13:843–852

Chandok MR, Sopory SK (1994) 5-Hydroxytryptamine affects turnover of polyphosphoinositides in maize and stimulates nitrate reductase in the absence of light. FEBS Lett 36:39–42

Collier HOJ, Chesher GB (1956) Identification of 5-hydroxytryptamine in the sting of the nettle (*Utrica dioica*). Brit J Pharmacol Chemother 11:186–189

Contreras-Cornejo HA, Macías-Rodríguez L, Cortés-Penagos C, López-Bucio J(2009) *Trichoderma virens*, a plant beneficial fungus, enhances biomass production and promotes lateral root growth through an auxin-dependent mechanism in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 149:1579–1592

Csaba G, Pal K (1982) Effect of insulin triiodothyronine and serotonin on plant seed development. Protoplasma 110:20–22

De Rybel B, Vassileva V, Parizot B, Demeulenaere M, Grunewald W (2010) A novel Aux/IAA28 signaling cascade activates GATA23-dependent specification of lateral root founder cell identity. Curr Biol 20:1697–1706

Dharmasiri N, Dharmasiri S, Estelle M (2005) The F-box protein TIR1 is an auxin receptor. Nature 435:441–445

Dharmawardhana P, Ren L, Amarasinghe V, Monaco M, Thomason J, Ravenscroft D (2013) A genome scale metabolic network for rice and accompanying analysis of tryptophan, auxin and serotonin biosynthesis regulation under biotic stress. Rice 6:15

Dinneny JR, Long TA, Wang JY, Jung JW, Mace D (2008) Cell identity mediates the response of Arabidopsis roots to abiotic stress. Science 320:942–945

Dong S, Tian Z, Chen PJ, Senthil Kumar R, Shen CH (2013) The maturation zone is an important target of *Piriformospora indica* in Chinese cabbage roots. J Exp Bot 64:4529–4540

Engstrom K, Lundgren L, Samuelsson G (1992) Bioassay-guided isolation of serotonin from fruits of *Solanum tuberosum* L. Acta Pharm Nord 4:91–92

Erland LAE, Yasunaga A, Li ITS, Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2019) Direct visualization of location and uptake of applied melatonin and serotonin in living tissues and their redistribution in plants in response to thermal stress. J Pineal Res. 66:e12527

Fellows LE, Bell EA (1971) Indole metabolism in *Piptadenia peregrine*. Phytochem 10:2083–2091

Feraru E, Friml J (2008) PIN polar targeting. Plant Physiol 147:1553–1559

Frazer A, Hensler JG (1999) Understanding the neuroanatomical organization of serotonin cells in brain provides insight into functions of this neurotransmitter. In: Siegel GJ, Agranoff BW, Fisher SK, Albers RW, Uhler MD (eds) Basic neurochemistry. Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, MD, pp 264–268

Gray WM, Kepinski S, Rouse D, Leyser O, Estelle M (2001) Auxin regulates SCFTIR1-dependent degradation of AUX/IAA proteins. Nature 414:271–276

Grobe W (1982) Function of serotonin in seeds of walnuts. Phytochem 21:819–822

Hernandez-Ruiz J, Cano A, Arnao MB (2004) Melatonin: A growth stimulating compound present in lupin tissues. Planta 220:140–144

Hilbert M, Nostadt R, Zuccaro A (2013) Exogenous auxin affects the oxidative burst in barley roots colonized by *Piriformospora indica*. Plant Signal Behav 8:e23572

Hildebrandt TM, Nesi AN, Araújo WL, Braun HP (2015) Amino acid catabolism in plants. Mol Plant 1–35

Hotta Y, Nagatsu A, Liu W, Muto T, Narumiya C, Lu X (2002) Protective effects of antioxidative serotonin derivatives isolated from safflower against postischemic myocardial dysfunction. Mol Cell Biochem 238:151–162

Ishihara A, Hashimo Y, Tanaka C, Dubouzet JG, Nakao T, Matsuda F, Nishioka T, Miyagawa H, Wakasa K (2008) The tryptophan pathway is involved in the defense responses of rice against pathogenic infection via serotonin production. Plant J 54:481–495

Julkowska MM, Koevoets IT, Mol S, Hoefsloot H, Feron R (2017) Genetic components of root architecture remodeling in response to salt stress. Plant Cell 29:3198–3213

Junghans U, Polle A, Düchting P, Weiler E, Kuhlmann B (2006) Adaptation to high salinity in poplar involves changes in xylem anatomy and auxin physiology. Plant Cell Environ 29:1519–1531

Kang K, Kang S, Lee K, Park M, Back K (2008) Enzymatic features of serotonin biosynthetic enzymes and serotonin biosynthesis in plants. Plant Signal Behav 3:389–390

Kang K, Kim YS, Park S, Back K (2009) Senescence-induced serotonin biosynthesis and its role in delaying senescence in rice leaves. Plant Physiol 150:1380–1393

Kang S, Kang K, Lee K, Back K (2007a) Characterization of tryptamine-5-hydroxylase and serotonin synthesis in rice plants. Plant Cell Rep 26:2009–2015

Kang S, Kang K, Lee K, Back K (2007b) Characterization of rice tryptophan decarboxylases and their direct involvement in serotonin biosynthesis in transgenic rice. Planta 227:263–272

Kanjanaphachoat P, Wei B, Lo S, Wang I, Wang C, Yu S, Yen M, Chiu S, Lai C, Chen L (2012) Serotonin accumulation in transgenic rice by over-expressing tryptophan decarboxlyase results in a dark brown phenotype and stunted growth. Plant Mol Biol 78:525–543

Kanno T, Kasai K, Ikejiri-Kanno Y, Wakasa K, Tozawa Y (2004) In vitro reconstitution of rice anthranilate synthase: MAPK signaling pathways in plant abiotic stress responses. Mol Biol 54:11–22

Ke Q, Wang J, Ji CY, Jeong JC, Lee HS (2015) Transgenic poplar expressing Arabidopsis YUCCA6 exhibits auxin-overproduction phenotypes and increased tolerance to abiotic stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 94:19–27

Kepinski S, Leyser O (2005) The Arabidopsis F-box protein TIR1 is an auxin receptor. Nature 435:446–451

Kilian J, Whitehead D, Horak J, Wanke D, Weinl S, Batistic O (2007) The AtGenExpress global stress expression data set: protocols, evaluation and model data analysis of UV-B light, drought and cold stress responses. Plant J 50:347–363

Kim JI, Baek D, Park HC, Chun HJ, Oh DH, Lee MK (2013) Overexpression of Arabidopsis YUCCA6 in potato results in high-auxin developmental phenotypes and enhanced resistance to water deficit. Mol Plant 6:337–349

Kimura M (1968) Fluorescence histochemical study on serotonin and catecholamine in some plants. Jap J Pharma 18:162–168

Kriechbaumer V, Weigang L, Fießelmann A (2008) Characterisation of the tryptophan synthase alpha subunit in maize. BMC Plant Biol 8:44

Last RL, Bissinger PH, Mahoney DJ, Radwanski ER, Fink GR (1991) Tryptophan mutants in Arabidopsis: the consequences of duplicated tryptophan synthase beta genes. Plant Cell 3:345–358

Lavy M, Estelle M (2016) Mechanisms of auxin signaling. Development 143:3226–3229

Leclercq B, Exbrayat JM, Duyme F, De Coninck J (2002) New approach to model effects of darkness, melatonin and serotonin on *Tetrahymena thermophila* growth and production of hydrolytic enzymes. Biotech Lett 24:769–774

Lee YC, Johnson JM, Chien CT, Sun C, Cai D (2011) Growth promotion of Chinese cabbage and Arabidopsis by *Piriformospora indica* is not stimulated by mycelium-synthesized auxin. Mol Plant-Microbe Interact 24:421–431

Lehmann T, Janowitz T, Pollmann S (2017) Arabidopsis NITRILASE 1 contributes to the regulation of root growth and development through modulation of auxin biosynthesis in seedlings. Front Plant Sci 8:36

Less H, Galili G (2008) Principal transcriptional programs regulating plant amino acid metabolism in response to abiotic stresses. Plant Physiol 147:316–330

Leyser O (2006) Dynamic integration of auxin transport and signaling. Curr Biol 16:R424–R433

Ljung K, Hull AK, Kowalczyk M, Marchant A, Celenza J, Cohen JD (2002) Biosynthesis, conjugation, catabolism and homeostasis of indole-3-acetic acid in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant Mol Biol 50:309–332

López-Bucio J, Acevedo-Hernández G, Ramírez-Chávez E, Molina-Torres E, Herrera-Estrella L (2006) Novel signals for plant development. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:280–287

López-Bucio J, Cruz-Ramírez A, Herrera-Estrella L (2003) The role of nutrient availability in regulating root architecture. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:280–287

López-Bucio J, Cruz-Ramírez A, Pérez-Torres A, Ramírez-Pimentel JG, Sánchez-Calderón L, Herrera-Estrella L (2005a) Root architecture. In: Turnbull, C (ed) Plant architecture and its manipulation (Annual Review Series), Blackwell, Oxford, pp 182–208

López-Bucio J, Hernández-Abreu E, Sánchez-Calderón L, Pérez-Torres A, Rampey RA (2005b) An auxin transport independent pathway is involved in phosphate stress-Induced root architectural alterations in Arabidopsis. Identification of BIG as a mediator of auxin in pericycle cell activation. Plant Physiol 137:681–691

Ludwig-Müller J (2011) Auxin conjugates: their role for plant development and in the evolution of land plants. J Exp Bot 62:1757–1773

Malamy J, Benfey P (1997) Down and out in Arabidopsis: the formation of lateral roots. Trends Plant Sci 2:390–401

Mashiguchi K, Tanaka K, Sakai T, Sugawara S, Kawaide H, Natsume M (2011) The main auxin biosynthesis pathway in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:18512–18517

Mellor N, Peret B, Porco S, Sairanan I, Ljung K (2015) Modelling of Arabidopsis LAX3 expression suggests auxin homeostasis. J Theor Biol 366:57–70

Mockaitis K, Estelle M (2008) Auxin receptors and plant development: a new signaling paradigm. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol 24:55–80

Mravec J, Kubes M, Bielach A, Gaykova V, Petrásek J, Skůpa P (2008) Interaction of PIN and PGP transport mechanisms in auxin distribution-dependent development. Development 135:3345–3354

Mukherjee S, David A, Yadav S, Baluška F, Bhatla SC (2014) Salt stress-induced seedling growth inhibition coincides with differential distribution of serotonin and melatonin in sunflower seedling roots and cotyledons. Physiol Plant 152:714–728

Murch SJ, Alan AR, Cao J, Saxena PK (2009) Melatonin and serotonin in flowers and fruits of *Datura metel* L. J Pineal Res 47:277–283

Murch SJ, Campbell SSB, Saxena P (2001) The role of serotonin and melatonin in plant morphogenesis: regulation of auxin-induced root organogenesis in in vitro-cultured explants of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.). Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 37:786–793

Murch SJ, KrishnaRaj S, Saxena PK (2000) Tryptophan is a precursor for melatonin and serotonin biosynthesis in in vitro regenerated St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L. cv. Anthos) plants. Plant Cell Rep 19:698–704

Nguyen CT, Tran GB, Nguyen NH (2020) Homeostasis of histone acetylation is critical for auxin signaling and root morphogenesis. Plant Mol Biol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11103-020-00985-1

Niaussat P, Laborit H, Dubois C, Hiaussat M (1958) Action de la serotonine sur la croissance des jeunes plantules d'Avoine. Compt Rend Soc Biol 152:945–947

Odjakova M, Hadjiivanova C (1997) Animal neurotransmitter substances in plants. Bulg J Plant Physiol 23:94–102

Overvoorde P, Fukaki H, Beeckman T (2010) Auxin control of root development. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 2:a001537

Park JE, Park JY, Kim YS, Staswick PE, Jeon J, Yun J, Kim SY, Kim J, Lee YH, Park CM (2007) GH3-mediated auxin homeostasis links growth regulation with stress adaptation response in Arabidopsis. J Biol Chem 282:10036–10046

Péret B, de Rybel B, Casimiro I, Benkova´ E, Swarup R, Laplaze L (2009) Arabidopsis lateral root development: an emerging story. Trends Plant Sci 14:399–408

Pelagio-Flores R, Ortíz-Castro R, Méndez-Bravo A, Macías-Rodríguez L, López-Bucio J (2011) Serotonin, a tryptophan-derived signal conserved in plants and animals, regulates root system architecture probably acting as a natural auxin inhibitor in *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant Cell Physiol 52:490–508

Petrášek J, Mravec J, Bouchard R, Blakeslee JJ, Abas M (2006) PIN proteins perform a rate-limiting function in cellular auxin efflux. Science 312:914–918

Ramakrishna A, Dayananda C, Giridhar P, Rajasekaran T, Ravishankar GA (2011) Photoperiod influences endogenous indoleamines in cultured green alga *Dunaliella bardawil.* Indian J Exp Biol 49:234–240

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2009a) Indoleamines and calcium channels influence morphogenesis in in vitro cultures of *Mimosa pudica* L. Plant Signal Behav 12:1–6

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2009b) Serotonin and melatonin influence somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora.* In: Florence: 5th international symposium on plant neurobiology (SPNB-2009), p 69

Roshchina VV (2001) In neurotransmitters in plant life. Science Publishers, Enfield, NH, pp 4–81

Roshchina VV, Melnikova EV (1995) Spectral analysis of intact secretory cells and excretion of plants. Allelop J 2:179–188

Sánchez-Parra B, Frerigmann H, Pérez Alonso MM, Carrasco Loba V, Jost R, Hentrich M, Pollmann S (2014) Characterization of four bifunctional plant IAM/PAM-amido-hydrolases capable of contributing to auxin biosynthesis. Plants 3:324–347

Schäfer P, Pfiffi S, Voll LM, Zajic D, Chandler PM, Waller F, Scholz U (2009) Manipulation of plant innate immunity and gibberellin as factor of compatibility in the mutualistic association of barley roots with *Piriformospora indica.* Plant J 59:461–474

Schröder P, Abele C, Gohr P, Stuhlfauth-Roisch U, Grosse W (1999) Latest on the enzymology of serotonin biosynthesis in walnut seeds. Adv Exp Med Biol 467:637–644

Shen CJ, Bai Y, Wang S, Zhang S, Wu Y, Chen M, De Jiang A, Qi Y (2010) Expression profile of PIN, AUX/LAX and PGP auxin transporter gene families in *Sorghum bicolor* under phytohormone and abiotic stress. FEBS J 277:2954–2969

Sirrenberg A, Göbel C, Grond S, Czempinski N, Ratzinger A (2007) *Piriformospora indica* affects plant growth by auxin production. Physiol Plant 131:581–589

Sofo A, Bochicchio R, Amato M, Rendina N, Vitti A, Nuzzaci M, Altamura MM, Falasca G, Rovere FD, Scopa A (2017) Plant architecture, auxin homeostasis and phenol content in *Arabidopsis thaliana* grown in cadmium–and zinc-enriched media. J Plant Physiol 216:174–180

Sun H, Feng F, Liu J, Zhao Q (2017) The interaction between auxin and nitric oxide regulates root growth in response to iron deficiency in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:2169

Swarup R, Kargul J, Marchant A, Zadik DP, Rahman A, Mills R (2004) Structure–function analysis of the presumptive Arabidopsis auxin permease AUX1. Plant Cell 16:3069–3083

Tanaka E, Tanaka C, Mori N, Kuwahara Y, Tsuda M (2003) Phenylpropanoid amides of serotonin accumulate in witchers' broom diseased bamboo. Phytochem 64:965–969

Tognetti VB, Aken OV, Moreel K, Vandenbroucke K, Cotte BV, Clercq ID (2010) Perturbation of indole-3-butyric acid homeostasis by the UDP-glucosyltransferase UGT74E2 modulates Arabidopsis architecture and water stress tolerance. Plant Cell 22:2660–2679

Vadassery J, Ritter C, Venus Y, Camehl I, Varma A, Shahollari B, Novak O, Strnad M, Ludwig-Muller J, Oelmuller R (2008) The role of auxins and cytokinins in the mutualistic interaction between Arabidopsis and *Piriformospora indica.* Mol Plant Microbe Interact 10:1371–1383

Won C, Shen X, Masiguchi K, Zheng Z, Dai X, Cheng Y, Kasahara H, Kamiya Y, Chory J, Zhao Y (2011) Conversion of tryptophan to indole-3-acetic acid by tryptophan aminotransferases of Arabidopsis and yuccas in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:18518–18523

Woodward AW, Bartel B (2005) Auxin: regulation, action, and interaction. Ann Bot 95:707–735

Yan S, Che G, Ding L, Chen Z, Liu X, Wang H, Zhao W, Ning K, Zhao J, Tesfamichael K, Wang Q, Zhang X (2016) Different cucumber CsYUC genes regulate response to abiotic stresses and flower development. Sci Rep 6:20760

Yuan HM, Xu HH, Liu WC, Lu YT (2013) Copper regulates primary root elongation through PIN1-mediated auxin redistribution. Plant Cell Physiol 54:766–778

Zhang J, Peer WA (2017) Auxin homeostasis: the DAO of catabolism. J Exp Bot 68:3145–3154

Zhao J, Last RL (1995) Immunological characterization and chloroplast localization of the tryptophan biosynthetic enzymes of the flowering plant *Arabidopsis thaliana.* J Biol Chem 270:6081–6087

Zhao J, Last RL (1996) Coordinate regulation of the tryptophan biosynthetic pathway and indolic phytoalexin accumulation in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell 8:2235–2244

Dopamine in Plant Development and Redox Signaling

Kiran Bamel and Prabhavathi

Abstract Several animal neurotransmitters are present in plants. They are also known to affect several aspects of plant growth and development. Owing to this a great enthusiasm is observed among investigators in finding the non-neuronal role and various components of these neurotransmitter systems in plants. One such biomediator that has generated inquisitiveness in the plant scientists is dopamine. It is a well-recognized animal neurotransmitter that belongs to a group of biogenic amines better known as Catecholamines. Several works have reported the exogenous and endogenous roles of dopamine. This review is an effort to discuss the overall position of the dopaminergic system in plants and unravel the role of dopamine in plant signaling.

1 Introduction

The past couple of decades have witnessed great enthusiasm of investigators in finding the non-neuronal role of neurotransmitters in animals and plants. This interest is ascribed to the discovery of these chemicals in significant amounts in plants. One such biomediator that has generated inquisitiveness in the plant scientists is dopamine. It is a well-recognized animal neurotransmitter that belongs to a group of biogenic amines better known as catecholamines. Other members in this group are norepinephrine, epinephrine, and their derivatives. They structurally possess a substituted 3, 4-dihydroxy phenyl ring (Wang et al. 2018).

There are a plethora of evidence that suggest the presence and synthesis of animal neurotransmitters such as acetylcholine and biogenic monoamines (e.g., adrenaline, dopamine, noradrenaline, serotonin) in plants even before the animals. Iriti (2013) justified this by logically considering the fact that the plants are primitive than the animal kingdom in the evolutionary timescale. Since the plants and animal groups belong to different evolutionary lineage, therefore the biosynthetic pathways of these chemicals in animals and plants are different. The catecholamines have very well

---

K. Bamel (✉) · Prabhavathi
Department of Botany, Shivaji College, University of Delhi, New Delhi, India
e-mail: kbamel@yahoo.in

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_7

documented functions in the animal world. Dopamine, epinephrine, norepinephrine, serotonin, and acetylcholine are known to play an important role in peripheral and central neurotransmission of animals. The aromatic monoamines perform a very specific role in animals. Dopamine and norepinephrine are neurotransmitters, and epinephrine is involved in rapid responses to stress (Darnell et al. 1990). In animals, absence of dopamine in nerve cells can causes of Parkinson disease. Though all these biogenic amines are found in plants as well (Smith 1977; Szopa et al 2001), their significance and mode of action are yet to be ascertained. But data is accumulating and suggests a possible involvement of dopamine in the regulation of several aspects of plant growth and development (Tretyn and Kendrick 1991; Kuklin and Conger 1995).

Literature reviews on dopamine in the plant system reflect the extensive research that has been carried out by several researchers. These works suggest that it exerts an array of physiological and regulatory roles in the plants. Since the present chapter explores the possible role of dopamine in plant growth and development, it is essential to summarize the current status of the role of dopamine in living organisms, animals as well as plants. In animals, dopamine influences several vital functions ranging from the commonly known neurotransmission to immune response, mental health, blood pressure, and motility (Konovalov 2018; Roshchina 2018a). An overview of various components of the dopamine system as well as their involvement in different processes has also been presented briefly.

2 Dopamine System in the Plants

The presence of the immediate precursor of dopamine, (3,4-Dihydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine, i.e., L-DOPA in plants was established several years ago (Daxenbichler et al. 1971). L-DOPA has been reported to be present in callus cultures of *Stizolobium hassjoo* and *Mucuna pruriens* and cell suspension cultures of *M. pruriens* (Obata-Sasamoto and Komamine 1983; Brain 1976; Huizing et al. 1985). Dopamine was also reported to be present along with DOPA in the later. Dopamine is detected in several other plant species like *Solanum tuberosum*, *Musa acuminata*, *Musa sapientum*, *Musa cavendishii*, *Plantago major*, and *Persea americana* (Kulma and Szopa 2007; Ponchet et al. 1982; Lundström and Agurell 1971; Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000). The levels were high in the pulp of banana sps (*Musa acuminata*, *Musa sapientum* var. baracoa), plantain (*Plantago major*), and avocado (*Persea americana*). But Feldman and coworkers (1987) reported low levels in several others like apples (*Malus sylvestrus*), beans (*Phaseolus vulgaris*), eggplants (*Solanum melongena)*, oranges (*Citrus sinensis*), peas (*Pisum sativum*), spinach (*Spinacia aleracea*), and tomatoes (*Lycopersicon esculentum*). Intact plants of *Papaver somniferum* L. contain dopamine and L-DOPA as precursors of alkaloid (Battersby and Francis 1964; Battersby et al. 1975; Leete and Murrill 1964). The enzyme DOPA-decarboxylase that metabolizes DOPA to dopamine was also detected (Roberts and Antoun 1978; Roberts et al. 1983). L-DOPA and dopamine were also detected in leaf extracts of

M. pruriens. The presence of dopamine, epinephrine, norepinephrine, their precursors, phenylethylamine and tyramine, and other derivatives, has been detected in 44 families of plants, which include at least 29 species cultivated for human consumption (Smith 1980). Its presence is reported in many plants of medicinal importance (Konovalov 2018) and several edible plants (Bhattacharjee and Chakraborty 2018).

3 Biosynthesis of Dopamine

Dopamine is synthesized in plants from the amino acid tyrosine by any of the two pathways, either via tyramine or via L-DOPA (Kulma and Szopa 2007). In some plants, it is synthesized from L-DOPA which in turn is produced from tyrosine by the enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase (Tocher and Tocher 1972) just like it is synthesized in an animal cell. In others, tyrosine is decarboxylated by tyrosine decarboxylase to tyramine which is further hydroxylated by monophenol hydroxylase to produce dopamine (Kulma and szopa 2007).

Dopamine is synthesized in banana by hydroxylation of tyramine (Smith 1980) in banana. The enzymes L- tyrosine carboxylase and DOPA-decarboxylase which synthesizes catecholamine is reported in barley roots and *Cytisus scoparius,* respectively (Tocher and Tocher 1972; Hosoi 1974). In *Lophophora williamsii*, the peyote cactus, tyrosine is formed by hydroxylation of phenylalanine, tyrosine is then either decarboxylated to tyramine or hydroxylated to DOPA2 (Paul 1973). Tyramine can be also be obtained by p-hydroxylation of phenylethylamine (Smith 1977). Either tyramine or DOPA can act as a precursor for dopamine. In *Musa sapientum* hydroxylation of tyramine and in *Cytisus scoparius* and *Portulaca* callus (Endress et al. 1984) decarboxylation of DOPA results in dopamine formation (Smith 1980). In dark-grown callus, the biosynthesis and accumulation of catchcholamines is more than in light. Few plants produce high concentrations of dopamine. The site of production, i.e., the cell or organs varies in different species (Kulma and Szopa 2007) and the distribution and amount vary in different stages of development (Neubauer 1964).

4 Dopamine Receptor

Dopamine receptor in animals is known to have two major pharmacologic classes of dopamine receptor subtypes, D1-like and D2-like (O'Dowd 1993; Sokoloff and Schwartz 1995; Luedtke et al. 2003). The aqueous extract of the medicinal herb *Cestrum parqui*, belonging to Solanaceae family, showed the presence of a stable component behaving as an agonist at D1-like dopamine receptors and the extract also has intrinsic activity at D2-like dopamine receptors. Besides this species, no other *Cestrum sp* show dopaminergic activity. To date, no catecholamine receptor has been identified in plants. Few researchers have expressed the human dopamine receptors in transgenics.

Skirycz et al. (2005) expressed dopamine receptor in transgenic lines and showed more than twofold increase of dopamine, norepinephrine, and epinephrine. This increase was accompanied by a significant increase in direct precursors of dopamine, tyramine, and L-DOPA. The presence of components of animal catecholamine signaling pathway (G-proteins, cAMP, PKA homologs) in plants as well suggests that biogenic amines may play a role in plant signaling. The only component of the catecholamines signaling pathway that needs to be identified in plants is the receptor. The transgenic potato plants expressing the human dopamine receptor were characterized by an increase of all known tuber catecholamines (dopamine, norepinephrine, and normetanephrine). The scientists suggest that the exogenous receptor activates catecholamine action in potato plants.

5 Physiological Functions of Dopamine in Plants

Neurotransmitters are now known for their non-neuronal roles in animals and in plants. They play pivotal roles in a wide array of physiological processes. Likewise, dopamine protects against herbivores (Smith 1980; Van Alstyne et al. 2006), affects N-fixation, prevents oxidation of auxins (Gomes et al. 2014), anabolism of ethylene (Elstner EF 1976), regulation of ion permeability, and photophosphorylation in chloroplasts (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997; Roshchina 1990).

5.1 Dopamine and Metabolism

Widrych et al. (2004) showed over-expressing tyrosine decarboxylase in transgenics. The accumulation of large amounts of catecholamines in transgenic plants over-expressing tyrosine decarboxylase, indicates a possible signaling effect on plant primary metabolism. Analogous with animals where catecholamines stimulate glycogen mobilization, an identical role for this group of chemicals is being suggested by various workers. It regulates a variety of metabolic activities in plant cells, such as active oxygen scavenging processes (Leng et al. 1999), plant sugar metabolism, regulation of ion permeability, and photophosphorylation of chloroplasts (Laukens et al. 2002; Fernie 2002; Geigenberger 2003).

Catecholamines have been suggested to be intermediate metabolites of anabolic and catabolic pathways (Applewhite 1973). For example, they are reported to be precursors of alkaloids of tetrahydrobenzylisoquinoline series. Dopamine is known to be a precursor for various alkaloids, papaverine, morphine, and mescaline (Lundstrom and Agurell 1971). But no significant metabolic role has been assigned to catecholamines in plants (Kuklin and Conger 1995). The possible role of dopamine in tyrosine metabolism is also suggested by Wichers and coworkers (1993). Alkaloids like morphine, thebaine, codeine, papaverine, narcotine were synthesized using exogenous DOPA that was converted to dopamine by the enzyme DOPA-decarboxylase (Khan et al. 2013). Dopamine influences sugar metabolism and coordinates with phytohormones to affect plant growth (Jung et al. 2000). The expression of human dopamine receptors HD1 and HD2 in potato along with a change in the enzymes (ADP-glucose phosphorylase, sucrose synthase, and sucrose phosphate synthase involved in carbon metabolism led Skirycz et al. (2005) to speculate that dopamine may affect carbon metabolism via the activation of the signaling pathway mediated by secondary messenger cAMP.

5.2 Dopamine and Allelopathy

Plants can release organic compounds into the environment. These secondary metabolites may accumulate in the soil environment and influence the growth and development of neighboring plants, with positive and negative effect. Generally, plants protect themselves through natural allelochemicals. Tocher and Meeuse (1966) detected dopamine in the only one species of alga *Ulvaria obscura.* Dopamine is the feeding deterrent toward crustaceans, urchins, and herbivorous snails (Van Alstyne et al. 2006). The exudates containing dopamine acts as an allelochemical and inhibits the embryo germination in *Fucus distichus* and growth of *U. lactuca.* The toxicity is due to the quinones formed from oxidation of dopamine. Earlier, it was reported by Nelson and coworkers (2003) that larvae of oyster showed cent percent mortality on exposure to the *U. obscura* exudates. The arm length of sea urchin is also regulated by dopamine (Adams et al. 2011). In *Periplanta* sp. exogenous dopamine stimulates non-proteinaceous saliva secretion (Troppmann et al. 2007). Roshchina (2018b) suggested that plant–animal interactions mediated by neurotransmitters offer a new insight into the field of allelopathy.

5.3 Dopamine in Stress

Dopamine is considered as stress hormones in animals. To draw an analogy, several investigators tried to explore and establish a similar role of dopamine in plants. Several studies have indicated the role of dopamine in plants under stress conditions. It is known to provide adaptation to environmental changes in some plants. Dopamine plays an important role in plant abiotic stress (Lawton et al. 1989; Katagiri et al. 1989).

5.3.1 Abiotic Stress

Wounding initiates a series of signaling events in a plant. These may be systemic, local, or both. The cascade of the signaling molecules is more often similar to the one activated in response to any other kind of stress. The endogenous level of some hormones like jasmonic acid and auxins also changes in response to stress. Dopamine levels are also observed to increase in the wounded leaves of potato plants (Szopa et al. 2001). The content of dopamine in cactus also increased after injury (Bruhn and Lundström 1976). Involvement of dopamine in the protection of the outer plant surface is reported in many species. Homeyer and Roberts (1984) showed that dopamine is released during wound healing process in some *Papaver* species. Similarly, an increase in dopamine was observed when wound tissue formed in the saguaro cactus (*Carnegiea gigantea)* (Kuklin and Conger 1995). Dopamine confers resistance to the fungus *Cercospora beticola* in sugarbeet (*Beta vulgaris*). Catecholamines and their derivatives role as deterrents to insect predators and foraging animals have already been proposed by Smith (1980).

Various stresses like elevated temperature (Dixon and Rees 1980) wounding (Hajirezaei 1994; Geigenberger et al. 1997) water stress (Geigenberger et al. 1998), and hypoxia (Geigenberger et al. 1998; Stitt et al. 1994) change the metabolite amounts in tuber. The conversion of sucrose to starch is decreased accompanied by an increase of sucrose synthesis The transgenic HD1 plants exhibited similar changes in carbohydrate metabolism thereby pointing toward the involvement of catecholamines in plant stress responses by influencing normal carbon metabolism in tuber (Skirycz et al. 2005).

It is a known fact that in response to any kind of stress there is a transient production of reactive oxygen species. Dopamine's role in redox signaling is gaining researchers attention. The antioxidative properties of dopamine enable organisms to modulate their stress responses (Kulma and Szopa 2007). It works in responses to abiotic stresses. The dopamine level is enhanced in *Solanum tuberosum* plants when exposed to various abiotic stresses like drought, ultraviolet light, and abscisic acid treatments. The activity of biosynthetic enzyme tyrosine decarboxylase increases under salinity stress (Swiedrych et al. 2004). Abdelkader and coworkers (2012) reported that exogenous dopamine regulates the expression of an aquaporin gene OsPIP1-3 in salt-stressed rice (*Oryza sativa*). Salt stress results in the release of L-DOPA into the medium without inducing dopamine formation. It also removes salt-induced (Li et al., 2015) and nutrient deficiency stress (Liang et al. 2017) in apple (*Malus hupehensis*). Not much is known about dopamine's possible role in the uptake and resorption of mineral elements by drought-challenged plants.

Jiao and coworkers (2019) demonstrated that exogenous dopamine (0.1 mM) effectively relieved the alkali stress in apple seedling and improved biomass accretion, net photosynthetic rate, chlorophyll content, and root morphology (Figs. 1 and 2). Earlier Zhang and coworkers (2016) and Kulma and Szopa (2007) have also reported alleviation of alkali stress on exogenous dopamine application. One of the most important chemical reactions is that DA produces melanin through the oxidation of lipoxygenase. Liang and coworkers (2018) observed that dopamine suppressed the chlorophyll degradation gene, pheide oxygenase, and senescence-associated gene-12. This effect of dopamine indicates its role in overall plant growth. it was also observed that the rate of photosynthesis was elevated and drought-induced senescence was retarded.

Fig. 1 Phenotypes of apple seedlings treated by dopamine (DA) application under alkali stress for 15 days. CK: control (pH = 6.0); AL: alkali stress (pH = 9.0). Jiao et al. 2019, Seedlings Plants 8: 580 (with permission)

Fig. 2 Phenotype of apple seedlings treated with dopamine (DA) application under alkali stress for 15 days. CK: control (pH = 6.0); CK + DA: control + 0.1 mM DA; AL + DA: alkali stress (pH = 9.0) + 0.1 mM DA; AL: alkali stress. Jiao et al. 2019, Seedlings Plants 8: 580 (with permission)

5.3.2 Biotic Stress and Defense

Although the main role of dopamine is in intra-organismal signaling, opportunistic organisms sometimes exploit dopamine signaling for interspecies interactions. For example, mammals release dopamine as part of their systemic response to infection, pathological organisms use this signal in an attempt to survive the immune response. Lyte and Ernst (1992) reported that Gram-negative bacteria respond to this dopamine signals by accelerating their division rate often overwhelming the host's defense. Catecholamine induced the growth of gram-negative bacteria. Some pathogenic fungi respond to this signal by synthesizing melanin, making them resistant to ionic oxidants released by the host's macrophages (Gómez and Nosanchuk 2003).

5.4 Dopamine and Ion Permeability

Odjakova and Hadjiivanova (1997) and Roshchina (1990) showed that adrenaline, dopamine, and noradrenaline regulate the intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation.

The photophosphorylation of chloroplast is due to its reduction power that ends with the scavenging of the free radicals. Dopamine is known to affect the ionic channels of the plasma membrane of *Chara corallina* (Zheralova et al. 2014). The action of dopamine is reversible and a complete restoration of various parameters of ionic currents was observed.

5.5 Dopamine in Plant Development

The role of dopamine in plants is poorly understood but it is evident from various research reports that they are part of many aspects of growth and development. Roshchina (1991, 2018a) suggested the role of biogenic amines present in the saliva in regulating plant growth and development after feeding of the plant. Dopamine affects growth of green alga *Ulva lactuca*, affects the germination of zygotes of brown alga, *Fucus dischia*. The survival, metamorphosis, and motility of crab larvae and juveniles are reported to be influenced by dopamine (Van Alstyne et al. 2014). In plants and other organisms, photosynthesizing protists have daily vertical migrations in the water column triggered by the presence of daylight. An antagonist dopamine-acetylcholine system has been shown to control this activity by affecting light sensitivity, with dopamine decreasing it (Forward 1997).

The concentrations of dopamine and its precursor DOPA varied in different organs and tissues and their different developmental stages of these tissues. Variations were noted in the alkaloid and dopamine concentrations during different developmental stages of poppy organs (Fairbairn and Steele 1981; Jindra et al. 1966; Neubauer 1964). The dopamine levels were reported to be high in the latex collected from plants in their floral bud stage in comparison to the latex collected some days after the plants had flowered. Cell-free extracts obtained from different organs and stages of plant growth showed variation in dopamine biosynthesis. It was more in leaf extracts of the rosette stage than the leaves of flowering plants. Maximum biosynthesis was in capsules which declined as the capsule matured.

Kamo and Mahlberg (1984) demonstrated that the leaves, capsules, and pedicels possessed dopamine biosynthetic activity. The conversion rates of the precursor DOPA to dopamine was maximum in capsules in comparison to in any other part of *Papaver somniferum* and it varied in the same organ at its different development stage. Earlier Robert and coworkers (1983) reported higher levels of dopamine in latex before flowering than in latex after flowering. This probably may be due to higher dopamine biosynthesis in the earlier case as has been indicated by Kamo and Mahlberg (1984) rather than enhanced dopamine translocation to the capsule prior to flowering or decline of dopamine levels in the latex after flowering due to dilution (Tables 1 and 2).

Several studies have indicated the importance of catecholamines in morphogenesis and reproductive organogenesis (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997). High concentrations of dopamine and tyramine are reported to be present in spathes 'floral leaf' of Araceae inflorescences (Ponchet et al. 1982). Though the leaves, stems, adventious roots of members of Philodendroideae and Monsteroideae have high levels of catecholamines, the highest quantity was recorded in their inflorescences (Kuklin and Conger 1995; Tretyn and Kendrick 1991). The spathe develops before the sex organs and is of great significance in the reproduction of monocots. The abundance of these chemicals in the spathe suggests their importance in reproductive organogenesis. Cell proliferation in *Sacchromyces cerevisiae* is stimulated by dopamine (Malikina et al. 2010). It also affects the pollen–pistil interaction during fertilization (Roshchina and Melnikova 1998). Dopamine also promoted the callus growth and radial expansion in tobacco cultures. It also increased the fresh weight by more than double. But it inhibited the initiation of floral and vegetative bud. It can positively affect cell expansion synergistically with a growth medium supplemented with kinetin and indoleacetic acid (Protacio et al. 1992).

Table 1 Dopamine biosynthesis in cell-free extracts derived from various organs (The values listed represent the average of two samples, and each sample was collected from the pedicel-capsule of 40 plants). Adapted and modified from Kamo and Mahlberg (1984) J Natural Products 47(4) pp682-686 with permission

Origin of cell-free extract from *Papaver somniferum*	(%) conversion of DOPA to dopamine
Capsules	1.9
Pedicels	0.58
Capsules connected to pedicels	1.48
Leaves rosette stage	0.95
Leaves flowering stage	0.38

Table 2 Dopamine biosynthesis varied at different stages of plant growth (The values listed represent the average of two samples, and each sample was collected from the pedicel-capsule of 40 plants). Adapted and modified from Kamo and Mahlberg (1984) J Natural Products 47(4) pp 682–686 with permission

Developmental stage of *Papaver somniferum*	(%) conversion of DOPA to dopamine
Before flowering	2.1
1–2 days after flowering	1.3
5–6 days after flowering	1.7
13–14 days after flowering	0.8

6 Crosstalk of Dopamine with Other Plant Hormones

Several reports suggest that catecholamines may interact with plant hormones. This crosstalk with plant hormones affect the growth and development of plants (Fernie 2002; Lunn and MacRae 2003; Tauberger et al. 2000). DOPA and dopamine are precursors for various alkaloids (Guinaudeau and Bruneton 1993; Smith 1980) and are associated with processes such as ethylene production, nitrogen fixation, defense against herbivores, flowering, prevention of 3-indole acetic acid (IAA) oxidation and gibberellins signaling (Dai et al. 1993; Kuklin and Conger 1995).

Dopamine, earlier called cotyledon factor (Kamisaka 1973), present in the cotyledon of the lettuce acts synergistically with GA3 in the induction of hypocotyl elongation. It is shown to stimulate gibberellin (GA3) action in isolated lettuce hypocotyls (Kamishaka and Shibata 1982).

High concentration of the synthetic auxin 2,4-D is known to lower L-DOPA accumulation and alter the metabolism of L-tyrosine toward into protein synthesis (Obata-Sasamoto et al. 1981). On the contrary, dopamine level is significantly increased. It increases the concentrations of auxin by inhibiting indole acetic acid (IAA) oxidase thereby stopping the oxidation of IAA in vitro as well as in vivo. Since dopamine affected the root growth negatively in soybean seedling, two possible modes of action were suggested. Either the inhibition is brought out by its oxidation leading to the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), quinones, and semiquinones or alternatively by increasing the IAA levels due to its inhibitory effect on IAA oxidase.

Ethylene biosynthesis was also stimulated by exogenous dopamine in illuminated chloroplast lamellae from sugar beet leaves (Elstner et al. 1976). Dopamine acted as a cofactor for monovalent oxygen reduction that was important for ethylene formation. Dopamine-treated explants showed increased radial expansion, one of the triple effects attributed to ethylene (Goeschl et al. 1966) suggesting a direct relation between these two chemicals. Experimentally, it was shown that there was a threefold increase in the accumulation of ethylene in dopamine-treated cultures in comparison to the controls. Augmentation of the inhibitor of ethylene synthesis, aminooxyacetic acid (AOA), showed the opposite response. The explant growth with AOA-treated explant was the same as the controls. Hairy root cultures treated with dopamine and other catecholamines show a clear increase in ethylene release. But further experimentation showed that ethylene does not mediate the response. In many in vitro raised cultures, the growth-promoting effects of exogenous dopamine and other catecholamines were reasoned to be due to their interactions with endogenous plant hormones. The growth of hairy root cultures of *Acmella. oppositifolia* was influenced by catecholamines (Protacio et al. 1992). The researchers suggested that dopamine interacts with plant hormones and affects plant development.

7 Mode of Action of Dopamine

Dopamine and other catecholamines perform their physiological functions in animal cells by their interaction with G-protein coupled receptors. These receptors either stimulate or inhibit the adenylyl cyclase (AC) and in most animal cells cyclic AMP (cAMP) activates cAMP-dependent, serine–threonine protein kinase (PKA). Several recent reports have presented data that suggest a similar mechanism regulating the carbohydrate metabolism in plants. The only missing link is the identification of receptor for these chemicals. Evidence suggest the occurrence of cAMP (Richard et al. 2002; Ehsan et al. 1998), cAMP-binding enzymes (Laukens et al. 2002), cAMP response element-binding proteins (CREBs) (Katagiri et al. 1989), plant protein kinases, PPK (Lawton et al. 1989), and cyclic nucleotide gated cation channels (Leng et al. 1999) in higher plants. There are reports of involvement of cAMP in absiscic acid and gibberellin action (Duffus and Duffus 1969; Godoy et al. 1994). Guidotti and workers (2013) studied dopamine's role in enzyme activity and root growth in seedlings of soybean. They hypothesized two possible modes of action for dopamine. Dopamine may be performing its role either by interacting with other hormones or by generating quinones, semiquinones and ROS. Dopamine inhibits indole acetic acid (IAA) oxidase, which oxidizes IAA (Kuklin and Conger 1995). The inhibition of IAA oxidase thereby increases the endogenous level of IAA. In the later case, dopamine may produce quinones, semiquinones, and ROS like $^1O_2$, O_2^-, $HO^\bullet$, and H_2O_2 while itself being oxidized en route the melanin biosynthetic pathway. Dopamine may be auto-oxidized or may undergo enzymatic oxidation (Klegeris et al. 1995; Rosei et al. 1994; Matsumoto 2011; Gomes et al. 2014). These species may act upon the membrane components, lipids, proteins, nucleic acids, etc., and eventually cause damage to the cell.

8 Dopamine in Redox Signaling

All organism generate reactive oxygen species popularly called ROS. These creates an oxidative stress which is known to harm the cell. But the organisms counteract the ROS toxicity by the antioxidants which are naturally present in the organisms (Halliwell 2006). Nowadays, a new term oxidative signaling (Foyer and Noctor 2005) is being used to signify the importance of the ROS in cellular signaling. Research is growing in the field of ROS and evidences are accumulating that hints toward a bigger role of these species in plant growth and other physiological functions.

Plants contain various redox agents which may be interacting with dopamine. But how these redox chemicals interact with it is not yet known. Apart from the interaction with redox agents, dopamine itself generates various species that themselves act as redox agents (see Sect. 7). Dopamine undergoes autoxidation or oxidation by enzymes, leading to melanins-producing ROS like $^1O_2$, O_2^-, $HO^\bullet$, and H_2O_2 (Matsumoto 2011; Klegeris et al. 1995). These catecholamine oxidation products, ROS, semiquinone, and quinone, can interact with lipids, proteins, nucleic acids, and membrane components, and cause cell damage.

As previously mentioned exogenous dopamine relieved the alkali stress in apple seedling and improved biomass accretion, net photosynthetic rate, chlorophyll content, and root morphology (Jiao et al. 2019). This might be due to their enhanced antioxidant potential after treatment with the biomediator. Dopamine-treated seedlings showed increased antioxidant enzymes activity, accumulation of CHA and decrease of ROS production.

Tyrosinase enzyme oxidizes dopamine which in turn produces dopaminoquinone. The latter undergoes polymerization to form melanin (Rosei et al. 1994). During oxidation, both semiquinones and quinones are generated in a chain autoxidation process that also results in the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) like hydroxyl radical (HO^{+}), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and superoxide anion (O_2-) can be produced. These will interact with proteins, lipids, nucleic acids, and membrane (Apel and Hirt 2004) causing damage and inhibited growth. Autoxidation without the involvement of enzyme can also form melanin. ROS (like O2, O_2-, HO^+ and H_2O_2), semiquinones, and quinones are produced during the oxidation processes (Matsumoto 2011; Klegeris et al. 1995). These ROS, as well as semiquinone and quinone, can interact with proteins, lipids, nucleic acids. The levels of these oxidation products increase during stress in comparison to the low levels under optimal conditions. Allen (2004) while working on chloroplasts isolated from spinach showed that photosynthetic oxygen reduction is dopamine and adrenaline mediated. The superoxide radical is the intermediate and not the product in this process.

On the contrary, dopamine is also reported to act as an antioxidant (Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000; Yen and Hsieh 1997) and thus a great scavenger of ROS (Yen and Hsieh 1997). In fact, Kanazawa and Sakakibara (2000) reported that dopamine has higher antioxidant potential than glutathione and food additives and is similar to that of strong antioxidant ascorbic acid. Yen and Hsieh (1997) reasoned that dopamine is a stronger antioxidant probably due to a 1,2 position hydroxy group present on the phenolic ring. So dopamine is assumed to be a good ROS scavenger. Similarly, Gomes et al. (2014) concluded that the dopamine's toxicity was not due purely to ROS produced during its oxidation to melanin, as presumed by Guidotti et al. (2013). Rather the authors believed that both O_2- and H_2O_2 were eliminated mainly by the antioxidant activity of dopamine absorbed by the roots, and also by the melanin synthesized. Regarding the latter, a study exploring the gene products of soybean treated with dopamine would be remarkable. This advance may direct to a greater comprehension of the mechanism of action of dopamine in plants.

9 Conclusion

Dopamine is an important signaling molecule in plants as it is in animals. A wide range of activities are controlled and affected by this chemical. Dopamine confers protection to several species by feeding deterrence, and therefore as suggested by previous workers its role in agriculture may be explored. There are limited studies on the mechanism of action of dopamine in plants but there is no denying to the fact that it is mediating some very important events in plants. Besides, ongoing research on its role in redox signaling, plant growth and morphogenesis may be useful in giving a new insight into dopamine's exclusive role in plants. Development of an appropriate model system may help into a better understanding. Dopamine may be modulating its effects either via secondary messenger, plant hormones, and/or by generating reactive oxygen species. A better understanding would immerge when the missing component of the dopaminergic system is found in plants, and therefore the main focus of the researchers should be toward finding a plant receptor for dopamine. Another interesting area would be to unravel and elucidate the crosstalk between various signaling molecules.

References

Abdelkader A, El-khawas, Elsherif N, Hassanein RA, Emam M, Hassan RE (2012) Expression of aquaporin gene (Os PIP1–3) in salt-stressed rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) plants pre-treated with the neurotransmitter (dopamine). Plant Omics 5(6):532–541

Adams D, Mary S, RobertA LA (2011) Rapid adaptation to food availability by a dopamine-mediated morphogenetic response. Nat Commun 2(1):592. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1603

Allen JF (2003) Superoxide as an obligatory, catalytic intermediate in photosynthetic reduction of oxygen by adrenaline and dopamine. Antioxid Redox Signal 5:7–14

Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress, and signal transduction. Ann Rev Plant Biol 55:373–99. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.arplant.55.031903.141701. PMID:15377225

Applewhite PB (1973) Serotonin and norepinephrine in plant tissues. Phytochemistry 12:191–192

Battersby AR, Francis RJ (1964) Alkaloid biosynthesis, part V. Experiments on opium alkaloids using 3,4-dihydroxyphenethylamine. J Chem Soc 4078–4080

Battersby AR, Jones RCF, Kazlauskas R (1975) Experiments on the early steps of morphine biosynthesis. Tetrahedron Lett 1873–1876

Bhattacharjee P, Chakraborty S (2018) Neurotransmitters in edible plants implications in human health Ch 22 In: Ramakrishna A, Roshchina VV (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants. Perspectives and applications, pp 387–407

Brain KR (1976) Accumulation of L-DOPA in cultures from *Mucuna pruriens.* Plant Sci Lett 7:157–161

Bruhn, JG, Lundström, J (1976) Alkaloids of *Carnegiea gigantea* Arizonine, a new tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloid. Lloydia 39:197–203

Dai YR, Michaels PJ, Flores HE (1993) Stimulation of ethylene production by catecholamines and phenylethylamine in potato cell suspension cultures. Plant Growth Regul 12:219–222

Darnell J, Lodish H, Baltimore D (1990) Molecular Cell Biology, 2nd edn, Scientific American Books, New York, pp 796–798

Daxenbichler ME, Van Etten CH, Hallinan EA, Earle FR, Barclay FS (1971) Seeds as sources of L-DOPA. J Med Chem 14:463–465

Dixon WL (1980) Rees T (1980) Identification of the regulatory steps in glycolysis in potato tubers. Phytochemistry 19:1297–1301

Duffus CM, Duffus JH (1969) A possible role for cyclic AMP in gibberellic acid triggered release of alpha-amylase in barley endosperm slices. Experientia 25:581

Ehsan H, Reichheld JP, Roef L, Witters E, Lardon F, Van Bockstaele D, Van Montagu M, Inze D, Van Onckelen H (1998) Effect of indomethacin on cell cycle dependent cyclic AMP fluxes in tobacco BY-2 cells. FEBS Lett 422:165–169. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0014-5793(97)01610-4

Elstner EF, Konze JR, Selman BR, Stoffer C (1976) Ethylene formation in sugar beet leaves: Evidence for the involvement of 3-hydroxytyramine and phenoloxidase after wounding. Plant Physiol 58:163–168

Endress RA, Jager A, Kreis W (1984) Catecholamine biosynthesis dependent on the dark in betacyanin-forming *Portulaca callus.* J Plant Physiol 115:291–295

Fairbairn JW, Steele MJ (1981) Biosynthetic and metabolic activities of some organelles in *Papaver somniferum* latex. Phytochemistry 20:1031

Feldman JM, Lee EM, Castleberry CA (1987) Catecholamine and serotonin content of foods: effect on urinary excretion of homovanillic and 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid. J Am Diet Assoc 87:1031–1035

Fernie AR, Willmitzer L, Trethewey NR (2002)Sucrose to starch: a transition in molecular plant physiology. Trends Plant Sci 36–41

Forward RB Jr (1997) Effects of neurochemicals upon a dinoflagellate photoresponse. J Protozool 24:401–405 (PMID;21286)

Foyer CH, Noctor G (2005) Oxidant and antioxidant signalling in plants: a re-evaluation of the concept of oxidative stress in a physiological context. Plant Cell Environ 28:1056–1071

Geigenberger P (2003) Regulation of sucrose to starch conversion in growing potato tubers. J Exp Bot 54:457–465

Geigenberger P, Geiger M, Stitt M (1998) High-temperature inhibition of starch synthesis is due to inhibition of ADPGlc pyrophosphorylase by decreased levels of 3PGA in growing potato tubers. Plant Physiol 117:1307–1317.https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.117.4.1307

Geigenberger P, Reimholz R, Geiger M, Merlo L, Canale V, Stitt M (1997) Regulation of sucrose and starch metabolism in potato tubers in response to short term water deficit. Planta 20:502–518. https://doi.org/10.1007/s004250050095

Godoy JA, Lunar R, Torres-Schumann S, Moreno J, Rodrigo RM, Pintor-Toro JA (1994) Expression, tissue distribution and subcellular localization of dehydrin TAS14 in salt-stressed tomato plants. Plant Mol Biol 26:1921–1934. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00019503

Goeschl JD, Rappaport L, Pratt HK (1966) Ethylene as a factor regulating the growth of pea epicotyls subjected to physical stress. Plant Physiol 41:877–884

Gomes BR, Siqueira-Soares RC, Santos WD, Marchiosi R, Soares AR, Ferrarese-Filho O (2014) The effects of dopamine on antioxidant enzymes activities and reactive oxygen species levels in soybean roots. Plant Signal Behav 9:12 e977704. https://doi.org/10.4161/15592324.2014.977704

Gómez BL, Nosanchuk JD (2003) Melanin and fungi. Curr Opin Infect Dis 16:91–96

Guidotti BB, Gomes BR, Cassia de Siqueiria-Soares R, Soares AR, Ferrares-Filho O (2013) The effects of dopamine on root growth and enzyme activity in soybean seedlings. Plant Signal Behav 8:e25477. https://dx.doi.org/10.4161/psb.25477

Guinaudeau H, Bruneton J (1993) Isoquinoline alkaloids. In: Watermann PG, Dey PM, Harborne JB (eds) Alkaloids and Sulphur compounds. Methods in plant biochemistry, vol 8. Academic Press, London, pp 373–419

Hajirezaei MR, Sonnewald U, Viola R, Carlisle S, Dennis D, Stitt M (1994) Transgenic potato plants with strongly decreased expression of pyrophosphate:fructose-6-phosphate phosphotransferase show no visible phenotype and only minor changes in metabolic fluxes in their tubers. Planta 192:43–55

Halliwell B (2006) Reactive species and antioxidants. Redox biology is a fundamental theme of aerobic life. Plant Physiol 141:312–322

Homeyer BC, Roberts MF (1984) Dopamine accumulation in *Papaver somniferum* L. Latex, Z. Naturforsch 39c:1034

Hosoi K (1974) Purification and some properties of L-tyrosine carboxylase from barley roots. Plant Cell Physiol 15:429–440. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-5-1

Huizing HJ, Wijnsma R, Batterman S, Malingré ThM, Wichers HJ (1985) Production of L-DOPA by cell suspension cultures of *Mucuna pruriens.* I. Initiation and maintenance of cell suspension cultures of *Mucuna pruriens* and identification of L-DOPA. Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 4:61–73

Iriti M (2013) Plant neurobiology, a fascinating perspective in the field of research on plant secondary metabolites. Int J Mol Sci 14:10819–10821. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms140610819

Jindra A, Kovács P, Pittnerová Z (1966) Biochemical aspects of the biosynthesis of opium alkaloids. Phytochemistry 5:1303–1315

Jiao X, Li Y, Zhang X, Liu C, Liang W, Li C, Ma F, Li C (2019) Exogenous Dopamine application promotes alkali tolerance of apple. Seed Plants 8:580

Jung S, Kim JS, Cho KY, Tae GS, Kang BG (2000) Antioxidant responses of cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*) to photoinhibition and oxidative stress induced by norflurazon under high and low PPFDs. Plant Sci 153(2):145–154

Kamisaka S (1973) Requirement of cotyledons for gibberelic acid-induced hypocotyl elongation in lettuce seedlings. Isolation of the cotyledon factor active in enhancing the effect of gibberellic acid. Plant and Cell Physiol 14(4):747–755. https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.pcp.a074908

Kamisaka S, Shibata K (1982) Identification in lettuce seedlings of a catecholamine active in synergistically enhancing the gibberellin effect on lettuce hypocotyl elongation. Plant Growth Regul 1:3–10. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00024216

Kamo KK, Mahlberg PG (1984) Dopamine biosynthesis at different stages of plant development in *Papaver somniferum.* J Nat Prod 47(4):682–686

Kanazawa K, Sakakibara H (2000) High content of dopamine, a strong antioxidant, in cavendish banana. J Agricul Food Chem 48:844–8. https://dx.doi.org/10.1021/jf9909860. PMID:10725161

Katagiri F, Lam E, Chua NH (1989) Two tobacco DNA-binding proteins with homology to the nuclear factor CREB. Nature 340:727–730. https://doi.org/10.1038/340727a0

Khan F, Qidwai T, Shukla RK, Gupta V (2013) Alkaloids derived from tyrosine: modified Benzyltetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids. In: Ramawat K Mérillon JM (eds) Natural products. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 405–460. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22144-6_15

Klegeris A, Korkina LG, Greenfield SA (1995) Autoxidation of dopamine: a comparison of luminescent and spectrophotometric detection in basic solutions. Free Radic Biol Med 18:215–22. https://doi.org/10.1016/0891-5849(94)00141-6. PMID:7744304

Konovalov DA (2018) Neurotransmitters in Medicinal Plants ch 20. In: Ramakrishna A, Roshchina V (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants. Perspectives and Applications, pp 331–356

Kuklin AI, Conger BV (1995) Catecholamines in plants. J Plant Growth Regul 14:91–97

Kulma A, Szopa J (2007) Catecholamines are active compounds in plants. Plant Sci 172:433–440. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2006.10.013

Laukens K, Roef L, Witters E, Slegers H, Van Onckelen H (2002) Cyclic AMP affinity purification and ESI-QTOF MS-MS identification of cytosolic glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate dehydrogenase and two nucleoside diphosphate kinase isoforms from tobacco BY-2 cells. Planta 214:510–520. https://doi.org/10.1007/s004250100644

Lawton MA, Yamamoto RT, Hanks SK, Lamb CJ (1989) Molecular cloning of plant transcripts encoding protein kinase homologs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 86:3140–3144

Leete E, Murrill JB (1964) The incorporation of dopamine into chelidonine and morphine. Tetrahedron Lett 147–151

Leng Q, Mercier RW, Fao W, Berkowitz GA (1999) Cloning and first functional characterization of a plant cyclic nucleotide-gated cation channel. Plant Physiol 121:753–6110

Li C, Sun XK, Chang C, JiaDF WZW, Li CY, Ma FW (2015) Dopamine alleviates salt-induced stress in *Malus hupehensis.* Physiol Plant 153:584–602

Liang BW, Gao TT, Zhao Q, Ma CQ, ChenQ WZW, Li CY, Li C, Ma FW (2018) Effects of exogenous dopamine on the uptake, transport, and resorption of apple ionome under moderate drought. Front Plant Sci 9:755. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00755

Liang BW, Li CY, Ma CQ, Wei ZW, Wang Q, Huang D et al (2017) Dopamine alleviates nutrient deficiency-induced stress in *Malus hupehensis*. Plant Physiol Biochem 119:346–359. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2017.09.012

Luedtke RR, Freeman RA, Martin MW, Bastien JW, Zalles-Asin J, Reinecke MG (2002) Pharmacological survey of medicinal plants for activity at dopamine receptor subtypes. I. Activation of D1-like receptor linked adenylyl cyclase. Pharm Biol 40:315–325. https://doi.org/10.1076/phbi.40.4.315.8463

Luedtke RR, Freeman RA, Volk M, Arfan M, Reinecke MG (2003) Pharmacological survey of medicinal plants for activity at dopamine receptor subtypes. II. Screen for binding activity at the D1 and D2 dopamine receptor subtypes. Pharm Biol 41:45–58. https://doi.org/10.1076/phbi.41.1.45.14695

Lundström J, Agurell S (1971) Biosynthesis of mescaline and tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids in *Lophophora williamsii* (Lem) Coult. Acta Pharm Suec 8:261–274 (PMID:5560271)

Lunn J, Mac Rae E (2003) New complexities in the synthesis of sucrose. Curr Opin Plant Biol 6:208–214

Lyte M, Ernst S (1992) Catecholamine induced growth of gram negative bacteria. Life Sci 50:203–212

Malikina KD, Shishov VA, Chuvelev DI, Kudrin VS, Oleskin AV (2010) Regulatory role of neuromediator amines in *Sacchromyces cerevisiae* cells. Appl Biochem Micro 46(6):672–677

Matsumoto H (2011) The mechanisms of phytotoxic action and selectivity of non-protein aromatic amino acids L-DOPA and m-tyrosine. J Pestic Sci 36:1–8

Nelson TA, Lee DJ, Smith BC (2003) Are green tides harmful algal blooms? Toxic properties of water soluble extracts from two bloom forming macroalgae, *Ulva fenestrata* and *Ulva obscura* (Ulvophyceae). J Phycol 39:874–879

Neubauer D (1964) Distribution of the major alkaloids of the opium poppy in the various parts of the plant at different stages of development. Planta Med 12:43–50

O'Dowd BF (1993) Structures of dopamine receptors. J Neurochem 60:804–816

Obata-Sasamoto H, Nishi N, Komamine A (1981) Mechanism of suppression of DOPA-accumulation in a callus culture of *Stizolobium hassjoo.* Plant Cell Physiol 22:827–835

Obata-Sasamoto H, Komamine A (1983) Effect of culture conditions on DOPA-accumulation in a callus culture of*Stizolobium hassjoo.* Planta Med 49:120–123

Odjakova M, Hadjiivanova C (1997) Animal neurotransmitter substances in plants. Bulg J Plant Physiol 23(1–2):94–102

Paul AG (1973) Biosynthesis of peyote alkaloids. Llyodia 36:36–45

Ponchet M, Martin-Tanguy J, Marais A, Martin C (1982) Hydroxycinnamoyl acid amides and aromatic amines in the inflorescences of some Araceae species. Phytochemistry 21:2865–2869

Protacio CM, Dai YR, Lewis EF, Flores HE (1992) Growth-stimulation by catecholamines in plant-tissue organ-cultures. Plant Physiol 98:89–96

Richards H, Das S, Smith CJ, Pereira L, Geisbrecht A, Devitt NJ, Games DE, van Geyschem J, Gareth Brenton A, Newton RP (2002) Cyclic nucleotide content of tobacco BY-2 cells. Phytochemistry 61:531–537. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(02)00266-2

Roberts MF, Antoun MD (1978) The relationship between L-DOPA decarboxylase in the latex of *Papaver somniferum* and alkaloid formation. Phytochemistry 17:1083–1087

Roberts MF, McCarthy D, Kutchan TM, Coscia CJ (1983) Localisation of enzymes and alkaloidal metabolites in Papaver. Arch Biochem Biophys 222:599

Rosei MA, Blarzino C, Foppoli C, Mosca L, Coccia R (1994) Lipoxygenase-catalyzed oxidation of catecholamines. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 200:344–350

Roshchina VV (1990) Biomediators in chloroplasts of higher plants. 3. Effect of dopamine on photochemical activity. Photosynthetica 24:117–121

Roshchina VV (2018a) Neurotransmitters in plant life. Science Publishers, Inc, Enfield, pp 292

Roshchina VV (2018b) Possible role of biogenic amines in plant–animal relations. Ch 17. In: Ramakrishna A, Roshchina VV (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants: perspectives and applications, pp 281–289

Roshchina VV, Melnikova EV (1998) Pollen-pistil interaction: response on chemical signals. Biol. Bull 25(6):678–685

Roshchina VV (1991) Biomediators in plants. Acetylcholine and biogenic amines. Biological Center of USSR Academy of Sciences, Pushchino, p 192

Skirycz A, Świędrych A, Szopa J (2005) Expression of human dopamine receptor in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) results in altered tuber carbon metabolism. BMC Plant Biol 5:1471–2229

Smith TA (1977) Phenethylamine and related compounds in plants. Phytochemistry 16:9–18

Smith TA (1980) Plant amines. In: Bell EA, Charlwood BV (eds) Secondary plant products Encyclopedia of plant physiol new series, vol 8. Springer, Berlin, pp 433–460

Soares AR, Marchiosi RR, Siqueira-Soares RC, Barbosa de Lima R, Santos WD, Ferrarese-Filho O (2014) The role of L-DOPA in plants. Plant Signal Behav 9:e28275

Sokoloff P, Schwartz J-C (1995) Novel dopamine receptors half a decade later. TIPS 16:270–275

Stitt M, Lilley RM, Gerhart R, Heldt WW (1994) Metabolite levels in specific wells and subcellular compartments of plant leaves. Met Enzymol 174:518–552

Swiedrych A, Lorenc-KukulaK SA, Szopa J (2004) The catecholamine biosynthesis route in potato is affected by stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 42:593–600

Szopa J, Wilczyński G, Fiehn O, Wenczel A, Willmitzer L (2001) Identification and quantification of catecholamines in potato plants (*Solanum tuberosum*) by GC-MS. Phytochemistry 58:315–320

Tauberger E, Fernie AR, Emmermann M, Renz A, Kossmann J, Willmitzer L, Trethewey RN (2000) Antisense inhibition of plastidial phosphoglucomutase provides compelling evidence that potato tuber amyloplasts import carbon from the cytosol in the form of glucose-6-phosphate. Plant J 23:43–53. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-313x.2000.00783.x

Tocher RD, Tocher CS (1972) DOPA decarboxylase in *Cytisus scoparius.* Phytochem 11:1661–1667

Tocher RD, Meeuse BJD (1966) Enzymes of marine algae: studies on phenolase in the green alga, *Monostroma fuscum.* Can J Bot 44:551–554

Tretyn A, Kendrick RE (1991) Acetylcholine in plants: presence, metabolism and mechanism of action. Bot Rev 57:33–73

Troppmann B, Walz B, Blenau W (2007) Pharmacology of serotonin-induced salivary secretion in *Periplanta americana.* J Insect Physiol 53(8):774–781

Van Alstyne K (2014) Effects of dopamine, a compound released by the green-tide macroalga *Ulvaria obscura* (Chlorophyta), on marine algae and invertebrate larvae and juveniles. Phycologia 53(2):195–202

Van Alstyne KL, Nelson AV, Vyan JR, Cancilla DA (2006) Dopamine functions as an antiherbivore defense in the temperate green alga *Ulvaria obscura.* Oecologia 148(2):304–311

Wang S, Che T, Levit A, Shoichet BK, Wacker D, Roth BL (2018) Structure of the D2 dopamine receptor bound to the atypical antipsychotic drug risperidone. Nature 555:269–273. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature25758

Wichers J, Visser JF, Henk J. Huizing I, Pras N (1992) *Mucuna pruriens* and effects of 2,4-D and NaCI on these compounds. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Culture 33:259–264, 1993

Widrych A, Stachowiak J, Szopa J (2004) The catecholamine potentates starch mobilization in transgenic potato tubers. Plant Physiol Biochem 42:103–109

Yen GC, Hsieh CL (1997) Antioxidant effects of dopamine and related compounds. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 61:1646–1649. https://doi.org/10.1271/bbb.61.1646. PMID:10336274

Zhang KX, Wen T, Dong J, Ma FW, Bai TH, Wang K, Li CY (2016) Comprehensive evaluation of tolerance to alkali stress by 17 genotypes of apple rootstocks. J Integr Agric 15:1499–1509. https://doi.org/10.1016/S2095-3119(15)61325-9

Zherelova OM, Kataev AA, Grischenko VM, Shtanchaev RS, Moshkov DA, Medvedev BI (2014) Interaction of neuromediator dopamine with the ionic channels of Chara carollina cell plasmalemma. Biomedicinskij Zhurnal Medline. ru. 15(67):834–846

L-DOPA and Dopamine in Plant Metabolism

Rogério Marchiosi, Anderson Ricardo Soares, Josielle Abrahão, Wanderley Dantas dos Santos, and Osvaldo Ferrarese-Filho

Abstract Nonprotein amino acids are widely distributed in the plants. They constitute a numerous group of secondary metabolites and represent a relevant reservoir of nitrogen and carbon. Among them, L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA) and 3,4-dihydroxyphenethylamine (dopamine) possess relevant physiological and biochemical effects on plants. L-DOPA, a strong allelochemical released by *Mucuna* plants into soils, is a precursor of many alkaloids, melanin, and catecholamines such as norepinephrine (noradrenaline) and epinephrine (adrenaline). In plants, dopamine is produced via hydroxylation of tyramine or decarboxylation of L-DOPA. Because L-DOPA and dopamine reveal striking roles in plant communication and signaling, we revise in this chapter the state of current knowledge on their biosynthesis, oxidation, functions, and prooxidant and antioxidant activities.

1 Introduction

When environmental conditions become unfavorable for a living organism, usually the first behavior is to move: bacteria use their flagella, birds use their wings, and we use our legs. Although plants cannot run, they adopt a riveting survival strategy, i.e., they rely on the release of chemical compounds into the environment that help them tolerate abiotic (Iriti 2013) and biotic stress (Wink 2018). This incredible chemical arsenal that gives plants the ability to survive under unfavorable climatic conditions, pollutants, high irradiance, water stress, herbivory and infection by bacteria, fungi or viruses is based on products of secondary metabolism. The secondary metabolites can be released from aerial or subaerial parts of plants through exudation, volatilization, and leaching of the aerial parts. When accumulated in the soil environment, these compounds affect the growth and development of neighboring plants, an interaction named allelopathy (Einhellig 1995). This ecological phenomenon generates

---

R. Marchiosi · A. R. Soares · J. Abrahão · W. D. dos Santos · O. Ferrarese-Filho (✉)
Laboratory of Plant Biochemistry, University of Maringá, Av. Colombo 5790, Maringá 87020-900, Brazil
e-mail: osferrarese@gmail.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_8

competition among plants for soil resources such as water and nutrients. Therefore, allelopathy constitutes a chemical contribution to the adaptation of plants to the environment. In addition, some secondary metabolites have important reproductive functions, giving colors and aromas to flowers and fruits that culminate in the attraction of pollinators and dispersers (Wink 2018).

More than 200,000 secondary metabolites are known. They are classified as amines, nonprotein amino acids, peptides, alkaloids, glucosinolates, cyanogenic glucosides, organic acids, terpenoids, quinones, polyacetylenes, and phenolics (Wink 2015, 2018). Among the thousands of allelochemicals, nonprotein amino acids such as L-3,4-dyhydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA) and 3,4-dihydroxyphenethylamine (dopamine) have attracted the attention of researchers. Given the importance of these compounds in plant communication and signaling, a detailed review is opportune. Thus, we aim to cover the following aspects in this chapter: the biosynthesis of L-DOPA and dopamine in plants, their oxidation, functions, and prooxidant and antioxidant activities.

2 Biosynthesis of L-DOPA, Dopamine, and Related Molecules

The shikimate pathway (Fig. 1) is responsible for the biosynthesis of most phenolic compounds in plants, but it is absent in animals. The process converts simple carbohydrate precursors derived from glycolysis (phosphoenolpyruvate) and the pentose phosphate pathway (erythrose 4-phosphate) into chorismate, the precursor of the aromatic amino acids phenylalanine, tyrosine, and tryptophan. The shikimate pathway acts directly in the formation of L-DOPA, because it is a result of the hydroxylation of tyrosine by the copper-containing enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase in the presence of molecular O_2. Also, the L-DOPA biosynthesis pathway in mammals is analogous to that in plants and equally important. It is a precursor of neurologically crucial molecules in animals, such as the neurotransmitters dopamine, norepinephrine (noradrenaline), and epinephrine (adrenaline), and it is an essential precursor in the biosynthesis of pigments such as melanin (Soares et al. 2014; Calabresi et al. 2015; Mosharov et al. 2015; Haddad et al. 2018; Ludin 2018).

Similar to L-DOPA, the biosynthesis of dopamine in plants uses the amino acid tyrosine as a precursor (Fig. 1) with two possible routes (Kulma and Szopa 2007). In the first one, tyrosine is hydroxylated by tyrosine hydroxylase producing L-DOPA, which is subsequently decarboxylated to dopamine by dopa decarboxylase. On the other hand, the second route is initiated by the decarboxylation of tyrosine to tyramine, which is catalyzed by tyrosine decarboxylase. Then, monophenol hydroxylase converts the tyramine into dopamine by hydroxylation. Although both routes are fully active, the predominant route is a species-specific feature (Kulma and Szopa 2007).

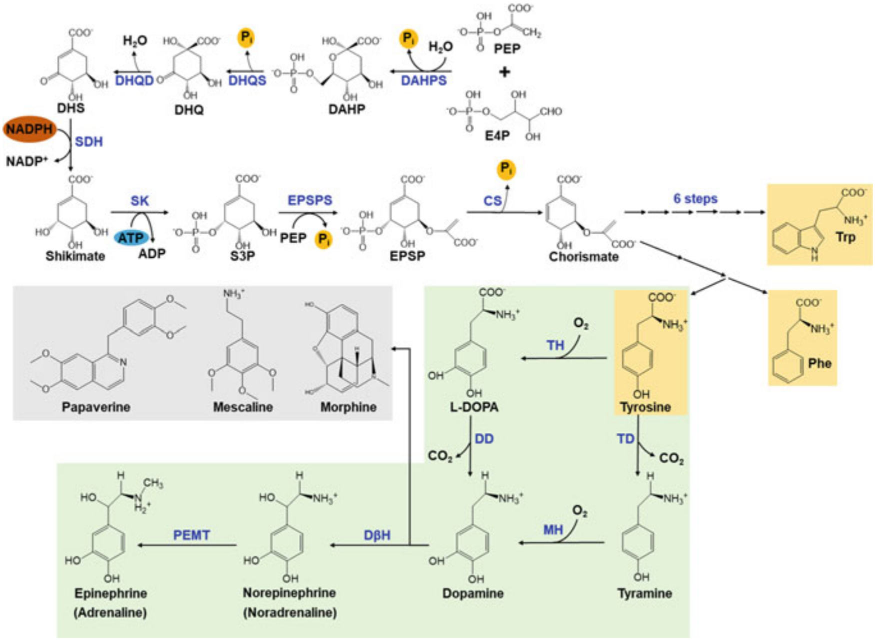


Fig. 1 Biosynthesis of L-DOPA, dopamine and related molecules in plants. Phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP); erythrose 4-phosphate (E4P); 3-deoxy-D-arabino-heptulosonate 7-phosphate (DAHP); DAHP synthase (DAHPS); 3-dehydroquinate (DHQ); 3-dehydroquinate synthase (DHQS); 3-dehydroshikimate (DHS); 3-dehydroquinate dehydratase/shikimate dehydrogenase (DHQD/SDH); shikimate 3-phosphate (S3P); shikimate kinase (SK); 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate (EPSP); EPSP synthase (EPSPS); chorismate synthase (CS); phenylalanine (Phe); tryptophan (Trp); L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA); tyrosine hydroxylase (TH); L-DOPA decarboxylase (DD); tyrosine decarboxylase (TD); monophenol hydroxylase (MO); dopamine-β-hydroxylase (DβH); phenylethanolamine *N*-methyltransferase (PEMT)

For instance, dopamine in banana (*Musa sapientum*) originates from the hydroxylation of tyramine, but in the Scottish broom (*Cytisus scoparius*), it originates from the decarboxylation of L-DOPA (Kulma and Szopa 2007).

In addition, the hydroxylation of dopamine by dopamine β-hydroxylase produces norepinephrine, which can be methylated by phenylethanolamine *N*-methyltransferase to form epinephrine (Fig. 1). Norepinephrine and epinephrine are present in 44 plant families (Kuklin and Conger 1995), including those used for human feeding (for example, banana, broccoli, oranges, tomatoes, spinach, beans, and potato), in concentrations ranging from 0.5 to 6.9 μg g^{-1} fresh weight (Kulma and Szopa 2007). Also, dopamine is a precursor of important alkaloids such as papaverine, morphine, and mescaline (Lundström 1971). Papaverine and morphine are found in the opium poppy (*Papaver somniferum*). The first is a vasodilator and a phosphodiesterase inhibitor. It has been used for the treatment of cerebral vasospasm, erectile dysfunction in males, and as an antidepressant (Han et al. 2010); lately it has been suggested to be an antiviral agent (Aggarwal et al. 2020). Morphine is widely used in medicine for pain control (Mishra et al. 2013), while mescaline is a hallucinogen found in cactus *Lophophora williamsii* (Lem.), known as peyote (Longo and Musah 2020). Furthermore, L-DOPA and dopamine may undergo enzymatic and/or autooxidation to melanin, as described in detail later.

Interestingly, some conditions of stress can influence the biosynthesis of dopamine in plants (Świędrych et al. 2004). The activities of enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of dopamine (tyrosine decarboxylase, tyrosine hydroxylase, and L-DOPA decarboxylase) were increased in potato leaves treated with abscisic acid. Under salt stress, only tyrosine decarboxylase activity was increased, and under water stress, tyrosine hydroxylase and L-DOPA decarboxylase were activated. In addition, UV light increased the activity of L-DOPA decarboxylase. Leaves of plants cultivated in the dark and in red light were characterized by reduced activities of all three enzymes; while only L-DOPA decarboxylase activity decreased in plants cultivated in cold conditions (Świędrych et al. 2004). Also, wounds performed on potato leaves increased dopamine levels five minutes after the injury (Szopa et al. 2001). Drought, abscisic acid, and UV treatment significantly increased dopamine levels in potato plants (Świędrych et al. 2004). In contrast, the catecholamine levels decreased after treatment with red light, cold, and darkness.

More recently, the effects of drought stress and nitrogen fertilization rates on L-DOPA accumulation have been studied in faba bean (*Vicia faba* L.) (Etemadi et al. 2018). It has been demonstrated that drought stress increased the L-DOPA concentration in leaves, achieving 23 mg g^{-1} biomass. However, although L-DOPA is a nitrogen-containing compound, the nitrogen application rates (0–100 kg ha^{-1}) increased L-DOPA content only in the early stages of plant development (growth stages with 2, 4, and 6 leaves). In later stages of growth (plants with 8 leaves), nitrogen application rates did not significantly influence the L-DOPA content (Etemadi et al. 2018).

3 Oxidation of L-DOPA and Dopamine in Plants

Because the oxidation pathways of L-DOPA and dopamine are very similar, including the formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), we describe herein only the sequence of reactions leading to L-DOPA (Fig. 2). The characterization of oxidation pathways for dopamine and other catecholamines can be found in Bolton et al. (2000), Kalyanaraman (1990), Kalyanaraman et al. (1987), and Pattison et al. (2002).

In animals, L-DOPA can be converted into melanin by enzymatic or nonenzymatic routes. By the first pathway, tyrosinase (also known as polyphenol oxidase; PPO) plays a crucial role. It is a copper-containing monooxygenase, with monophenolase and diphenolase activities, responsible for the transformation of tyrosine into L-DOPA and further into DOPA-quinone (Mapunya et al. 2012). Then, DOPA-quinone undergoes autooxidation and polymerization to produce melanin and melanin-like compounds (Hachinohe et al. 2004). Yet, the conversion of L-DOPA to DOPA-quinone in plants is catalyzed by PPO or peroxidase (POD) (Fig. 2). Experiments

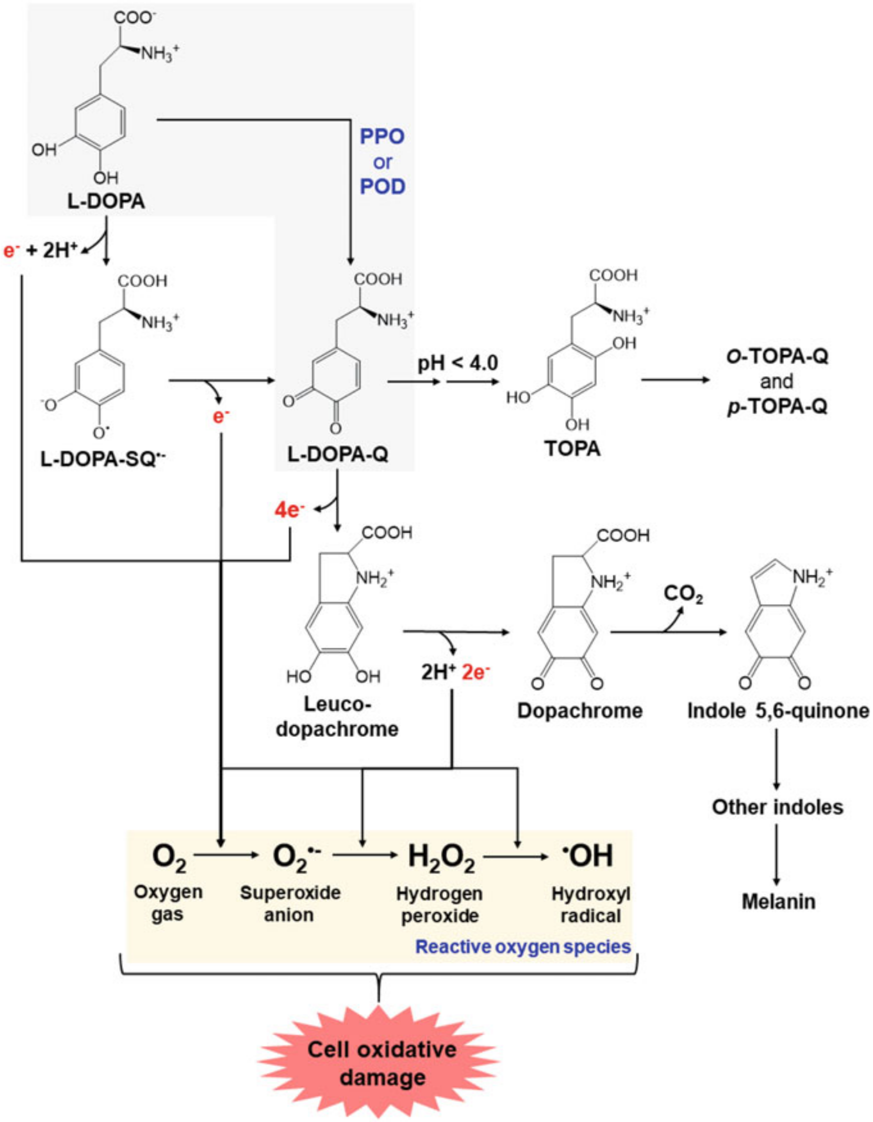


Fig. 2 Enzymatic (blue background) and autooxidation pathways of L-DOPA. Polyphenol oxidase (PPO); peroxidase (POD); L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA); L-DOPA-semiquinone radical (L-DOPA-SQ$^{-\bullet}$); L-DOPA-quinone (L-DOPA-Q); 6-hydroxy-DOPA (TOPA); TOPA-quinone (TOPA-Q)

in vitro revealed that L-DOPA and other catecholamines can be converted to melanin by soybean lipoxygenase in the presence of hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) (Rosei et al. 1994). Also, the application of H_2O_2 in young calli and protoplast isolated from faba bean led to the oxidation of L-DOPA to dopachrome in a reaction catalyzed by POD and not by PPO (Albrecht and Kohlenbach 1990).

By the nonenzymatic pathway, the autooxidation of L-DOPA to melanin produces ROS (Fig. 2), and its rate is increased by trace concentrations of Fe^{3+} and Cu^{2+} (Pattison et al. 2002; Soares et al. 2014). Initially, a semiquinone radical, L-DOPA-$SQ^{\bullet-}$, is originated by loss of an electron and two H^+ from L-DOPA. Subsequently, L-DOPA-$SQ^{\bullet-}$ is oxidized to L-DOPA-quinone, an intermediate in the L-DOPA oxidation pathway that also can be generated by the reaction of PPO with the loss of two electrons from L-DOPA. Then, closing the α-amino group in the L-DOPA-quinone ring leads to the production of leucodopachrome, a process that involves the loss of four more electrons (Bolton et al. 2000). Additional loss of more two electrons from leucodopachrome produces dopachrome (indole-5,6-quinone 2-carboxylic acid), an indolic compound whose decarboxylation yields indole 5,6-quinone. Subsequent reactions of indoles produce melanin. The rate of conversion of L-DOPA to melanin through these reactions is increased under alkaline conditions. On the other hand, under acidic conditions, L-DOPA-quinone can be hydroxylated to 6-hydroxy-DOPA (TOPA) and further oxidized to TOPA-quinone (Li and Christensen 1994).

Commonly, the toxicity of L-DOPA is related to the production of quinones and reactive radicals during its oxidation to melanin. For instance, quinones can make covalent bonds with proteins, inactivating them. Takasaki and Kawakishi (1997) proposed that the L-DOPA-$SQ^{\bullet-}$ can inactivate proteins through oxidation of their -SH group. Moreover, the formation of melanoproteins occurs by reaction of L-DOPA-quinone and cysteine residues of proteins, free cysteine, and low-molecular-weight species, as, for example, glutathione (Kalyanaraman et al. 1987; Pattison et al. 2002). The formation of complexes with cysteine and glutathione may be a part of the L-DOPA detoxification pathway, especially in humans, since cysteinyldopa is found in the urine of patients undergoing L-DOPA therapy (Kalyanaraman et al. 1987).

Furthermore, L-DOPA-$SQ^{\bullet-}$, which has an unpaired electron, is especially reactive and can cause damage to other molecules by removing hydrogen atoms or, preferably, by direct electron transfer. A superoxide anion ($O_2^{\bullet-}$) is formed when the electron acceptor is O_2 with subsequent rearrangement to H_2O_2 species. Particularly in the presence of transition metal ions, H_2O_2 can form a hydroxyl radical ($HO^{\bullet}$) (Pattison et al. 2002). The superoxide anion ($O_2^{\bullet-}$) rapidly destroys iron/sulfur complexes of metalloproteins (e.g., aconitase and fumarase) with inactivation of the enzymes (Asada 1999), besides leading to lipid peroxidation and membrane destruction. Therefore, L-DOPA oxidation can cause severe damage to cell proteins and lead to inhibition of various enzymes important during photosynthesis, peroxidation of lipids and pigments, mitochondrial dysfunction, and DNA fragmentation and apoptosis (Pattison et al. 2002).

The L-DOPA-$SQ^{\bullet-}$ and radicals on the target protein are produced when L-DOPA, or its oxidation products, are incubated with proteins (e.g., creatine kinase) in the presence of Fe^{3+}. Also, H_2O_2 reversibly inhibits various enzymes of the carbon fixation cycle and other metabolic pathways by oxidizing thiol functional groups and causing peroxidation of lipids and pigments (Dietz 2003).

4 The Role of L-DOPA

L-DOPA has many biological roles (Oviedo-Silva et al. 2018). Plants produce hundreds of nonprotein amino acids, and L-DOPA can be massively accumulated in species of the Fabaceae family. L-DOPA was first isolated from faba bean by Guggenheim in 1913 (Rijntjes 2019). Its content is very high in the pods of this plant species (6 and 6.75% of dry weight in *cv*. Diana and Alameda, respectively) (Burbano et al. 1995), which is one of the oldest crops in Europe, traditionally used for animal feed and human food (Soares et al. 2014). Also, L-DOPA is present in abundant amounts in leaves (1%) and seeds (4–7%) of the velvet bean [*Mucuna pruriens* (L.) *var. utiliz*], a legume that has a nutritional quality comparable to the soybean (Pugalenthi et al. 2005). One of the important reasons for the high content of L-DOPA in both plant species is that it acts as a feeding repellent. In fact, velvet bean is not attacked by small mammals or insects. Furthermore, larvae fed a diet containing seeds of velvet bean or synthetic L-DOPA have an increased mortality. Recently, it has been shown that L-DOPA accumulates in extrafloral nectaries of faba bean from predation by *Spodoptera exigua* (Hübner) caterpillars (Gish et al. 2015).

The toxicity of L-DOPA to insects is related to its possible misincorporation into proteins (due to competition with the protein amino acid tyrosine) (Gish et al. 2015), interference with neurotransmission (because it is a precursor of neurotransmitters) (Huang et al. 2011), and interference on tyrosinase activity, which is essential for sclerotization of insect cuticles (Rehr et al. 1973). However, the use of a nitrogen-rich compound as a defensive agent can be a dangerous strategy for plants due to the low nitrogen availability in the environment. Plants that accumulate nonprotein amino acids (L-DOPA, L-canavanine, L-canaline, L-mimosine, etc.) need to avoid their misincorporation into proteins, which would lead to autotoxicity (Huang et al. 2011). In some cases, this is achieved through high-affinity tRNAs that are able to discriminate protein and nonprotein amino acids (Peterson and Fowden 1965; Rosenthal 1990; Igloi and Schiefermayr 2009). On the other hand, nonprotein amino acids can act as a seed nitrogen reserve that is easy to transport, reuse, and integrate into primary metabolism (Huang et al. 2011).

As described earlier, L-DOPA is a precursor for the biosynthesis of melanin and neurotransmitters such as dopamine, norepinephrine, and epinephrine (Fig. 2). It has attracted much attention due to its preventive action against Parkinson disease in humans, which is characterized by a deficiency in the biosynthesis of the neurotransmitter dopamine in nerve cells. In contrast to dopamine, L-DOPA can cross the blood–brain barrier and enter nerve cells. Its misincorporation into the protein defense cells of a Parkinson patient seems to be the supposed mechanism of toxicity (Chan et al. 2012).

4.1 *Velvet Bean: Nutritional Composition, Properties, and Allelopathic Effects*

Velvet bean is a plant that originates from Malaysia, China, and India (Ceballos et al. 2011; Chinapolaiah et al. 2019; Rijntjes 2019). It has a nutritional quality comparable to soybean and has been touted as an alternative plant for developing countries to combat malnutrition (Arivalaga et al. 2014). It has significant contents (per 100 g dry weight) of total phenolics (27.73–103.5 mg), flavonoids (38.28–69.10 mg), total soluble sugars (4.92–9.64 g), potassium (1324–1903.3 mg), magnesium (94.7–157 mg), iron (5.56–12.47 mg), zinc (2.39–4.43 mg), copper (1.45–3.69 mg), and proteins (19.08–38.18%) (Arivalaga et al. 2014; Chinapolaiah et al. 2019). In addition, the flour from its seeds contains significant amounts of essential amino acids (Balogun and Olatidoye 2012).

Velvet bean also has interesting medicinal properties. It is widely used for the treatment of male infertility, nervous disorders, rheumatoid arthritis, diabetes, and as an aphrodisiac (Raina and Khatri 2011; Chinapolaiah et al. 2019). The L-DOPA used for the treatment of Parkinson's disease is largely obtained from its seeds and, therefore, the search for genotypes of *Mucuna* with high L-DOPA content is of commercial interest. A recent study has estimated the content of L-DOPA in 58 genotypes of velvet bean collected in different geographical regions of India (Chinapolaiah et al. 2019). The L-DOPA contents varied widely between genotypes. The genotype with the highest L-DOPA content was IIHR MP 62–1 (6.91%). Intriguingly, it was observed that wild-type genotypes with itchy trichomes have higher L-DOPA content in seeds than non-itchy-type genotypes. Unfortunately, the 7 genotypes with the highest L-DOPA content cannot be grown on a large scale, because the presence of the itchy trichomes makes harvesting infeasible. However, it may be useful in breeding programs to produce non-itchy genotypes with high L-DOPA content, which may be better suited for cultivation and commercialization. Similar results were found by Raina et al. (2012), who identified 6 accessions of velvet bean germplasm with high L-DOPA content in a screening of 38 accessions of *Mucuna* collected from various parts of India. The content of L-DOPA ranged from 2.39 to 5.44%. The genetic variability, geographical location, and environmental factors were responsible for the variability in L-DOPA content among the genotypes.

Velvet bean produces a significant amount of dry organic matter (7.0–9.0 ton ha^{-1}) (Ceballos et al. 2011; Chinapolaiah et al. 2019) with high digestibility. It is often used for soil cover or as silage (Soares et al. 2014), and its cultivation in tropical areas is aimed at enriching the soil due to its ability to fix nitrogen. The use of velvet bean is an interesting strategy for the development of sustainable agriculture, and it can reduce the use of pesticides on crops by controlling weeds and nematodes. In fact, it has been widely used in crop rotation or intercropping with maize, rice, sorghum, pearl millet (Bido et al. 2018), banana, cotton, and citric crops (Ceballos et al. 2011). Notably, when compared to monoculture, velvet bean crop rotation or intercropping with maize significantly increased the average yield of maize from $2.2 \pm 1.95\ \text{t ha}^{-1}$ to $3.2 \pm 2.39\ \text{t ha}^{-1}$ (Ceballos et al. 2011).

It is estimated that velvet bean can release about 100–450 kg ha^{-1} of L-DOPA into the soil (Soares et al. 2014). Allelopathic effects of velvet bean have been reported on several weed species (*Imperata cylindrical, Paspalum, fasciculatum, Striga hermonthica, S. asiatica, Cyperus rotundus, Spermacoce verticullata, Sphenostylis stenocarpa, Echinochloa crus-galli, Lolium perene*, among others) (Hachinohe et al. 2004; Nishihara et al. 2004; Eucharia et al. 2010; Ceballos et al. 2011; Vargas et al. 2018), and its effect is to decrease seed germination and root growth (Bido et al. 2018). In a laboratory study, L-DOPA in concentrations ranging from 5 to 50 mg L^{-1} reduced the growth of 23 plant species (Nishihara et al. 2004). In studies conducted by our research group, pure commercial L-DOPA and an aqueous extract of velvet bean seeds induced similar allelopathic effects on soybean plants, confirming that it is the main allelochemical present in the velvet bean (Marchiosi et al. 2016; Bido et al. 2018).

4.2 L-DOPA in Soils

The plant growth inhibitory effect of L-DOPA, and therefore the allelopathy of velvet bean as described earlier, is directly correlated to its soil availability. Adsorption on the soil, chemical transformation, and microbial degradation can reduce the amount of L-DOPA in a soil–water mixture (Furubayashi et al. 2005). However, the predominant process leading to the elimination of L-DOPA depends on the type of soil. Indeed, the amount of L-DOPA adsorbed was higher in volcanic ash than in calcareous and alluvial soils. On the other hand, the rate of soil chemical transformation of L-DOPA was higher in alluvial soil, followed by calcareous and volcanic ash soils. Nevertheless, calcareous soil showed a greater ability to reduce the plant growth inhibitory effect of L-DOPA than volcanic ash and alluvial soils.

Investigations on L-DOPA turnover kinetics have revealed that the amino acids phenylalanine and tyrosine were not adsorbed and transformed in the soil even in different pHs, in contrast to L-DOPA (Furubayashi et al. 2007). Thereby, the reactions of L-DOPA in the soil probably involve a chemical moiety, which is not present in these amino acids: the catechol group. In fact, the phenolic compound catechin, which also has the catechol group, was adsorbed and transformed into the soil in a manner similar to L-DOPA.

4.3 Phytotoxicity and Tolerance to L-DOPA

There is no doubt that L-DOPA is one of the strongest natural allelochemicals with significant physiological and biochemical effects on plants (Table 1). It can reduce the growth (especially radicle and hypocotyl) of many plants with an EC_{50} ranging from 5 to 50 mg L^{-1} (Nishihara et al. 2004). Although the toxicity of L-DOPA

Table 1 Effects and biological functions of L-DOPA

Species	Physiological/biochemical effects	References
Arabidopsis thaliana	Upregulated expression of genes associated with the homeostasis of metals, such as Zn, Cu, and Fe Downregulated photooxidative stress-induced and ferredoxin-nitrate reductase genes Influenced amino acid metabolism	Golisz et al. (2011)
Echinochloa crus-galli (barnyardgrass)	77-fold more tolerant to L-DOPA than lettuce Absorbed a larger amount of L-DOPA than lettuce Increased phenylalanine, tyrosine, and dopamine amounts, reduced ROS levels	Hachinohe et al. (2004) Hachinohe and Matsumoto (2007)
Glycine max (soybean): seedling	Root growth-inhibition associated with increased lignification Reduced ROS levels, cell viability, and CAD activity Increased PAL, POD, and SOD activities Increased phenylalanine, tyrosine and melanin contents	Soares et al. (2007, 2011, 2012)
Glycine max (soybean): seedlings	Reduced growth and lignin content in roots. Reduced water uptake, leaf area, and photosynthetic rate	Siqueira-Soares et al. (2013)
Glycine max (soybean): plants	Severe reduction of water uptake, leaf area, and plant growth Reduced photosynthetic rate, stomatal closure, and increased intercellular CO_2 concentration Changed chlorophyll fluorescence and affected carbon assimilation reactions	Marchiosi et al. (2016)
Glycine max (soybean): plants	Reduced PAL and CAD activities in roots and stems Reduced lignin and lignin monomer contents in roots Reduced CAD activity in leaves	Bido et al. (2018)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Species	Physiological/biochemical effects	References
Lactuca sativa (lettuce)	High melanin content, oxidase activity, ROS production, and lipid peroxidation Increased L-DOPA in root but no other metabolites were observed	Hachinohe et al. (2004) Hachinohe and Matsumoto (2007)
Nicotiana tabacum (tobacco): thin cell layers *Acmella oppositifolia*: hairy root culture	Stimulated growth and in the rate of ethylene evolution Ethylene biosynthesis inhibitors reduced growth-promoting effect of dopamine Growth-promoting effect is not related to dopamine, as it was still observed after consumption of ethylene with mercury perchlorate	Protacio et al. (1992)
Southern armyworm larvae	Mortality increased, and abnormal pupae and adults At higher concentrations, L-DOPA acted as a feeding repellent	Rehr et al. (1973)
Spodoptera exigua (Hübner)	L-DOPA accumulates in extrafloral nectaries of faba bean from predation for *Spodoptera exigua*	Gish et al. (2015)
Zea mays (maize): seedlings	Growth-inhibition associated with increased lignification Reduced activities of PAL, TAL, and peroxidases Increased phenylalanine and tyrosine contents	Siqueira-Soares et al. (2013)
Herbivores and competitor plants	Misincorporation into proteins Interfered with neurotransmission Interfered with tyrosinase activity	Huang et al. (2011)
23 species from 6 different families	Suppressive herbicidal effect on weeds	Nishihara et al. (2004)
Other species	Root elongation more suppressed than shoot elongation	Hachinohe et al. (2004)

has been attributed to ROS formation and/or misincorporation into proteins, other aspects of its mode of action in plants still remain inconclusive.

It has been noted that the effects of L-DOPA on plants are species-specific. For instance, Gramineae (e.g., maize and wheat) and Leguminosae (e.g., soybean and barley) species are less susceptible to L-DOPA than Brassicaceae (e.g., cabbage) and Compositae (e.g., sunflower) species. Thus, the tolerance to L-DOPA is related to its metabolic destinations in plants (Fig. 3), but not with monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous or C3 and C4 species. This particularity enables the use of L-DOPA as a selective herbicide that is capable of controlling some weed species without

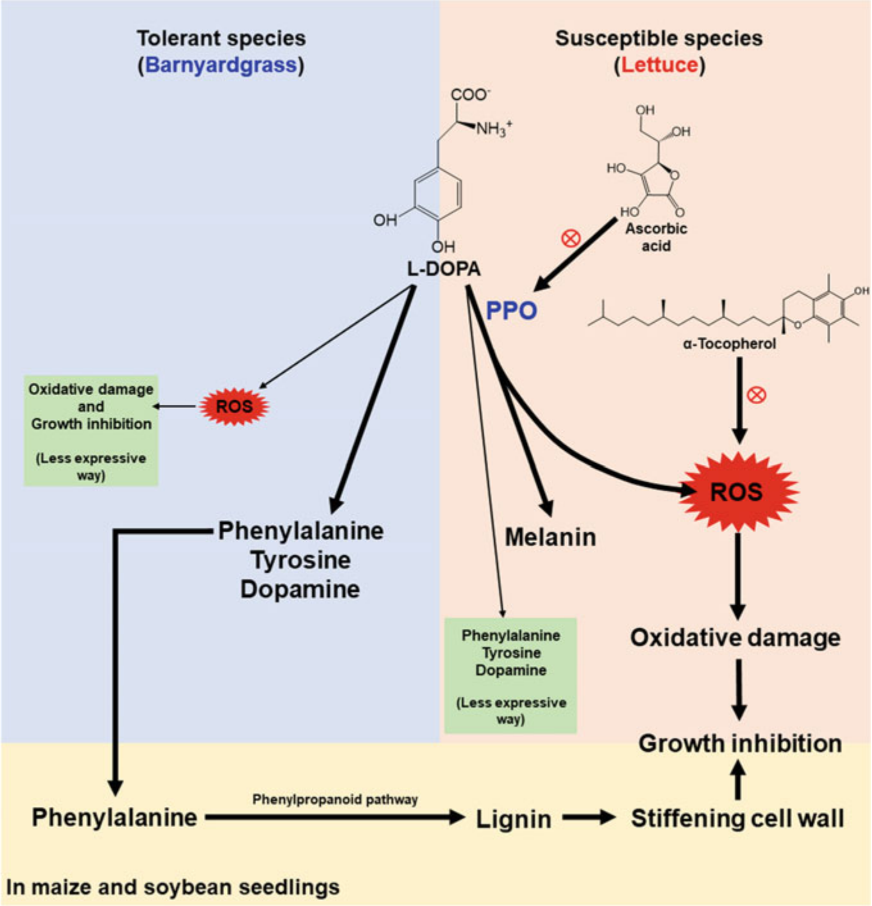


Fig. 3 L-DOPA tolerance mechanism in seedlings. The thick arrows indicate the predominant metabolic pathways occurring in L-DOPA susceptible and tolerant species. Tocopherol combats the reactive oxygen species (ROS) directly, while ascorbic acid inhibits their formation by reducing the activity of polyphenol oxidase (PPO). Inhibitory activities of ascorbic acid and tocopherol on PPO and ROS, respectively, are indicated by ⊗

affecting the growth of plants of interest. Indeed, L-DOPA showed a suppressive herbicidal effect on weeds without significantly affecting wheat and barley growth (Nishihara et al. 2004). Remarkably, some plants have more capacity to metabolize L-DOPA into phenylalanine, tyrosine, and dopamine, avoiding its oxidation to melanin and the associated ROS production (Fig. 3). As a consequence, there is a low production of ROS, protein degradation, and lipid peroxidation, and little influence on growth and development.

The first evidence of this came from the work of Hachinohe et al. (2004) who compared the toxicity of L-DOPA on barnyardgrass (a L-DOPA0-tolerant species) and lettuce (a susceptible species). Barnyardgrass absorbed more L-DOPA than lettuce. L-DOPA metabolism to phenylalanine, tyrosine, and dopamine was observed in both species, with an increase of their amounts in barnyardgrass but not in lettuce. These findings suggest that less L-DOPA undergoes enzymatic and/or autooxidation in barnyardgrass and, consequently, there is low ROS production (Fig. 3). Furthermore, these same authors demonstrated that exposure to L-DOPA induces more lipid peroxidation in lettuce than barnyardgrass, suggesting a higher ROS generation in susceptible species (Fig. 3) (Hachinohe et al. 2004; Hachinohe and Matsumoto 2007). In addition, lettuce plants showed higher melanin content and PPO activity, suggesting that the pathway of L-DOPA oxidation to melanin, responsible for ROS generation, is more active in susceptible species than in tolerant species (Fig. 3) (Hachinohe and Matsumoto 2007). Interestingly, antioxidant agents such as ascorbic acid, α-tocopherol, POD, catalase (CAT), and superoxide dismutase (SOD) may reverse or alleviate the growth inhibitory effect caused by L-DOPA, as shown for carrot cells, PC12 cells from rat adrenal medulla, and HeLa cells (Parsons 1985; Basma et al. 1995; Hachinohe and Matsumoto 2005). In the work of Hachinohe and Matsumoto (2007), ascorbic acid and α-tocopherol reduced melanin formation and lipid peroxidation by different mechanisms. Ascorbic acid inhibits the PPO activity, whereas tocopherol appears to act directly as a ROS scavenger.

Some evidence suggests that ROS production is not the only factor responsible for L-DOPA toxicity in plants. Soybean seedlings exposed to L-DOPA showed inhibition of root growth and increased PPO activity and melanin content, while the levels of ROS were significantly reduced (Soares et al. 2007, 2011). Seedlings exhibited high phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL) activity and high lignin, phenylalanine, and tyrosine content (Soares et al. 2007, 2012). Thus, at least in soybean, the possible metabolization of L-DOPA to phenylalanine may have stimulated the phenylpropanoid pathway and lignification, with consequent seedling growth-inhibition. Similarly, L-DOPA-induced growth-inhibition associated with increased lignification was also verified in maize (Siqueira-Soares et al. 2013). Unlike in soybean, the activities of PAL, tyrosine ammonia lyase (TAL), and soluble and bound peroxidases were significantly reduced. However, increases in the phenylalanine and tyrosine contents suggest that L-DOPA can be metabolized to aromatic amino acids and feed the phenylpropanoid pathway (Fig. 3).

In contrast to the results obtained with soybean seedlings (Soares et al. 2007), soybean plants exposed to L-DOPA and aqueous extracts of velvet bean seeds for 22 days showed a remarkable reduction of the lignin content in roots (Bido et al.

2018). Attractively, the monomeric composition of lignin was also altered with wide reduction of *p*-hydroxyphenyl, guaiacyl, and syringyl units of lignin. The activities of PAL and cinnamyl alcohol dehydrogenase (CAD), enzymes compromised with lignification, were reduced in roots and stems, although the lignin content and its monomeric composition were not changed in stems. Thus, under long-term exposure, the phytotoxicity of L-DOPA in soybean and consequent growth reduction does not appear to be related to high lignification.

To gain more information about the mode of action of L-DOPA in plants, Golisz et al. (2011) analyzed the gene expression profile in *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants exposed to the allelochemical. Microarray analysis revealed that L-DOPA upregulated the expression of 110 genes, many of which were associated with the homeostasis of metals, such as Zn, Cu, and Fe. Two genes involved in osmotic stress (alcohol dehydrogenase genes; At1g77120, At1g64710) were upregulated. In contrast, L-DOPA downregulated 69 genes, which are mainly categorized into 'subcellular localization' and 'metabolism'. Among the downregulated genes were photooxidative stress-induced and ferredoxin-nitrate reductase genes. The latter is associated with nitrate assimilation and its protein can act in the photosynthetic electron transport chain as an electron carrier. The authors concluded that L-DOPA phytotoxicity may be related to its influence on amino acid metabolism and homeostasis of metals such as iron.

Corroborating the findings of Golisz and coworkers, our research group identified characteristic symptoms (leaf chlorosis) of nitrogen deficiency in soybean plants grown for 22 days in hydroponic medium containing L-DOPA and an aqueous extract of velvet bean seeds (unpublished data). In addition, L-DOPA profoundly affected photosynthesis (Marchiosi et al. 2016). Among the main findings, we highlight the severe reduction in water uptake, leaf area, and photosynthetic rate. In the early stages of L-DOPA treatment, the remarkable reduction in the photosynthetic rate was shown to be related to stomatal closure. However, the increased intercellular CO_2 concentration after prolonged exposure time suggests interference with carbon assimilation reactions, categorizing a non-stomatal limitation for photosynthesis. This was reinforced by a decrease in the quantum yield of electron flow through photosystem II (PSII) in vivo, which suggests an impairment of carbon assimilation reactions. Plants treated with L-DOPA or an aqueous extract of seeds of velvet bean showed wax accumulation around the stomata. Probably, this was a mechanism triggered to prevent excessive water loss, as these plants had low capacity to absorb nutrient solution due to extensive root damage, especially to root meristem.

5 The Role of Dopamine

Dopamine is a catecholamine that has a 3,4-dihydroxy-substituted phenyl ring. It is widespread in animals and well known as a neurotransmitter. Dopamine has also been detected in many plant families. In fact, 44 plant species can biosynthesize catecholamines, 29 of which are present in the human diet (Kimura 1968). For instance, dopamine and epinephrine are important bioactive components of *Portulaca oleracea*, a traditional phytotherapic (Yue et al. 2005). Also, dopamine was found in leaves of 2–3 weeks old velvet bean, and their levels exceeded the content of L-DOPA (Wichers et al. 1993). However, dopamine was not detected in roots, stems, and seeds, at any stage of development (Wichers et al. 1993). Then, it is possible that in leaves of velvet bean, L-DOPA is metabolized to dopamine to avoid its toxicity (Matsumoto 2011; Guidotti et al. 2013). Other dopamine-rich plant species are banana-of-the-earth (*Plantago major*), potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), avocado (*Persea americana*), and peyote (*Iophophora williamsii*) (Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000; Kulma and Szopa 2007; Ibarra-Laclette et al. 2015).

In humans, dopamine is a neurotransmitter and its absence in nerve cells causes Parkinson's disease. Insufficient levels of dopamine can lead to depression, loss of motor control, and lack of motivation to perform routine tasks (Belujon and Grace 2017). Despite this, the physiological mechanism of action of dopamine in plants is poorly understood. Some studies have evaluated the physiological and biochemical effects of dopamine on plants (Table 2), and they have revealed that it is associated with defense against herbivores (Van Alstyne et al. 2006), abiotic stress (Liang et al. 2018; Gao et al. 2020), carbon metabolism (Szopa et al. 2001; Skirycz et al. 2005), flowering (Okatani et al. 2010), hormonal balance (Elstner et al. 1976; Kamisaka 1979; Protacio et al. 1992), intercellular regulation of ions' permeability, and photosynthetic reduction of oxygen in chloroplasts (Roshchina 1990; Allen 2003).

5.1 Dopamine as a Defense and Anti-stress Compound

After the discovery of neurotransmitters in plants, it was proposed that they could function as compounds that would avoid herbivory by insects and animals. The first report that dopamine could act as a feeding deterrent came from the work of Van Alstyne et al. (2006). They performed a bioassay-guided fractionation method to verify why the algae *Ulvaria obscura*, which causes green tide blooms, is less attacked by echinoderms, mollusks, and arthropods. The data revealed that the high dopamine content (4.4% of the dry weight of the algae) accounted for decreased feeding by sea urchins *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis*. According to the authors, dopamine contributes to the formation of persistent blooms of *U. obscura* in the North Pacific and North Atlantic coast's waters, with damage to marine communities, fisheries, and aquaculture.

Some evidence suggests that dopamine has an important role in tolerance to stress. In a recent study, the role of dopamine in drought resistance by apple trees was investigated. Water stress remarkably reduced the plant biomass, photosynthetic rate, stomatal opening, and chlorophyll content. However, when exogenously applied, 100 μM dopamine was able to alleviate the impacts of stress and improve photosynthesis, chlorophyll content, and stomatal opening. Dopamine also improved the uptake and transport of nutrients in plants under drought conditions. Lastly, dopamine suppressed

Table 2 Effects and biological functions of dopamine

Species	Physiological/biochemical effects	References
Beta vulgaris (sugar beet): leaves	Stimulated ethylene biosynthesis	Elstner et al. (1976)
Chara corallina	Influenced calcium, potassium and chloride ion channels Dropped the resting potential of the membrane, reduced membrane resistance, and stopped movement of cytoplast. All effects were reversed after dopamine removal	Kataev et al. 2018)
Glycine max (soybean): seedlings	Reduced root growth, PAL, and bound POD activities Increased SOD activity Loss of root cell viability	Guidotti et al. (2013)
Glycine max (soybean): roots	Increased root melanin content Reduced the levels of ROS, damaged membranes, and decreased CAT activity	Gomes et al. (2014)
Lactuca sativa (lettuce)	Necessary factor for the growth of hypocotyl in seedlings	Kamisaka (1979)
Malus hupehensis (tea crabapple)	Alleviated the effects of salt stress and improved the photosynthetic capacity Stimulated the uptake of K, N, P, S, Cu, and Mn and inhibited the uptake of Na and C Reduced the formation of H_2O_2 Upregulated genes encoding Na^+/K^+ antiporters	Li et al. (2015)
Malus hupehensis (tea crabapple)	Drought resistance, improved photosynthesis, chlorophyll content, and stomatal opening	Liang et al. (2018)
Malus hupehensis (tea crabapple)	Reversed the inhibitory effect of alkali stress on plant height, root length, chlorophyll levels, and photosynthetic capacity	Jiao et al. (2019)
Malus domestica (apple)	Alleviated drought stress. Inhibited the degradation of photosynthetic pigments and increased net photosynthetic rate. Activated Ca^{2+} signaling pathways and regulated transcription factors expression related to the drought tolerance	Gao et al. (2020)

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Species	Physiological/biochemical effects	References
Oryza sativa (rice)	Expression of aquaporin gene (*OsPIP-3*) in salt-stressed rice; ameliorated salt stress in rice plants	Abdelkader et al. (2012)
Solanum tuberosum (potato)	ROS scavenger	Świędrych et al. (2004)
Solanum tuberosum (potato)	Expression of human dopamine receptor altered tuber carbon metabolism Transgenic plants showed decreased starch and increased soluble sugar contents Changed activities of ADP-glucose phosphorylase, sucrose synthase, and sucrose phosphate synthase	Skirycz et al. (2005)
Spinacea oleracea (spinach): leaves	Mediated photosynthetic reduction of oxygen in chloroplasts	Allen et al. (2003)
Ulvaria obscura (green alga)	Anti-herbivore and defense compound	Van Alstyne et al. (2006)

the expression of a *pheide, a oxygenase* gene involved in chlorophyll degradation and *senescence-associated* gene 12, which was upregulated by drought (Liang et al. 2018). In addition, the same research group demonstrated that dopamine promotes alkaline tolerance by apple seedlings (Jiao et al. 2019). In Northwest China, the climate is arid or semiarid, and low rainfall and high evaporation lead to the accumulation of alkali salts and alkalization of the soil, compromising the production of high-quality apples. According to the authors, exogenously applied dopamine (0.1 mM) reversed the inhibitory effects of alkalinity on plant height, root length, chlorophyll content, and photosynthesis. Such reversibility may be related to broad activation of the antioxidant system, because increases were observed in SOD, POD, and CAT activities and a reduction in H_2O_2 and malondialdehyde contents.

The effects of dopamine on salt-stressed *Malus hupehensis* Rehd were recently evaluated in both hydroponics and field-pot experiments (Li et al. 2015). At 200 mM, NaCl reduced plant growth, the photosynthetic rate and the maximum quantum yield of PSII in the dark (Fv/Fm). However, the inhibitory effect of salt was alleviated by pretreatment of plants with 100 or 200 μM dopamine. In addition, the application of dopamine stimulated the uptake of K, N, P, S, Cu, and Mn but inhibited the uptake of Na and Cl. Furthermore, dopamine also reduced formation of H_2O_2 due to activation of the antioxidant system enzymes and improvement of the ascorbate–glutathione cycle. Surprisingly, the *MdHKT1*, *MdNHX1,* and *MdSOS1* genes were upregulated in roots and leaves of salt-stressed plants pretreated with dopamine. These genes encode Na^+/H^+ antiporters that are responsible for pumping back out most of the Na^+ that enters root cells; thus, alleviating the stress caused by salt. Corroborating these findings, the tyrosine decarboxylase activity, a key enzyme in dopamine biosynthesis, was stimulated by salt stress (Świędrych et al. 2004). Also, dopamine regulates the expression of *OsPIP-3,* an aquaporin gene, in *Oriza sativa* grown under salt stress (Abdelkader et al. 2012).

5.2 Dopamine's Effect on Flowering

For over four decades, we have known that catecholamines can influence plant flowering. For instance, epinephrine and norepinephrine can release the inhibition of flowering caused by other agents such as sugars in *Lemna gibba* (Oota 1974) or sucrose and ammonium ions in *Lemna paucicostata* (Ives and Posner 1982). Epinephrine and norepinephrine also promoted flowering (besides sustaining the flowers for a long time) in *Lemna paucicostata* grown under a photoperiod of 8 h light and 16 h darkness (Khurana et al. 1987). More recently, Okatani et al. (2010) reported that not only dopamine but also L-DOPA and norepinephrine induce the flowering in *Lemna paucicostata* 151 under short-day conditions when they have been heat-treated. The decomposition products of dopamine, L-DOPA, and norepinephrine that are generated by heating and which are responsible for flowering induction have not been identified.

5.3 Dopamine and Carbon Metabolism

In mammals, catecholamines such as epinephrine and norepinephrine regulate glycogen degradation. Interestingly, it was observed that potato tubers stored at 4 °C increased their levels of soluble sugar content and respiration through starch degradation (Hill et al. 1996) associated with a massive reduction in dopamine and norepinephrine levels (Szopa et al. 2001). This finding strongly suggested that dopamine and other catecholamines may influence carbohydrate metabolism in plants. Corroborating the discovery of Szopa and coworkers, transgenic plants of potato encoding human dopamine receptor (HD1) also showed decreased starch content (20–60%) accompanied by an increase in soluble sugar content (Skirycz et al. 2005). For unknown reasons, the presence of the dopamine HD1 receptor increased dopamine and other catecholamine levels in the tuber of plants, supporting a vision for the functioning of a system that involves the mobilization of sugars, like that found in mammals. In addition, the tuber of transgenic potatoes revealed changes in activities of ADP-glucose phosphorylase, sucrose synthase, and sucrose phosphate synthase, enzymes dedicated to the conversion of sucrose to starch and to sucrose biosynthesis, justifying the altered content of starch and soluble sugars. In mammals, the action of dopamine HD1 receptor is mediated by a G-protein that stimulates the adenylyl cyclase to produce cAMC; therefore, it is possible that catecholamine regulation of enzymes involved in carbohydrate metabolism acts by a similar pathway in plants.

5.4 Dopamine in Hormonal Balance

The identified DoH-CB proteins could mediate the action of catecholamines in plants. This class of proteins contains dopamine-β-hydroxylase activity and a cyt-B561 domain of electron transport (CB). It is relevant to note that some of the DoH-CB proteins are stimulated by auxin. These proteins are very good candidates to act as mediators of catecholamines and provide a link between the action of auxin and catecholamine (Verelst and Asard 2004).

Catecholamines affect the growth and development of plants by their interaction with phytohormones. In fact, dopamine was identified as a necessary factor for the growth of hypocotyl in lettuce seedlings (Kamisaka 1979). In this context, the growth of tobacco thin cell layers (TCLs) was remarkably increased after exposure to 25 μM dopamine (Protacio et al. 1992). Interestingly, ethylene biosynthesis inhibitors such as aminooxy-acetic acid and silver thiosulfate reduced the growth-promoting effect of dopamine. However, ethylene does not seem to mediate the growth-promoting effect of dopamine, as it was still observed after consumption of ethylene with mercury perchlorate. In addition, the activity of indoleacetic acid (IAA) oxidase, an enzyme of degradation of IAA, was significantly reduced in the crude extract from tobacco roots and maize coleoptiles. Due to its influence on IAA metabolism, dopamine potentialized the growth-promoting effect of IAA on TLCs. Feeding experiments with [1-^{14}C]-IAA revealed an expressive decrease of the IAA degradation rate in TLCs. Also, at 5–100 μM, exogenous dopamine stimulates ethylene biosynthesis after illumination of sugar beet leaves (Elstner et al. 1976).

6 L-DOPA and Dopamine: Prooxidant and Antioxidant Activities

Prooxidants are compounds that induce oxidative stress either by creating ROS or by inhibiting antioxidant defense systems. Antioxidants work by neutralizing free radicals, preventing the oxidation of cell molecules and cell damage. It has been suggested that both L-DOPA and dopamine possess prooxidant and antioxidant activities. Because the prooxidant activity of L-DOPA has been widely discussed earlier, we will describe herein its antioxidant activity.

At low concentrations, and in presence of iron-ADP (Halliwell and Gutteridge 1984) and iron-citrate (Grootveld et al. 1989), L-DOPA stimulates the iron-dependent $HO^{\bullet}$ generation from H_2O_2; by contrary, at high concentration this process is inhibited (Soares et al. 2014). In this way, the antioxidant activity of L-DOPA has been reported (Camp et al. 2000; Randhir et al. 2005; Longhi et al. 2011; Soares et al. 2011). This activity seems to be related to the presence of two hydroxyl groups at positions 3 and 4 of the aromatic ring. Marinova and Yanishliera (1992) compared the antioxidant properties of *p*-hydroxybenzoic, vanillic, syringic, 3,4-dihydroxybenzoic, *p*-coumaric, caffeic, ferulic, and sinapic acids in lard autoxidation at 100 °C. Caffeic and 3,4-dihydroxybenzoic acids demonstrated stronger antioxidative properties than compounds containing hydroxyl groups in the third and fourth positions, like L-DOPA.

A seed extract of velvet bean revealed more antioxidant activity than butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), L-ascorbic acid, curcumin, quercetin, and α-tocopherol by decreasing the concentration of 1,1-diphenyl-2-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) radical, ROS, and nitric oxide (Spencer et al. 1996). Although L-DOPA is present in significant amounts in velvet bean, it was not determined whether the antioxidant activity was directly related to its presence in the seed extract. In an in vitro assay, L-DOPA and dopamine eliminated $DPPH^{\bullet}$, ROS, and lipid peroxidation with an efficiency comparable to the antioxidants butylated hydroxyanisole (BHA), BHT, α-tocopherol, and Trolox. Dopamine showed more pronounced antioxidant activity than L-DOPA, as it inhibited the peroxidation of ox-brain with an IC_{50} of 8.5 μM, while L-DOPA exhibited an IC_{50} of 450 μM. Furthermore, L-DOPA and dopamine reacted with trichloromethyl peroxyl radicals ($CCl_3O_2^{\bullet}$) with rate constants of $1.3 \times 10^7\ M^{-1}\ s^{-1}$ and $2.1 \times 10^7\ M^{-1}\ s^{-1}$, respectively.

Our research group has shown that L-DOPA can reduce ROS levels in soybean seedlings, probably due to the stimulation of SOD and POD activities (Soares et al. 2011) or by its direct action as an antioxidant (Spencer et al. 1996). SOD acts in the first line of defense against ROS, catalyzing the dismutation of $O_2^{\bullet-}$ and $^{\bullet}O_2H$ to H_2O_2. CAT converts H_2O_2 to H_2O and O_2. In turn, PODs eliminate H_2O_2, but it can also catalyze the formation of $O_2^{\bullet-}$. Therefore, these enzymes can act as ROS-scavengers. Additionally, soybean seedlings exposed to L-DOPA showed increased lignification (Soares et al. 2007, 2012). Because H_2O_2 is used as a substrate during lignin biosynthesis, its reduction in L-DOPA treated seedlings may be associated with the stimulus of lignification. In fact, there were also increases in the activities of PAL and CAD, enzymes compromised with lignin biosynthesis. In summary, the phytotoxicity of L-DOPA in soybean does not appear to be directly related to ROS production during its oxidation to melanin.

In agreement with findings of Spencer et al. (1996), there is evidence that, in fact, dopamine acts as an antioxidant since Yen and Hsieh (1997) suggested that it could be an effective ROS scavenger. Other studies indicate the participation of dopamine and catecholamines in fine adjustments to responses to stress conditions. The effect probably occurs due to the antioxidant properties of the compound and its derivatives, such as melanin (Świędrych et al. 2004; Kulma and Szopa 2007). In this way, Kanazawa and Sakakibara (2000) evaluated the effect of dopamine on the peroxidation of linoleic acid and the elimination of the 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl radical (DPPH). Dopamine presented greater antioxidant potential than glutathione and food additives, such as hydroxytoluene, flavone luteolin, quercetin flavonol, and catechin, and a potency similar to strong antioxidants, such as gallate and ascorbic acid. Yen and Hsieh (1997) observed that the antioxidant effects of dopamine and related compounds in the peroxidation of linoleic acid were in the following order: dopamine > α-tocopherol = tyrosine > tyramine > noradrenaline. Earlier, Spencer et al. (1996) reported that dopamine inhibited the peroxidation of phospholipids in the brain; however, the compound seems to possess both antioxidant and prooxidant activity depending on the concentration used.

In view of the apparent contradiction about the oxidative or antioxidant properties of dopamine, Gomes et al. (2014) and Guidotti et al. (2013) investigated the mode of action of this compound in soybean. In these studies, soybean seedlings were cultivated in a nutrient solution with 0.25–1.0 mM dopamine. The effects on several issues related to the condition of oxidative stress (production of the $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and H_2O_2 and lipid peroxidation) and enzymes of the antioxidant defense system (POD, SOD, and CAT) were analyzed. The production of melanin from dopamine was also quantified. The results revealed that the dopamine increased melanin production in roots while the contents of the $O_2^{\bullet -}$ and H_2O_2 decreased. These results were correlated with a significant reduction in the lipid peroxidation levels. The SOD activity increased, while the POD activity was not changed. The CAT activity was substantially lower after dopamine treatments. Still, these authors noted a significant loss of cell viability in soybean seedling roots, which was confirmed by the increased uptake of Evans blue. As the content of ROS in roots was dramatically reduced, the authors suggested that dopamine may have reduced root growth by influencing the metabolism of IAA. As previously described, Kuklin and Conger (1995) demonstrated that dopamine inhibits the oxidation of auxin in vitro as well as in vivo via the inhibition of IAA oxidase. In brief, the contradiction seems to be determined by the test conditions and the concentration of dopamine used.

6.1 Conclusions

Herein, we have reviewed the metabolic pathways that lead to the biosynthesis of L-DOPA and dopamine as well as their biological roles in plants. Some plants, such as velvet bean and faba bean highly accumulate these nonprotein amino acids in their tissues, and they can act as defensive agents against insects and/or as a seed nitrogen reserve. We also extensively reviewed the phytotoxicity of L-DOPA and dopamine on plants, which is mainly associated with the production of ROS during their oxidation to melanin. As discussed, some plants are less susceptible to L-DOPA because they can metabolize it to phenylalanine, tyrosine, and dopamine; thus, reducing ROS formation during its oxidation. In addition, we also addressed the influence of dopamine on hormonal balance, flowering, and responses to biotic and abiotic stress. Finally, the role of L-DOPA and dopamine as antioxidant agents was highlighted.

References

Abdelkader AF, El-khawas S, El-sherif NASED et al (2012) Expression of aquaporin gene (*OsPIP1-3*) in salt-stressed rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) plants pre-treated with the neurotransmitter (dopamine). Plant Omics 5:532–541

Aggarwal M, Leser GP, Lamb RA (2020) Repurposing papaverine as an antiviral agent against influenza viruses and paramyxoviruses. J Virol: 1–40. https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01888-19

Albrecht C, Kohlenbach HW (1990) L-DOPA content, peroxidase activity, and response to H_2O_2 of *Vicia faba* L. and *V. narbonensis* L. in situ and in vitro. Protoplasma 154:144–150. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01539841

Allen JF (2003) Superoxide as an obligatory, catalytic intermediate in photosynthetic reduction of oxygen by adrenaline and dopamine. Antioxidants Redox Signal 5:7–14. https://doi.org/10.1089/152308603321223496

Arivalaga M, Prasad TV, Singh H, Kumar A (2014) Variability in biochemical and mineral composition of *Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC.—an underutilized tropical legume. Legum Res An Int J 37:483–491. https://doi.org/10.5958/0976-0571.2014.00664.X

Asada K (1999) The water-water cycle in chloroplasts: scavenging of active oxygens and dissipation of excess photons. Annu Rev Plant Physiol Plant Mol Biol 50:601–639. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.arplant.50.1.601

Balogun IO, Olatidoye OP (2012) Chemical composition and nutritional evaluation of velvet bean seeds (*Mucuna utilis*) for domestic consumption and industrial utilization in Nigeria. Pakistan J Nutr 11:116–122. https://doi.org/10.3923/pjn.2012.116.122

Basma AN, Morris EJ, Nicklas WJ, Geller HM (1995) L-DOPA cytotoxicity to PC12 cells in culture is via its autoxidation. J Neurochem 64:825–832. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1471-4159.1995.64020825.x

Belujon P, Grace AA (2017) Dopamine system dysregulation in major depressive disorders. Int J Neuropsychopharmacol 20:1036–1046. https://doi.org/10.1093/ijnp/pyx056

Bido GDS, Silva HAD, Bortolo TDSC et al (2018) Comparative effects of L-DOPA and velvet bean seed extract on soybean lignification. Plant Signal Behav. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2018.1451705

Bolton JL, Trush MA, Penning TM et al (2000) Role of quinones in toxicology. Chem Res Toxicol 13:135–160. https://doi.org/10.1021/tx9902082

Burbano C, Cuadrado C, Muzquiz M, Cubero JI (1995) Variation of favism-inducing factors (vicine, convicine and L-DOPA) during pod development in *Vicia faba* L. Plant Foods Hum Nutr 47:265–274. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01088335

Calabresi P, Ghiglieri V, Mazzocchetti P et al (2015) Levodopa-induced plasticity : a double- edged sword in Parkinson's disease?

Camp DM, Loeffler DA, Lewitt PA (2000) L-DOPA does not enhance hydroxyl radical formation in the nigrostriatal dopamine system of rats with a unilateral 6-hydroxydopamine lesion. J Neurochem 74:1229–1240. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1471-4159.2000.741229.x

Ceballos AIO, Rivera JRA, Arce MMO, Valdivia CP (2011) Velvet Bean (*Mucuna pruriens* var. utilis) a cover crop as bioherbicide to preserve the environmental services of soil angel. Herbic Impact Stud Manag Approaches: 167–180

Chan SW, Dunlop RA, Rowe A et al (2012) L-DOPA is incorporated into brain proteins of patients treated for Parkinson's disease, inducing toxicity in human neuroblastoma cells in vitro. Exp Neurol 238:29–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.expneurol.2011.09.029

Chinapolaiah A, Manjesh GN, Thondaiman V, Rao VK et al (2019) Variability in L-Dopa and other biochemical composition of *Mucuna pruriens* (L.) an underutilized tropical legume. Ind Crops Prod 138:111447. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.06.010

Dietz K-J (2003) Plant peroxiredoxins. Annu Rev Plant Biol 54:93–107. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.arplant.54.031902.134934

Einhellig FA (1995) Mechanism of action of allelochemicals in allelopathy. In: Inderjit, Dakshini KMM, Einhellig FA (eds) Allelopathy: organisms, processes and applications. American Chemical Society, pp 96–116

Elstner EF, Konze JR, Selman BR, Stoffer C (1976) Ethylene formation in sugar beet leaves. Plant Physiol 58:163–168

Etemadi F, Hashemi M, Randhir R et al (2018) Accumulation of L-DOPA in various organs of faba bean and influence of drought, nitrogen stress, and processing methods on L-DOPA yield. Crop J 6:426–434. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cj.2017.12.001

Eucharia ON, Edward OA, Harcourt P, State R (2010) Allelopathy as expressed by *Mucuna pruriens* and the possibility for weed management. Int J Plant Physiol Biochem 2:1–5

Furubayashi A, Hiradate S, Fujii Y (2005) Adsorption and transformation reactions of L-DOPA in soils. Soil Sci Plant Nutr 51:819–825. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1747-0765.2005.tb00116.x

Furubayashi A, Hiradate S, Fujii Y (2007) Role of catechol structure in the adsorption and transformation reactions of L-DOPA in soils. J Chem Ecol 33:239–250. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-006-9218-5

Gao T, Zhang Z, Liu X et al (2020) Physiological and transcriptome analyses of the effects of exogenous dopamine on drought tolerance in apple. Plant Physiol Biochem 148:260–272. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2020.01.022

Gish M, Mescher MC, De Moraes CM (2015) Targeted predation of extrafloral nectaries by insects despite localized chemical defences. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci 282. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2015.1835

Golisz A, Sugano M, Hiradate S, Fujii Y (2011) Microarray analysis of *Arabidopsis* plants in response to allelochemical L-DOPA. Planta 233:231–240. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-010-1294-7

Gomes BR, de Cássia Siqueira-Soares R, dos Santos WD, Marchiosi R, Soares AR, Ferrarese-Filho O (2014) The effects of dopamine on antioxidant enzymes activities and reactive oxygen species levels in soybean roots. Plant Signal Behav 9(12):e977704

Grootveld M, Bell JD, Halliwell B et al (1989) Non-transferrin-bound iron in plasma or serum from patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis. Characterization by high performance liquid chromatography and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. J Biol Chem 264:4417–4422

Guidotti BB, Gomes BR, Siqueira-Soares RDC et al (2013) The effects of dopamine on root growth and enzyme activity in soybean seedlings. Plant Signal Behav 8:1–7. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.25477

Hachinohe M, Matsumoto H (2007) Mechanism of selective phytotoxicity of L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-dopa) in barnyardglass and lettuce. J Chem Ecol 33:1919–1926. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-007-9359-1

Hachinohe M, Matsumoto H (2005) Involvement of reactive oxygen species generated from melanin synthesis pathway in phytotoxicty of L-DOPA. J Chem Ecol 31:237–246. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-005-1338-9

Hachinohe M, Sunohara Y, Matsumoto H (2004) Absorption, translocation and metabolism of L-DOPA in barnyardgrass and lettuce: Their involvement in species-selective phytotoxic action. Plant Growth Regul 43:237–243. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:GROW.0000045996.72922.1b

Haddad F, Sawalha M, Khawaja Y et al (2018) Dopamine and levodopa prodrugs for the treatment of Parkinson's disease. Molecules 23. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23010040

Halliwell B, Gutteridge JMC (1984) Oxygen toxicity, oxygen radicals, transition metals and disease. Biochem J 219:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1042/bj2190001

Han X, Lamshöft M, Grobe N et al (2010) The biosynthesis of papaverine proceeds via (S)-reticuline. Phytochemistry 71:1305–1312. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2010.04.022

Hill LM, Reimholz R, Schröder R et al (1996) The onset of sucrose accumulation in cold-stored potato tubers is caused by an increased rate of sucrose synthesis and coincides with low levels of hexose-phosphates, an activation of sucrose phosphate synthase and the appearance of a new form of amylase. Plant Cell Environ 19:1223–1237. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3040.1996.tb00001.x

Huang T, Jander G, De Vos M (2011) Non-protein amino acids in plant defense against insect herbivores: representative cases and opportunities for further functional analysis. Phytochemistry 72:1531–1537. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2011.03.019

Ibarra-Laclette E, Zamudio-Hernández F, Pérez-Torres CA et al (2015) De novo sequencing and analysis of *Lophophora williamsii* transcriptome, and searching for putative genes involved in mescaline biosynthesis. BMC Genomics 16:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-015-1821-9

Igloi GL, Schiefermayr E (2009) Amino acid discrimination by arginyl-tRNA synthetases as revealed by an examination of natural specificity variants. FEBS J 276:1307–1318. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2009.06866.x

Iriti M (2013) Plant neurobiology, a fascinating perspective in the field of research on plant secondary metabolites. Int J Mol Sci 14:10819–10821. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms140610819

Ives MS, Posner HB (1982) Epinephrine, propranolol, and the sucrose-ammonium inhibition of flowering in *Lemna paucicostata* 6746. Plant Physiol 70:311–312

Jiao X, Li Y, Zhang X et al (2019) Exogenous dopamine application promotes alkali tolerance of apple seedlings. Plants (Basel, Switzerland) 8. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants8120580

Kalyanaraman B (1990) Characterization of *o*-semiquinone radicals in biological systems. Methods Enzymol 186:333–343. https://doi.org/10.1016/0076-6879(90)86127-H

Kalyanaraman B, Premovic PI, Sealy RC (1987) Semiquinone anion radicals from addition of amino acids, peptides, and proteins to quinones derived from oxidation of catechols and catecholamines. An ESR spin stabilization study. J Biol Chem 262:11080–11087

Kamisaka S (1979) Catecholamine stymulation of gibberylin action that induces letucce hipocotyl elongation. Plant Cell Physiol 20:1199–1207

Kanazawa K, Sakakibara H (2000) High content of dopamine, a strong antioxidant, in cavendish banana. J Agric Food Chem 48:844–848. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf9909860

Kataev AA, Zherelova OM, Shtanchaev RS (2018) Dopamine and their antagonist modulates ion transport and cytoplasmic streaming in chara cells. In: Ramakrishna A, Roshchina VV (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants, 1st edn. CRC Press, Boca Raton, p 10

Khurana JP, Tamot BK, Maheshwari N, Maheshwari SC (1987) Role of catecholamines in promotion of flowering in a short-day duckweed, *Lemna paucicostata* 6746. Plant Physiol 85:10–12. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.85.1.10

Kimura M (1968) Fluorescence histochemical study on serotonin and catecholamine in some plants. J Pharmacol 18:162–168

Kuklin AI, Conger BV (1995) Catecholamines in plants. J Plant Growth Regul 14:91–97. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00203119

Kulma A, Szopa J (2007) Catecholamines are active compounds in plants. Plant Sci 172:433–440. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2006.10.013

Li C, Sun X, Chang C et al (2015) Dopamine alleviates salt-induced stress in Malus hupehensis. Physiol Plant 153:584–602. https://doi.org/10.1111/ppl.12264

Li J, Christensen BM (1994) Effect of pH on the oxidation pathway of dopamine and dopa. J Electroanal Chem 375:219–231. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-0728(94)03389-7

Liang B, Gao T, Zhao Q et al (2018) Effects of exogenous dopamine on the uptake, transport, and resorption of apple ionome under moderate drought. Front Plant Sci 9:1–14. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00755

Longhi JG, Perez E, de Lima JJ, Cândido LMB (2011) In vitro evaluation of *Mucuna pruriens* (L.) DC. antioxidant activity. Brazilian J Pharm Sci 47:535–544. https://doi.org/10.1590/S1984-82502011000300011

Longo CM, Musah RA (2020) An efficient ambient ionization mass spectrometric approach to detection and quantification of the mescaline content of commonly abused cacti from the *Echinopsis* genus. J Forensic Sci 65:61–66. https://doi.org/10.1111/1556-4029.14134

Ludin H-P (2018) The L-dopa story: translational neuroscience ante verbum. Clin Transl Neurosci 2:2514183X1876540. https://doi.org/10.1177/2514183x18765401

Lundström J, Kimland B, Almqvist S-O, Enzell CR, Koskikallio J, Kachi S (1971) Biosynthesis of Mescaline and Tetrahydroisoquinoline Alkaloids in Lophophora williamsii (Lem.) Coult. Occurrence and Biosynthesis of Catecholamine and Other Intermediates. Acta Chemica Scandinavica 25:3489–3499

Mapunya MB, Nikolova RV, Lall N (2012) Melanogenesis and antityrosinase activity of selected South African plants. Evid-Based Complement Altern Med 2012. https://doi.org/10.1155/2012/374017

Marchiosi R, de Souza BG, Böhm PAF et al (2016) Photosynthetic response of soybean to L-DOPA and aqueous extracts of velvet bean. Plant Growth Regul 80:171–182. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10725-016-0154-2

Marinova EM, Yanishlieva NVL (1992) Inhibited oxidation of lipids II: comparison of the antioxidative properties of some hydroxy derivatives of benzoic and cinnamic acids. Fett Wiss Technol Sci Technol 94:428–432. https://doi.org/10.1002/lipi.19920941110

Matsumoto H (2011) The mechanisms of phytotoxic action and selectivity of non-protein aromatic amino acids L-DOPA and m-tyrosine. J Pestic Sci 36:1–8. https://doi.org/10.1584/jpestics.R10-15

Mishra BK, Rastogi A, Siddiqui A et al (2013) Opium poppy: genetic upgradation through intervention of plant breeding techniques. In: Andersen SB (ed) Plant breeding from laboratories to fields. Interchopen, pp 209–238

Mosharov EV, Borgkvist A, Sulzer D (2015) Presynaptic effects of L-DOPA and their possible role in dyskinesia. Mov Disord 30:45–53. https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2014.371

Nishihara E, Parvez MM, Araya H, Fujii Y (2004) Germination growth response of different plant species to the allelochemical L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA). Plant Growth Regul 42:181–189. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:GROW.0000017483.76365.27

Okatani A, Ikegami T, Takahashi W, Tanaka O (2010) Induction and promotion of flowering by heat-treated catecholamines in *Lemna paucicostata.* Biosci Biotechnol Biochem 74:2339–2341. https://doi.org/10.1271/bbb.100426

Oota Y (1974) Removal of the sugar inhibition of flowering in *Lemna gibba* G3 by catecholamines. Plant Cell Physiol 15:63–68

Oviedo-Silva CA, Elso-Freudenberg M, Aranda-Bustos M (2018) L-DOPA trends in different tissues at early stages of Vicia faba growth: effect of tyrosine treatment. Appl Sci 8. https://doi.org/10.3390/app8122431

Parsons PG (1985) Modification of dopa toxicity in human tumour cells. Biochem Pharmacol 34:1801–1807

Pattison DI, Dean RT, Davies MJ (2002) Oxidation of DNA, proteins and lipids by DOPA, protein-bound DOPA, and related catechol(amine)s. Toxicology 177:23–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(02)00193-2

Peterson P, Fowden L (1965) Purification, properties and comparative specificities of the enzyme prolyl-transfer ribonucleic acid synthetase from *Phaseolus aureus* and *Polygonatum multiflorum.* Biochem J 97:112–124. https://doi.org/10.1042/bj0970112

Protacio CM, Dai YR, Lewis EF, Flores HE (1992) Growth stimulation by catecholamines in plant tissue/organ cultures. Plant Physiol 98:89–96. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.98.1.89

Pugalenthi M, Vadivel V, Siddhuraju P (2005) Alternative food/feed perspectives of an underutilized legume *Mucuna pruriens* var. utilis—a review. Plant Foods Hum Nutr 60:201–218. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11130-005-8620-4

Raina AP, Khatri R (2011) Quantitative determination of L-DOPA in seeds of *Mucuna pruriens* germplasm by high performance thin layer chromatography. Indian J Pharm Sci 73:459–462. https://doi.org/10.4103/0250-474X.95651

Raina AP, Tomar JB, Dutta M (2012) Variability in *Mucuna pruriens* L. germplasm for L-Dopa, an anti parkinsonian agent. Genet Resour Crop Evol 59:1207–1212

Randhir R, Vattem DA, Shetty K (2005) Antioxidant enzyme response studies in H_2O_2-stressed porcine muscle tissue following treatment with fava bean sprout extract and L-DOPA. J Food Biochem 30:671–698

Rehr SS, Janzen DH, Feeny PP (1973) L-Dopa in legume seeds: a chemical barrier to insect attack. Science 80(181):81–82. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.181.4094.81

Rijntjes M (2019) Knowing your beans in Parkinson's disease : a critical assessment of current knowledge about different beans and their compounds in the treatment of Parkinson's disease and in animal models

Rosei MA, Blarzino C, Foppoli C et al (1994) Lipoxygenase-catalyzed oxidation of catecholamines. Biochem Biophys Reserch Commun 200:344–350

Rosenthal GA (1990) Metabolism of L-canavanine and L-canaline in leguminous plants. Plant Physiol 94:1–3. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.94.1.1

Roshchina V (1990) Biomediators in chloroplasts of higher plants. 3. Effect of dopamine on photochemical activity. Photosynthetica 24:117–121

Siqueira-Soares RDC, Soares AR, Parizotto AV et al (2013) Root growth and enzymes related to the lignification of maize seedlings exposed to the allelochemical L-DOPA. Sci World J 2013:12–15. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/134237

Skirycz A, Widrych A, Szopa J (2005) Expression of human dopamine receptor in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) results in altered tuber carbon metabolism. BMC Plant Biol 5:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-5-1

Soares AR, de Ferrarese MLL, de Siqueira-Soares RC et al (2011) The allelochemical L-DOPA increases melanin production and reduces reactive oxygen species in soybean roots. J Chem Ecol 37:891–898. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-011-9988-2

Soares AR, de Siqueira-Soares RC, Salvador VH et al (2012) The effects of L-DOPA on root growth, lignification and enzyme activity in soybean seedlings. Acta Physiol Plant 34:1811–1817. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-012-0979-x

Soares AR, Ferrarese MDLL, Siqueira RDC et al (2007) L-DOPA increases lignification associated with *Glycine max* root growth-inhibition. J Chem Ecol 33:265–275. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-006-9227-4

Soares AR, Marchiosi R, Siqueira-Soares RDC et al (2014) The role of L-DOPA in plants. Plant Signal Behav 9:1–9. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.28275

Spencer JPE, Jenner A, Butler J et al (1996) Evaluation of the pro-oxidant and antioxidant actions of L-DOPA and dopamine in vitro: Implications for Parkinson's disease. Free Radic Res 24:95–105. https://doi.org/10.3109/10715769609088005

Świędrych A, Lorenc-Kukuła K, Skirycz A, Szopa J (2004) The catecholamine biosynthesis route in potato is affected by stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 42:593–600. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2004.07.002

Szopa J, Wilczyński G, Fiehn O et al (2001) Identification and quantification of catecholamines in potato plants (*Solanum tuberosum*) by GC-MS. Phytochemistry 58:315–320. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(01)00232-1

Takasaki S, Kawakishi S (1997) Formation of protein-bound 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine and 5-S-cysteinyl-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine as new cross-linkers in gluten. J Agric Food Chem 45:3472–3475. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf9701594

Van Alstyne KL, Nelson AV, Vyvyan JR, Cancilla DA (2006) Dopamine functions as an antiherbivore defense in the temperate green alga *Ulvaria obscura*. Oecologia 148:304–311. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-006-0378-3

Vargas LA, Passos AMA, Karam D (2018) Allelopathic potential of cover crops in control of shrubby false buttonweed (*Spermacoce verticillata*). Planta Daninha 36:1–8. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-83582018360100052

Verelst W, Asard H (2004) Analysis of an *Arabidopsis thaliana* protein family, structurally related to cytochromes b561 and potentially involved in catecholamine biochemistry in plants. J Plant Physiol 161:175–181. https://doi.org/10.1078/0176-1617-01064

Wichers HJ, Visser JF, Huizing HJ, Pras N (1993) Occurrence of L-DOPA and dopamine in plants and cell cultures of *Mucuna pruriens* and effects of 2,4-d and NaCl on these compounds. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 33:259–264. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02319010

Wink M (2018) Plant Secondary Metabolites Modulate Insect Behavior-Steps Toward Addiction? Front Physiol 9:1–9. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2018.00364

Wink M (2015) Modes of Action of Herbal Medicines and Plant Secondary Metabolites. Medicines 2:251–286. https://doi.org/10.3390/medicines2030251

Yue ME, Jiang TF, Shi YP (2005) Simultaneous determination of noradrenaline and dopamine in *Portulaca oleracea* L. by capillary zone electrophoresis. J Sep Sci 28:360–364. https://doi.org/10.1002/jssc.200400045

Beyond a Neurotransmitter: Physiological Role of Dopamine in Plants

Kiran Bala

Abstract Plant cell produces a wide range of chemical compounds needed for its survival. Mostly secondary metabolite and phytochemicals including neurotransmitters are essential for the reallocation of resources in plants in response to changing environmental factors. Among them, dopamine which is a catecholamine neurotransmitter is found in plants as well as in animals. Many plants species of different families were reported to contain significant amounts of dopamine. It mediates many physiological processes in plants. However, the role of dopamine in plants is poorly documented. They are involved in much aspect of growth, development and their synthesis is regulated by stress condition. Studies have addressed the effect of dopamine on plants as allelochemical that provides defence against herbivore, processes such as nitrogen fixation, flowering and prevention against IAA oxidation, intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation of chloroplast. It has been proposed to be a precursor for various alkaloids benzylisoquinolines like papaverine and morphine or of the hallucinogenic alkaloid. In this chapter current knowledge on role of dopamine in plants are documented. Dopamine, noradrenaline and adrenaline were shown to participate in intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation of chloroplasts. Dopamine is involved in many functions like precursor for various alkaloids, antioxidative, sugar metabolism and coordinates with phytohormones to affect plant growth. In this chapter, current knowledge on role of dopamine in plants is documented.

Abbreviations

ABA	Abscisic acid
BHT	Butylated hydroxytoluene
Cu^{2+}	Copper
DOPA	(3,4-Dihydroxyphenylalanine)

K. Bala (✉)
Department of Botany, Swami Shraddhanand College, Delhi University, Alipur 110036, Dehli, India
e-mail: kiranbalain@yahoo.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_9

DOPA-Q	Dopaquinone
DOPA-SQ^{-}	Semiquinone radical of Dopamine
DPDH	1,1-Diphenyl-2-picryl-hydrazyl
Fe^{3+}	Ferric ion
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
HO	Hydroxyl Radicals
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
IAA	Auxin
NO	Nitric Oxide
O_2	Oxygen
O^{2-}	Superoxide
OSPIP	Aquaporin gene
PPO	Polyphenol oxidase
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SH	Group thiol group

1 Introduction

Consumption of various nutrient rich fruits and vegetables is suggested as a potential treatment for depression, due to the presence of psychoactive neurotransmitters such as serotonin, dopamine and melatonin in many plant foods. Plants produce a wide range of phytochemicals that mediate cell function, plant stress and many of these are human neuroregulatory molecules. Neurotransmitters found in plants to date include acetylcholine, epinephrine, dopamine, levodopa, γ-aminobutyrate, γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate, indole-3-acetic acid, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid, melatonin and serotonin (Kulma and Szopa 2007). In animals, these compounds are stored in neurons and released into a narrow space between connecting cells, the synaptic space, in response to a stimulus. They are involved in many physiological roles in the plants. In plant cells, acetylcholine is produced in the stems, leaves, nodes and roots in response to heat shock (Momonoki and Momonoki 1991). The neurotransmitter GABA accumulates in plants following stress and is involved in pH regulation, nitrogen storage, plant development and act as antiherbivory compounds and provides defence against insects (Shelp et al. 1999, 2003; Kinnersley and Turano 2000). Indoleamines are a class of human neurotransmitters derived from tryptophan that includes serotonin and melatonin. Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) was first isolated from the bovin epineal gland (Lerner et al. 1958). Low quantities of plant melatonin were found in foodstuffs and melatonin is absorbed and active in animal model systems (Hattori et al. 1995; Wurtman et al. 1963; Yu and Reiter 1993). Many studies are on the presence of melatonin in diverse species ranging from mammals, insects, planatians, mollusks, dinoflagellates and algae to grains, vegetables and medical plants. The first identifications of melatonin in plant tissues were made in 1995 (Dubbels et al. 1995; Hattori et al. 1995) and the discovery of melatonin in intact plants was fairly recent (Murch et al. 1997, 2000). More recently melatonin is reported in 108 plant species used in traditional Chinese medicines (Chen et al. 2003; Murch et al 1997). Melatonin is also found in sour cherries (Manchester et al. 2000), variety of foodstuffs (Badria et al. 2002) and walnuts (Reiter 2005). In plants, melatonin respond to light and dark cycle and photoperiod (Reiter et al. 2001). The highly conserved nature of indoleamines and the diversity of species containing melatonin may indicate an important role for the compound in the growth or survival of higher plants (Murch and Saxena 2002). Serotonin is a neurotransmitter that has been identified across all forms. In recent years the presence and function of serotonin in plants (phytoserotonin) are becoming an increasingly active area of research. Serotonin has been found to function as a plant growth regulator and a stress defence molecule. Through these functions serotonin has been implicated in mediation of morphogenesis, vegetative growth, reproductive development, seed germination and survival, abiotic and biotic stress survival and mediation of plant signalling and mediation of plant cycles life (Lauren et al. 2019).

Catecholamines are also found at elevated levels in plant tissues exposed to stress (Swiedrych et al. 2004). Neurohormones, catecholamines, promote flowering in short-day plants (Khurana et al. 1987) and their synthesis is regulated by stress conditions (Swiedrych et al. 2004; Bowen et al. 2018). They are found in 44 plant families including at least 29 species grown for human consumption (Smith 1980) but, little is known about their roles, modes of action, mechanism of detection or the associated biosynthesis and regulatory pathways (Kulma and Szopa 2007). Catecholamines are an amine derived from the amino acid tyrosine that acts as neurotransmitters. They include dopamine, norepinephrine (noradrenaline) along with epinephrine (adrenaline). These are a group of biogenic amines possessing a 3,4-dihydroxy-substituted phenyl ring and widely distributed in animals and well known neurotransmitter in the mammals. The best understood example of the hormonal action epinephrine and non-epinephrine in mammals is glycogen mobilizing function. Some studies with plants have demonstrated that catecholamine has an antioxidative capacity and precursor for various alkaloids (Guinaudeau and Bruneton 1993; Smith 1980). There are reports showing that mucuna metabolizes L-DOPA to dopamine in leaves as a protective mechanism against the toxicity of L-DOPA (Matsumoto 2011). Noradrenaline and dopamine are major bioactive components of *Portulaca oleracea,* a traditional herbal medicine (Yue et al. 2005). One of catecholamines, i.e. dopamine is a natural product of the catecholamine pathway, widespread in animals especially in mammals (Wang et al. 2018) and has also been detected in many plant families (Kulma and Szopa 2007). In contrast to the vast amount of knowledge about its role in mammals, few reports are found on the physiological significance of dopamine in plants. In plants, studies have shown that effects of dopamine are associated with defence against herbivores, processes such as nitrogen fixation, flowering and prevention of IAA oxidation, intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation of chloroplasts (Weir et al. 2004; Allen 2003; Van Alstyne et al. 2006; Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b; Khurana et al. 1987) (Table 1).

Table 1 Details of the functions involved with dopamine in plants

Substance	Functions	References
Dopamine	Allelochemical	Golisz et al. (2011), Van Alstyne et al. (2006), Wicher et al. (1993)
	Antioxidative	Yasunari et al. (2000)
	Defence against nitrogen	Weir et al. (2004)
	Prevention of IAA oxidation	Guidotti et al. (2013)
	Intercellular regulation of ion permeability	Roschina (1990)
	Photophosphorylation of chloroplast	Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b
	Sugar metabolism	Jung et al. (2000) Jung et al. (2000)
	Coordination with phytochrome	Jung et al. (2000)
	Defence against salt stress	Li et al. (2015), Liang et al. (2017)
	Ethylene Biosynthesis	Elstner et al. (1976)
	Catabolism of IAA	Khurana et al. (1987), Guidotti et al. (2013)

2 Dopamine

This water-soluble molecule was first identified in plants as having strong antioxidative capability that was greater than glutathione, catechin, the flavonol quercetin and the flavone luteolin, and similar to that of gallocatechin gallate and ascorbic acid (Kulma and Szopa 2007). Dopamine influences sugar metabolism and coordinates with phytohormones to affect plant growth (Jung et al. 2000). It can accelerate cell expansion on a growth medium supplemented with indole acetic acid and kinetin but is useless for cells incubated on a basal medium (Protacio et al. 1992). Dopamine is found at high concentration in potato (*Solanum tubersum*) plants, spathes of Araceae inflorescence (Kulma and Szopa 2007; Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000), the pulp of yellow banana (*Musa acuminate*), red banana (*Musa sapientum* var *Baracoa*), plantain (*Plantago major*) and fuerte avocado (*Persea americana*) (Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000; Fieldman et al. 1987). It has been proposed to be precursor for various alkaloids benzylisoquinolines like papaverine and morphine or of the hallucinogenic alkaloid mescaline (Lundström and Agurell 1971). Some studies have addressed the effect of dopamine on plants and have revealed that it has attributes typical of an allelochemical (Inderjit and Duke 2003).

3 Dopamine Biosynthesis in Plants

The shikmic acid pathway (Fig. 1) converts simple carbohydrate precursors derived from glycolysis and pentose phosphate pathway to the aromatic amino acid tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan and it participates in the biosynthesis of most plant phenolics (Taiz and Zeiger 2012). L-DOPA is a catecholamine formed by the hydroxylation of tyrosine residues by the copper containing enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase in the company of molecular oxygen and is precursor of many neurologically important molecules such as dopamine, adrenaline and nonadrenaline (Kulma and Szopa 2007).

The compound can undergo tyrosine decarboxylation in presence of tyrosine decarboxylase, resulting in tyramine synthesis. Dopamine is produced via hydroxylation of tyramine or decarboxylation of L-DOPA and dopamine hydroxylation leads to norepinephrine production which in turn methylates to give rise to epinephrine (Kulma and Szopa 2007; Kong et al. 1998; Steiner et al. 1996; Smith 1980). Although

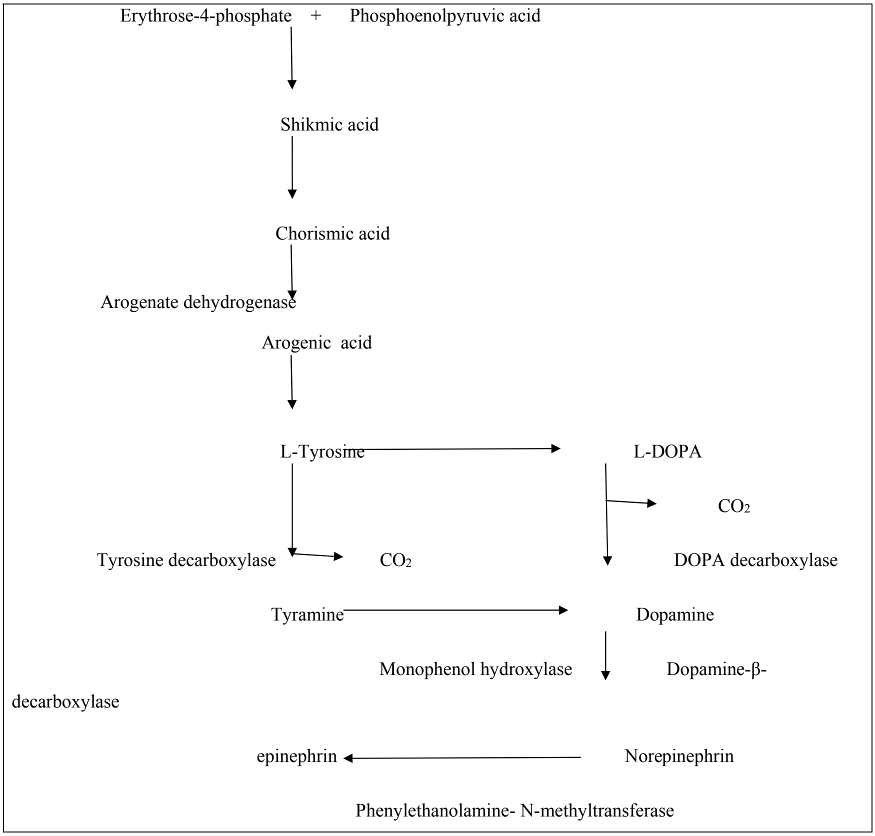


Fig. 1 Shikmic acid pathway in the plants

both initiating steps are fully active, different plants favour different synthetic routes. For example, in sweet banana (*M.sapientum*) dopamine originates from tyramine hydroxylation; but in Scotch broom (*Cytisus scoparius*), peyote cactus (*L.williamsi*) and callus of Portulacca dopamine formation occurs from DOPA (Lundstrom 1971; Smith 1980). L-DOPA precursor of dopamine is also an essential precursor in the biosynthesis of melanin which is present in much tissue of the plants (Guidotti et al. 2013). The physiological mechanism of action of dopamine is a well known neurotransmitter in mammals. Its synthesis in both plants as well mammals are analogous to each other and absence in nerve cells can cause Parkinson disease (Soares et al. 2007; Soares et al. 2014).

4 Metabolism of Catecholamines Including Dopamine

Methylation, oxidation and conjugation with other phenolic compounds are three pathways involved in metabolism of catecholamine. The methylated derivatives of catecholamine and both 3-methoxy-4-hydroxy mandelic acid and homovanillic acid are the final products of their catabolism in mammalian cell. Mandelic and homovanilc acids are absent in plants. Instead, it contains normethenephrine (Szopa et al. 2001). There is possibility that methylation can serve as a way for catecholamine deactivation. From study of animal cells it is known that methylation causes catecholamine inactivation (Li et al. 2005). Even though there were never extensive studies done, some data suggest that methylated compounds are no longer active in plants, at least in some aspects of their activity (Kamisaka 1979). Various derivatives also get synthesized by the methylation of catecholamine. Extensive studies of the catecholamine metabolism in Dona Ana cactus (*Coryphantha macromerix*) reveal production and accumulation of various methylated catecholamine derivative. Of these phenylamines normacromerine (N-methyl-3,4-dimethoxy-beta-hydroxyphenethylamine) is by far the most abundant (Keller and Yeary 1980). Dopamine in particular is an intermediate in alkaloid biosynthesis, most importantly of benzylisosoquinolines like paperverine and morphine of the hallucinogenic alkaloid mescaline, identified in many cactus species (Lundstrom 1971).

Studies of plants tissue cultures grown in presence of labelled tyramine and dopamine showed that catabolism of catecholamine also occurs via oxidation and oxidative polymerization (Meyer and Barz 1978). The plant amine oxidase (Medda et al. 1978) acts on monoamines oxidizing them to the corresponding aldehydes and thus participate in amine degradation. One of the more important chemical changes in dopamine oxidation is by lipoxygenase leading to melanin (Rosei et al. 1994). Catecholamine and their derivatives can also form conjugates with phenolic acids, i.e. p-coumaryladrenaline are involved in plant defence (Roepenack et al. 1974). Catecholamine also serves as substrate of other compounds active in plant cells.

Catecholamines have been shown to be precursors of a series of tetrahydrobenzylisoquinoline alkaloids. The peyote cactus (*Lophophora williams*) contains high concentrations of the hallucinogen mescaline which is synthesized after hydroxylation of tyrosine to L-dopa or by decarboxylation to tyramine (Smith 1980).

5 Plant Stress Modulation and Dopamine

Drought stress is often one of the most limiting factors for plant growth. Plant growth is affected by drought in several ways, e.g. reduced leaf water potential, altered plant water and nutrient relationships (Boomsa and Vyn 2008; Pugnaire and Chapin 1992). Studies have shown that drought treatment led to a decline in many parameters and exogenous application of dopamine eased those inhibitory effects (Liang et al. 2018). When potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) plants are exposed to drought, treatment with abscisic acid or ultraviolet light can significantly increase their concentration of dopamine (Swiedrych et al. 2004). Dopamine treatment mitigates the inhibitory effects of drought on plant growth and helps to maintain strong photosynthesis, chlorophyll level and stomata functioning. The interaction between drought and dopamine indicated that responses of these growth parameters to watering regime were significantly influenced by the application of dopamine. Dopamine has also been identified as a key factor in the growth of *Lactuca sativa* hypocotyls and its level in potato is also significantly increased under drought conditions (Swiedrych et al. 2004). Transcripts levels of a key cholorophyll degradation gene, pheide a oxygenase and senescence associate gene 12 were elevated upon drought treatment, dopamine significantly suppressed the up regulation of these genes under stress condition (Liang et al. 2018). Exogenous treatments of dopamine inhibit nutrition stress as well as salt-induced stress (Li et al. 2015; Liang et al. 2017). In salt-stressed rice (*Oryza sativa*), exogenous dopamine regulates the expression of the aquaporin gene OsPIP1-3 (Abdelkader et al. 2012). Dopamine can also alleviate salt-induced stress in apple (*Malus hupehensis*) (Li et al. 2015). Under salinity stress, activity of tyrosine decarboxylase, a key enzyme in the dopamine synthesis pathway, is enhanced (Swiedrych et al. 2004). Dopamine is coordinated with phytochrome activity to regulate growth and enable plants to fine-tune their stress responses (Kulma and Szopa 2007). These observations indicate that dopamine has an important anti-senescence effect that might be helpful for regulating nutrient uptake, transport and resortion and ultimately influencing overall plant growth. Understanding the role of dopamine in drought tolerance introduces new possibilities to use this compound for agricultural purpose. Some other reports also give the evidence of its function during stress conditions. For example, catecholamine synthesis is much higher in darkness in Portulacca callus. In contrast in the subantartic crucifer *Pringlea antiscorbutica*, levels of dopamine decrease during heat stress (Hennion and Martin-Tabguy 2000).

6 Dopamine as an Allelochemical

Due to their sessile way of life, plants cannot relocate when environmental conditions become unfavourable; they adopt much survival strategy among which one is allelopathy. They rely upon the release of chemical compounds such as cyanogenic glyocosides, glucosinolates, alkaloids, terpenoids, phenolics and nitrogen containing compounds for their defence strategy (Schoonhoven et al. 2005; Mithofer and Boland 2012). Allelochemicals typically inhibit seed germination and seedling growth. Moreover, they alter several physiological and biochemical processes including water utilization, mineral uptake, foliar expansion, photosynthesis, amino acid metabolism, protein synthesis, glycolysis, mitochondrial respiration and ATP synthesis among others (Weir et al. 2004). Dopamine is one of these compounds and has also been detected in many plant families (Kulma and Szopa 2007; Golisz et al. 2011; Topal and Kocacaliskan 2006). Data accumulated suggest that dopamine can be used as an antiherbivore defence compounds by the green alga *Ulvaria obscura* (Kathryn et al. 2005).

Velvetbean (*Mucuna pruriens*) is widely used in tropical regions for intercropping with maize, sorghum and millet and for providing benefits, such as suppression of the nematode population, weed smothering, symbiotic nitrogen fixation, nutrient recycling and control of erosion (Ananya 1999; Soares et al. 2012, 2014; Fuji 2013). Many secondary compounds are produced by velvetbean. Using HPLC coupled with mass spectrometry, dopamine in 2–3-week-old leaves of *Mucuna* were detected (Wichers et al. 1993). The dopamine content of the leaves even exceeded the content of L-DOPA, the most abundant allelochemical in *Mucuna* (Jander and de Vos 2011). However, in the roots, stems and seeds, no dopamine could be detected at any stage of development. Mucuna metabolizes L-DOPA to dopamine in leaves as a protective mechanism against the toxicity of L-DOPA (Matsumoto 2011). Dopamine has also been detected in many other plant families. Southern armyworn larvae fed a diet containing seeds of velvet bean or synthetic L-DOPA precursor of dopamine showed an increased mortality (Rehr et al. 1973). Non-protein amino acid accumulates massively in many plants and seems to play an important role in resistance to herbivores (Furstenberg et al. 2013; Huang et al. 2011). There are reports on catecholamines and their derivatives as deterrents to insect predators and foraging animals (Smith 1980; Nishihara et al. 2004). The resistance of sugarbeet (*Beta vulgaris*) to the fungus *Cercospora beticola* has been suggested to be due to the presence of dopamine (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997). Catecholamines, and especially dopamine, are involved in the protection against penetration of the outer plant surface. Thus, wounds in some papaver species are sealed by a brown melanin-like substance accompanied by release of dopamine and polyphenolase (Homeyer and Roberts 1984). Wound tissue formation in the saguaro cactus *Carnegiea gigantea* is accompanied by increase in dopamine concentration (Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b). This compound is exuded from the roots, where its concentration can reach 1 ppm in water culture solution and 50 ppm in the immediate vicinity of the roots. This concentration is high enough to reduce the growth of neighbouring plants. This growth inhibition can even be seen in agar-medium culture in a mixed culture (Fujii et al. 1991). Investigation into kinetics of DOPA in volcanic ash soil, at various pH values showed that L-DOPA is easily absorbed and transformed in the soil. Thus the concentration of allelochemicals bearing catechol moiety in soil may decrease rapidly owing to adsorption and transformation reactions and this decrease will be faster in soil with high pH or high adsorption ability which can result in a reduction in its plant growth inhibitory activity (Furubayashi et al. 2007).

7 Interaction of Dopamine with Plant Hormones

Catecholamine is associated with ethylene production, prevention of 3-indole acetic acid oxidation and Gibberline signalling (Dai et al. 1993; Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b). A threefold increase in the rate of ethylene production from tobacco thin cell layers was observed after inclusion of catecholamines in the medium (Protacio et al. 1992). Exogenous dopamine at concentrations of 5–100 µM stimulates ethylene biosynthesis in illuminated chloroplast lamellae from sugar beet leaves (Elstner et al. 1976). Dopamine, noradrenaline and adrenaline stimulated ethylene production in potato suspension cultures (Dai et al. 1993). According to the studies, dopamine affects plant development by acting with hormones leading in elevated contents of auxin (Protacio et al. 1992). It was shown that dopamine can inhibit IAA oxidation in vitro as well as in vivo via the inhibition of IAA oxidase (Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b). It is known that auxins promote the growth of stems and coleoptile and inhibit the growth of roots. It is likely that roots may require a minimum concentration of auxin to grow, but growth is strongly inhibited by concentrations of auxin required to promote elongation of stems and coleoptiles (Taiz and Zeiger 2012) Thus, if dopamine actually inhibits IAA oxidase, thereby increasing the auxin content and high levels of this hormone in the roots inhibit growth (Guidotti et al. 2013), it is no exaggeration to suggest that this could be one of the modes of action of dopamine applied to the roots of soybean seedlings. Catecholamines have been suggested to play a role in the catabolism of indoleacetic acid (Khurana et al. 1987). As described by Kamisaka (1979) catecholamine stimulate gibberylin action that induces lettuce hipocotyl elongation. The activity of enzymes involved in catecholamine, i.e. tyrosine decarboxylase, tyrosine hydroxylase and L-DOPA decarboxylase was increased in potato leaves treated with abscisic acid (Kulma and Szopa 2007).

8 Dopamine and Photosynthesis

Dopamine, noradrenaline and adrenaline were shown to participate in intercellular regulation of ion permeability and photophosphorylation of chloroplasts due to its reduction power that ends with the scavenging of free radicals (Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b; Roshchina 1990). These experiments are indirect support for the existence of specific receptors for catecholamines. Studies on the effects of applying exogenous dopamine to water-depleted soil investigated its long-term effects on nutrient status and leaf senescence under drought conditions have shown that when stressed apple plants received supplemental dopamine (100 μM), they exhibited improved growth and photosynthesis (Liang et al. 2018). Dopamine regulates chlorophyll concentrations and stomatal behaviour, while also altering the uptake, transport, partitioning, and restoration of nutrients within the whole plant (Liang et al. 2018). Addition of dopamine significantly delayed the process of drought stress-induced leaf senescence. So it is anti-senescence and has a positive influence on drought tolerance and offers new opportunities for its use in agriculture, especially in regions that are challenged by such stress conditions in the field (Liang et al. 2017).

9 Dopamine and Organogenesis

The abundance of aromatic amines and especially of dopamine and tyramine in spathes of Araceae inflorescences (Ponchet et al. 1982) prompts for a role in reproductive organogenesis (Sharma et al. 1987). The spathe is a floral leaf developing before the sex organs and is thus important for reproduction of monocotyledonous plants. Tropical species of the families Philodendroideae and Monsteroideae mostly tropical creepers contain high concentrations of catecholamines in the leaves, stems, adventious roots but highest concentrations were estimated in their inflorescences (Kuklin and Conger 1995a, b). Changes in the growth of roots by dopamine have been reported in a few plant species. Catecholamines caused a stimulation of growth in root cultures of *Acmella oppositifolia* and *Nicotiana tabacum* cultures (Protacio et al. 1992). However there are reports on dopamine-induced inhibition in soybean roots via damage caused by reactive oxygen species (Guidotti et al. 2013).

10 Dopamine and Other Cellular Activities

In contrast to the vast amount of knowledge about its role and effects in mammals, little is known about the physiological significance of dopamine in plants. Since the early days of catecholamine discovery, plant researchers have been intrigued by the question of the physiological significance of these compounds. They alter several physiological and biochemical processes including utilization, amino acid metabolism, protein synthesis, glycolysis, mitochondrial respiration and ATP synthesis among others (Weir et al. 2004).

11 Pro-oxidant and Antioxidant Properties of Dopamine Precursor

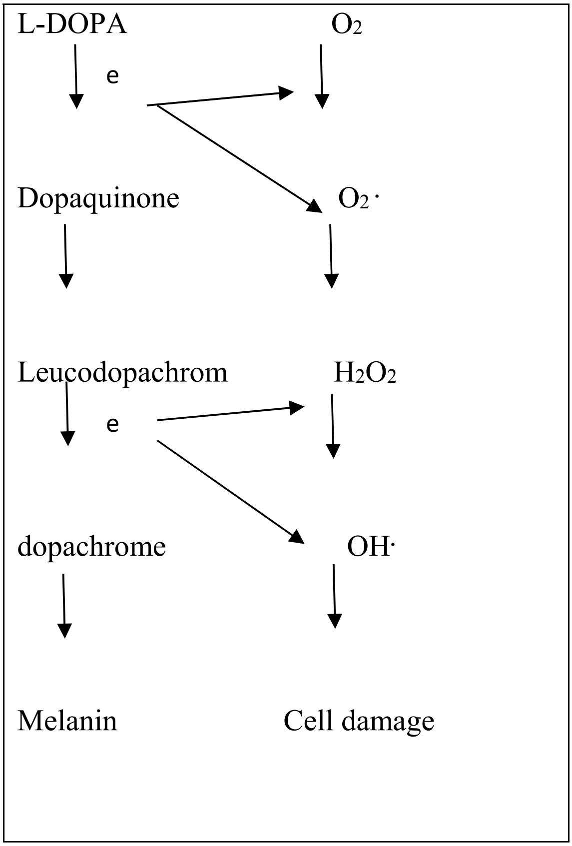
Catecholamines in animals are known to mediate toxicity by receptor-mediated and oxidative mechanism (Arno 2000). They may also be protective through their antioxidant properties. The balance of this dual nature, therefore, is dictated by ambient conditions such as concentration, pH, oxygen, content and localization.

12 Pro-oxidant Properties

Studies have shown that biosynthesis of melanin due to auto-oxidation of L-DOPA, one of the precursors of dopamine, generate ROS (Hachinohe and Matsumoto 2007, Hachinohe and Matsumoto 2005; Hachinohe et al. 2004; Pattison et al. 2002). As enzymes are not involved, the rate is enhanced by the trace concentrations of $Fe^{3+}$and Cu^{2+} ions. The loss of an electron from L-DOPA results the formation of semiquinone radical DOPA-SQ^- (Soares et al. 2014). This may be oxidized into dopaquinone (DOPA-Q), an intermediate in the L-DOPA oxidation pathway. DOPA-Q can also be generated by the direct loss of two electrons from L-DOPA by enzymatic reaction. In this way, it has been proposed that the oxidation of L-DOPA may result in damage to other molecule through either direct or indirect responses. DOPA-SQ^- can transfer electrons to other molecules or remove hydrogen atoms (Takasaki and Kawakishi 1997). Indirect damage may occur by production of ROS, direct reduction of peroxides or via reduction of molecule O_2 to O^{2-} and subsequent dismutation to H_2O_2 species. In the presence of certain transition metal ion, H_2O_2 can form $HO^{\cdot}$ Radicals. DOPA-Q can be oxidized and products of this process are indole compounds which can undergo further reactions to form melanin dependent (Pattison et al. 2002). (Fig. 2). Similar studies have indicated the toxic nature of dopamine. Dopamine can be enzymatically or spontaneously metabolized by molecular oxygen in physiological solutions to form ROS, leading to the formation of melanins. These ROS as well as semiquinone and quinine products of catecholamine oxidation can interact with protein, lipids. Nucleic acid and membrane components thus cause cell damage (Guidotti et al. 2013). Incubation of free DOPA, protein-bound DOPA (PB-DOPA) and related catecholamine with DNA, proteins and lipids has been shown to result in oxidative damage to the target molecule (Pattison et al. 2002). Antioxidant and pro-oxidant capacity of catecholamines and related compounds was also observed in pheochromocytoma PC12 cells (Sofic et al. 2001; Soares et al. 2012; Kruk et al. 1999; Pattison et al. 2002).

The ROS was also generated during L-DOPA oxidation and can also cause severe damage to cell proteins. For example, the iron/sulphur complexes of metalloprotein particularly Fe-S enzyme as aconitase and fumrase are rapidly destroyed by O^{2-} with inactivation of the enzymes in the carbon fixation cycle and other metabolic pathways by oxidizing thiol functional groups and also capable of causing peroxidation of

Fig. 2 Auto-oxidation of dopamine receptor



lipids and pigments (Dietz 2003). As mentioned above, L-DOPA can be oxidized towards melanin. In this context studies have shown that exposure to L-DOPA led to a greater accumulation of melanin in lettuce than in barnyard grass (Hachnohe and Matsumoto 2007). In barnyard grass, this compound is metabolized to phenylalanine, tyrosine and dopamine which were not observed in lettuce (Hachinohe et al. 2004). This reduces ROS formation and consequently membrane damage caused by lipid peroxidation. In this context reported that L-DOPA (0.1–1.0 mM) increased PPO activity and melanin synthesis (root become black) in soyabean (Soares et al. 2011). The results showed that the increase in the PPO activity was associated with browning root, suggesting that melanin synthesis came from the oxidation of L-DOPA.

13 Antioxidant Properties

Antioxidative properties of dopamine is well established in animals, whereas few reports on plants. High antioxidative potency of dopamine than glutathione, food additives such as butylated hydroxyanisole and hydroxytolune flavones, luteolin, flavonol, quercetin and catechin and similar potency to the strongest antioxidants gallocatechin gallate and ascorbic acid was found (Yasunari et al. 2000). Banana contained dopamine at high levels in both the peel and pulp. Dopamine levels ranged from 100 g in peel and 2.5–10 mg in pulp, even in ripened bananas, ready to eat. Banana is thus one of the antioxidative foods (Kanazawa and Sakakibara 2000). It enables organisms to fight with their stress responses, partly because of its antioxidative properties (Kulma and Szopa 2007). Whereas, L-DOPA has contradictory characteristics with respect to the formation of ROS. Some studies have reported an antioxidant activity of L-DOPA (Marinova and Yanishliev 2004). Importantly, L-DOPA has the structure of a phenolic acid similar to caffeic acid differing only in the presence of an amino group in the aliphatic chain of the latter. L-DOPA is the main phenolic of the seeds of Mucuna spp. When tested for their antioxidant activity it was noted that Mucuna extract showed strong antioxidant activity by decreasing the concentrations of the 1,1-diphenyl-2-picryl-hydrazyl (DPPH.) radical and ROS including nitric oxide (NO) when compared with different standards such as the antioxidant butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), L-ascorbic acid, curcumin, quecetin and alpha-tocopherol (Rajeshwar et al. 2005).

14 Dopamine Receptors in Plants

Several experiments indirectly support the view that receptors for adrenaline or nonadrenaline are present in plants (Roshina 1990). Catecholamines were found to bind to membrane with same way as adrenoreceptors in mammals (Yasunari et al. 2000). Studies showed that propanol an antagonist of beta-adrenergic receptors in animals has been shown to suppress partially flowering of duckweed and this effect was relieved by the addition of adrenaline (Khurana et al. 1987; Högenauer 1978). Potato plants grown on alprenolol, a catecholamine agonist, were characterized by a bushy phenotype and yellowish leaves. Human dopamine receptor D1 was also expressed in potato plant that resulted in remarkable increase in catecholamine levels and changes in sugar metabolism (Skirycz et al. 2005). Newly identified DoH-CB proteins could mediate catecholamine action. This class of proteins contains both dopamine-beta-hydroxylase activity and a cyt b561 electron transport domain (CB) and thus combine in one protein with properties of two enzymes necessary for adrenaline production (Verelst and Asard 2004). In silico analysis of DoH-CB proteins from *Arabidopsis thaliana* shows that structural features of both CB and DoH domains are well conserved. It is interesting that some DoH-CB proteins were found to be inducible. The DoH domain was also identified in another auxin-inducible protein

AIR12. These proteins are very good candidates for mediators of catecholamine function in plants and can provide a link between auxin and catecholamine action since some of the proteins containing the dopamine binding domain are induced in response to auxin. Catecholamine receptor has been identified in transformed potato plants with a cDNA encoding human dopamine receptor (HD1) (Szopa et al. 2001).

15 Conclusion

Initially after the discovery of neurotransmitter substances in plants it was proposed that they might function as a deterrent to insect predator and foraging animals. Data accumulated showed that dopamine can be used as an antiherbivore defence compounds. It was suggested that dopamine might be simply products of synthesis and degradation pathway of other metabolite (Odjakova and Hadjiivanova 1997). Recent evidences on dopamine function have shown it is more complex. They influence many aspects of plant physiology. Involvement in oxidative stress, action in concert with phytohormone in regulation of plant growth, stress responses and regulation of sugar metabolism indicate that they have important regulatory functions. They display a rapid transient increase in plant leaves submitted to wounding, water stress and ABA treatment. Dopamine is required in very small quantities and they are readily modified (methylated) during course of action. The metabolic effect produced by plant dopamine is specific in regulating starch breakdown; Also characteristic is that they are produced mainly in leaves but affect specific physiological responses in another part (tubers) of the organism. Thus taken together the entire data presented make it conceivable that dopamine might play a general role in plant physiology. The molecular mechanism is yet poorly understood and further investigation will be helpful in final elucidation of their function in plants.

The study of dopamine as plant petrochemicals will lead to new understanding of both human health and plant physiology (Fig. 3). It is interesting that some of the same compounds that affect human brain function also affect the growth and development of higher plants. However studies on dopamine are at the initial stage when compared to other branches. Recently developed transgenic technology is a new tool for studying physiological relevance of this compound for plant physiology. A metabolic engineering approach has now provided direct evidence for the role of dopamine in carbohydrate metabolism and plant response to stresses. It is however not known in detail about the compound catabolism and the perspective of the use of plant overproduced dopamine for oral treatment of patients with Parkinson disease. Since dopamine biosynthesis is affected by stresses the potential coordination of their synthesis with other compounds of pathway might occur. Nothing is as yet known in detail on dopamine signal transduction in plant. By using genetic engineering approach the respective receptor and mediating signal transduction compounds can be finally identified. Much further research is required to fully understand the role of neurologically active compounds in plants.

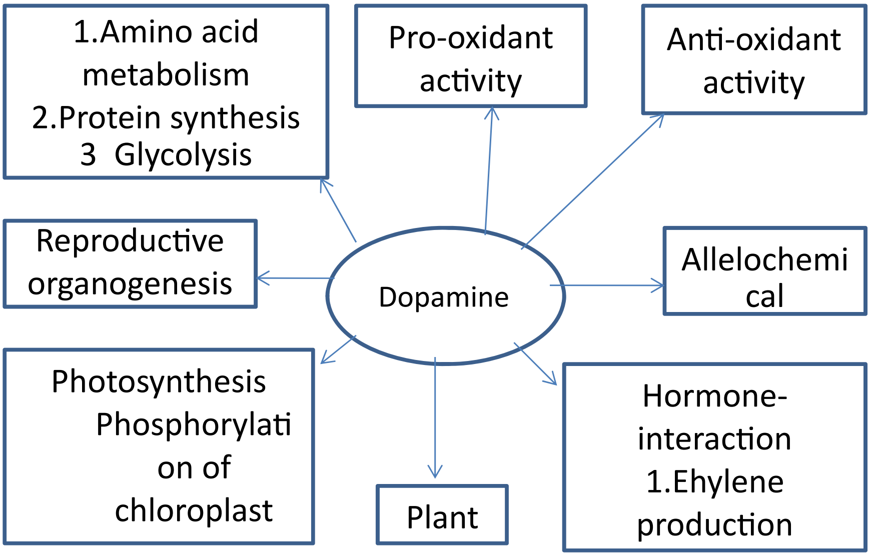


Fig. 3 Physiological role of dopamine

References

Abdelkader AF, El-khawas S, El-Sherif NASE, Hassanein RA, Emam MA, Hassan RE (2012) Expression of aquaporin gene (Os PIP1-3) in salt-stressed rice (Oryzasativa L.) plants pre-treated with the neurotransmitter (dopamine). Plant Omics 5:532–541

Allen JF (2003) Superoxide as an obligatory catalytic intermediate in photosynthetic reduction of oxygen by adrenaline and dopamine. Antioxid Redox Signal 5:7–14

Anaya AL (1999) Allelopathy as a tool in the management of biotic resources in agroecosystems. Crit Rev Plant Sci 18:697–739

Arno GS (2000) Antioxidant and prooxidant nature of catecholamine. A thesis submitted in conformity with the requirements for the degree of Master of Science Graduate Department of Pharmacology University of Toronto

Badria FA (2002) Melatonin, serotonin, and tryptamine in some Egyptian food and medicinal plants. J Med Food 5:153–157

Barz ME (1978) Degradation of phenylethylamine in plant suspension cultures. Planta Med 33:336–344

Boomsma CR, Vyn TJ (2008) Maize drought tolerances: potential improvements through arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis. Field Crops Res 108:14–31

Bowen L, Gao T, Zhao Qi, Ma C, Chen Qi, Wei Z, Li C, Li C, Ma F (2018) Effect of exogenous dopamine on the uptake transport and resorption of Apple Ionome under moderate drought. Front Plant Sci 9:755–761s

Chen GF, Huo YS, Tan DX (2003) Melatonin in Chinese medicinal herbs. Life Sci 73:19–26

Dai YR, Michaels PJ, Flores HE (1993) Stimulation of ethylene production by catecholamine and phenyl ethyl amine in potato cell suspension culture. Plant Growth Regul 12:219–222

Dietz KJ (2003) Plant peroxiredoxins. Annu Rev Plant Biol 54:93–107

Dubbels R, Reiter RJ, Klenke E, Goebel A, Schnakenberg E, Ehlers C, Schiwara HW, Schloot W (1995) Melatonin in edible plants identified by radioimmunoassay and by high performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. J Pineal Res 18:28–31

Elstner EF, Konze JR, Selman BR, Stoffer C (1976) Ethylene formation in sugar beet leaves: evidence for the involvement of 3-hydroxytyramine and phenoloxidase after wounding. Plant Physiol 58:163–168

Fieldman JM, Lee EM, Castleberry CA (1987) Catecholamine and serotonin content of foods: effect on urinary excretion of homovanillic and 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid. J Am Diet Assoc 87:1031–1035

Fuji Y (2003) Allelopathy in the natural and agricultural ecosystem and isolation of potent allelochemicals from Velvet bean (Macuna pruriens) and heiry vetch (Vicia villosa). Biol Sci Space 17:6–13

Fujii Y, Shibuya T, Yasuda T (1991) L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine as an allelochemical candidate from Mucuna pruriens. Agric Biol Chem 55:617-618

Furstenberg-Hagg J, Zagrobelny M, Bak S (2013) Plant defence against insect herbivore. Int J Mol Sci 14:10242–10297

Furubayashi A, Hiradate S, Fujii Y (2007) Role of catechol structure in the adsorption and transformation reactions of L-DOPA in soils. J Chem Ecol 33:239-350

Golisz A, Sugano M, Hiradate S, Fujii Y (2011) Microarray analysis of Arabidopsis plants in response to allelochemical L-DOPA. Planta 233:231–240

Guidotti BB, Gomes BR, de Cassia R, Soares S, Soares AR, Ferrarese-Filho O (2013) The effects of dopamine on root growth and enzyme activity in soybean seedlings. Plant Signal Behav 8:9–12

Guinaudeau H, Bruneton J (1993) Isoquinolins alkaloid and sulphur compounds. In: Watermann PG, Dey PM, Harborne JB (eds) Methods in plant biochemistry, vol 8. London Academic Press, pp 373–419

Hachinohe M, Matsumoto H (2005) Involvement of reactive oxygen species generated from melanin synthesis pathway in phytotoxicity of L-DOPA. J Chem Ecol 31:237–246

Hachinohe M, Matsumoto H (2007) Mechanism of selective phytotoxicity of L-3,4dihyfroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA) in barnyard grass and lettuce. J Chem Ecol 33:1919–1926

Hachinohe M, Sunohara Y, Matsumoto H (2004) Absorption, translocation and metabolism of DOPA in barnyardgrass and letucce: their involvement in species-selective phytotoxic action. Plant Growth Regul 43:237–243

Hattori A, Migitata H, Masayuki I, Itoh M, Yamamoto K, Ohtani-Kaneko R, Hara M, Suzuki T, Reiter RJ (1995) Identification of melatonin in plants and its effects on plasma melatonin levels and binding to melatonin receptors in vertebrates. Biochem Mol Biol Int 35:627–634

Hennion F, Martin-Tanguy J (2000) Amines of the subantartic crucifer *Pringlea antiscorbutica* are responsive to temperature conditions. Physiol Plant 109:232–245

Högenauer G, Kreil G, Bernheimer H (1978) Studies on the binding of DOPA (3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine) to tRNA. FEBS Lett 88:101–104

Homeyer BC, Roberts MF (1984) Dopamine accumulation in Papaver somniferum latex. Z Naturforsch 39c:1034–1037

Huang T, Jander G, de Vos M (2011) Non-protein amino acids in plant defence against insect herbivore: representative cases and opportunities for further functional analysis. Phytochemistry 72:1531-1537

Inderjit S, Duke SO (2003) Ecophysiological aspects of allelopathy. Planta 217:529–539

Jander TG, de Vos M (2011) Non-protein amino acids in plant defence against insect herbivores: representative cases and opportunities for further functional analysis. Huang Phytochem 72:13:1531–137

Jung SY, Kim JS, Cho KY, Tae GS, Kang BG (2000) Antioxidant responses of cucumber (Cucumis sativus) to photoinhibition and oxidative stress induced by norflurazon under high and low PPFDs. Plant Sci 153:145–154

Kamisaka S (1979) Catecholamine stimulation of gibberylin action that induces lettuce hipocotyl elongation. Plant Cell Physiol 20:1199–1207

Kanazawa K, Sakakibara H (2000) High content of dopamine, a strong antioxidant in Cavendish banana. J Agric Food Chem 48:844–848

Keller W, Yeary R (1980) Catecholamine metabolism in a psychoactive cactus. Clin Toxicol 16:233–243

Khurana JP, Tamot BK, Maheshwari N, Maheshwari SC (1987) Role of catecholamine in promotion of flowering plants in a short day Duckweeed. Lemma paucicostata 6746. Plant Physiol 85(1):10–12

Kinnersley AM, Turano FJ (2000) Gamma aminobutyric (GABA) and plant responses to stress. Crit Rev Plant Sci 19:479–509

Kong KH, LeeJL PHJ, Cho SH (1998) Purification and characterization of the tyrosinase isozyme of pine needles. Biochem Mol Biol Int 45:717–724

Kruk I, Lichszteld K, Bounias M, Kadna A, KuberaNowakowska L (1999) Formation of active oxygen species during autoxidation of Dopa. Chemosphere 39:443–453

Kuklin AI, Conger BV (1995a) Catecholamine in plants. J Plant Growth Regul 14:91–97

Kuklin AI, Conger BV (1995b) Enhancement of somatic embryogenesis in orchard grass leaf culture by epinephrine. Plant Cell Rep 14:641–644

Kulma A, Szopa J (2007) Catecholamine are active compound in plants. Plant Sci 172:433–440

Lauren AE, Erland, Christina E Turi, Praveen K Saxena (2019) Chapter 2—Serotonin in plants: origin, functions, and implications. Academic Press, pp 23–46

Lerner AB, Case JD, Takahashi Y, Lee TH, Mori N (1958) Isolation of melatonin, pineal factor that lightens melanocytes. J Am Chem Soc 80:2587–2593

Li Y, Yang X, van Breeman RB, Bolton JL (2005) Characterization of two new varients of human catechol-O-methyltransferase in vitro. Cancer Lett 230:81–89

Li C, Sun XK, Chang C, Jia DF, Wei ZW, Li CY et al (2015) Dopamine alleviatessalt-induced stress in Malushupehensis. Physiol Plant 153:584–602

Liang B, Gao T, Zhao Q, Ma C, Chen Q, Wei Z, Li C, Li C, Ma F (2018) Effect of exogenous Dopamine on the uptake, transport and resortion of apple lonome under moderate drought. Plant Sci: 1–14

Liang BW, Li CY, Ma CQ, Wei ZW, Wang Q, Huang D et al (2017) Dopamine alleviates nutrient deficiency-induced stress in Malus hupehensis. Plant Physiol Biochem 119:346–359

Lundstorm J (1971) Biosynthsis of mescaline and tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids in Lophophora williamsii (Lemm) Coult Occurance of biosynthesis of catecholamine and other intermediates Acta Cam Scand 25:3489–3499

Lundström J, Agurell S (1971) Biosynthesis of mescaline and tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids in *Lophophora williamsii* (Lem.) Coult. Acta Pharm Suec 8:261–274

Manchester LC, Tan DX, Reither RJ, Park W, Monis K, Qi WB (2000) High levels of melatonin in the seeds of edible plants—possible function in germ tissue protection. Life Sci 67:3023–3029

Odjakova M, Hadjiivanova C (1997) Animal neurotransmitter substances in plants. Bulg J Plant Physiol 23(1–2):94–102

Marinova EM, Yanishlieva NV (2004) Inhibited oxidation of lipids II: comparison of the antioxidative properties of some hydroxy derivatives of benzoic and cinnamic acids. Eur J Lipid Sci Technol 94:428–432

Matsumoto H (2011) The mechanisms of phytotoxic action and selectivity of non-protein aromatic amino acids L-DOPA and m-tyrosine. J Pestic Sci 36:1–8

Medda R, Padiglia A, Floris G (1978) Plant Copper-amine oxidase. Phytochemistry 33:336–344

Mithofer A, Boland W (2012) Plant defence against herbivore. Int J Mol Sci 14:10242–10297

Momonoki YS, Momonoki T (1991) Changes in acetylcholine levels following leaf wilting and leaf recovery by heat stress in plant cultivars. Jpn J Crop Sci 60:283–290

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2002) Melatonin: a potential regulator of plant growth and development? In Vitr Cell Dev Biol Plants 38:531–536

Murch SJ, Simmons CB, Saxena PK (1997) Melatonin in feverfew and other medicinal plants. Lancet 350:1598–1599

Murch SJ, KrishnaRaj S, Saxena PK (2000) Tryptophan is a precursor for melatonin and serotonin biosynthesis in in vitro regenerated St. John's wort (Hypericum perforatum L. cv. Anthos) plants. Plant Cell Rep 19:698–704

Nishihara E, Parwez MM, Araya H, Fujji Y (2004) Germination growth response of different plant species to the allelochemical L-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA). Plant Growth Regul 42:181–189

Pattison DI, Dean RT, Davies MJ (2002) Oxidation of DNA, proteins and lipids by DOPA, protein-bound DOPA and related catelcholamine. Toxocology 177:23–37

Ponchet M, Martin-Tanguy J, Marais A, Martin C (1982) Hydroxycinnamoyl acid amides and aromatic amines in the inflorescences of some Araceae species. Phytochemistry 21:2865–2869

Protacio CM, Dai YR, Lewis EF, Flores HE (1992) Growth stimulation by catecholamines in plant tissue/organ cultures. Plant Physiol 98:89–96

Pugnaire FI, Chapin FS (1992) Environmental and physiological factors governing nutrient resorption efficiency in barley. Oecologia 90:120–126

Rajeshwar Y, Senthil KGP, Gupta M, Mazumder UK (2005) Studies on in vitro antioxidant activities of methanol extract of Mucuna pruriens (fabaceae) seeds. Eur Bull Drug Res 13:31–39

Rehr SS, Janzen DH, Feeny PP (1973) L-DOPA in legume seeds: a chemical barrier to insects attack. Science 181:81–82

Reiter RJ, Tan DX, Burkhardt S, Manchester LC (2001) Melatonin in plants. Nutr Rev 59(9):286–290

Reiter RJ (2005) Melatonin in walnuts: Influence on levels of melatonin and total antioxidant capacity of blood. Nutrition 21(9):920–924

Roepenack-Lahaye E, Newman MA, Schornack S, Hammond Kosack, Lahaye T, Jones JDG, Daniels MJ, Dow JM (1974) p-Coumaroylnoradrenaline, a novel plant metabolite implicated in tomato defence against pathogens. J Biol Chem 278:43373–43383

Rosei MA, Blarzino C, Foppoli C, Mosca L, Coccia R (1994) Lipoxygenase catalysed oxidation of catecholamine. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 200:344–350

Roshchina V (1990) Biomediators in chloroplasts of higher plants. Effect of dopamine on photochemical activity. Photosynthetica 24:117–121

Roshina VV (1990) Biomediators in choloroplast of higher plants, 4 Reception of photosynthetic membrane. Photosynthesis 24:539–549

Schoonhoven LM, Loon JAV, Dicke M (2005) Insect-plant biology. Oxford University Press, Oxford, U.K.

Sharma JP, Turner BK, Maheshwari N, Maheshwari SC (1987) Role of catecholamine in promotion of flowering in a short-day duckweed, Lemna paucicostata. Plant Physiol 85:1012–1016

Shelp BJ, Bown AW, McLean MD (1999) Metabolism and functions of gamma-aminobutyric acid. Trends Plant Sci 4:446–452

Shelp BJ, Van Cauwenberghe OR, Bown AW (2003) Gamma aminobutyrate: From intellectual curiosity to practical pest control. Can J Bot 81:1045–1048

Skirycz A, Swiedrych A, Szopa J (2005) Expression of human dopamine receptor in potato (Solanum tubersum) results in altered tuber carbon metabolism. BMC Plant Biol 5:16–21

Smith TA (1980) Plant amines. In: Secondary plant products, Encyclopedia of plant physiology. In: Bell IA, Charlwood BV (eds). New series, vol 8. Springer, Berlin, pp 433–460

Soares AR, Cássia Siqueira-Soares R, Salvador VH, Lourdes Lucio Ferrarese M, Ferrarese-Filho O (2012) The effects of L-DOPA on root growth, lignification and enzyme activity in soybean seedlings. Acta Physiol Plant 34:1811–1817

Soares AR, de Lourdes Lucio Ferrarese M, de Cassia Siqueira-Soares R, Marchiosi R, Finger-Teixeira A, Ferrarese-Filho O, (2007) L-DOPA increases lignifications associated with Glycine max root growth-inhibition. J Chem Ecol 33:265–275

Soares AR, de Lourdes, Lucio Ferrarese M, de cassia Siqueira Soares R, Marchiosi R, Finger-Teixeira A, Ferrarese-Filho O (2011) The Allelochemical L-DOPA increases melanin production and reduces reactive oxygen species in soyabean roots. J Chem Ecol 37:891–8

Soares AR, Marchiosi R, de cassia Siqueira Soares R, de Lima RB, dos Sentos WD, Ferrarece-Filho O (2014) The role of L-DOPA in plants. Plant Signal Behav 9:e28275

Sofic E, Denisova N, Youdim K, Vatrenjak-Velagic V, De Filippo C, Mehmedagic A, Causevic A, Cao G, Joseph JA, Prior RL (2001) Antioxidant and pro-oxidant capacity of catecholamines and related compounds. J Neural Transm 108:541–557

Steiner U, Schliemann W, Stracl D (1996) Assay for tyrosine hydroxylation activity of tyrosinase from betalain-forming plants and cell culture. Anal Biochem 238:72–75

Swiedrych A, Lorenc-Kukula K, Skirycz A, Szopa J (2004) The catecholamine biosynthesis route in potato is affected by stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 42:593–600

Szopa J, Wilczynski G, Fiehn O, Wenczel A, Willmitizer L (2001) Identification and quantification of catecholamine in potato plants (Solanum tuberosum) by GC-MS. Phytochemistry: 315–320

Taiz L, Zeiger E (2012) Plant physiology. Sinauer Associates

Takasaki S, Kawakishi S (1997) Formation of protein-bound 3,4-dihydroxyphenilalanine and 5-S-Cysteinyl-3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine as new cross-linkers in gluten. J Agric Food Chem 45:3472–3475

Topal S, Kocacaliskan I (2006) Allelopathic effects of DOPA against four weed species DPU. Fen Bilmleri Enstitusus 11:27–32

Van Alstyne KL, Nelson AV, Vyvyan JR, Cancilla DA (2006) Dopamine functions as an antiherbivore defence in the temperate green alga *Ulvaria obscura.* Oecologia 148: 304–311

Verelst W, Sard H (2004) Analysis of an Arabidopsis thaliana protein family, structurally related to cytochrome b561 and potentially involved in catecholamine biochemistry in plants. J Plant Physiol 24:539–549

Wang S, Che T, Levit A, Shoichet BK, Wacker D, Roth BL (2018) Structure of the D2 dopamine receptor bound to the a typical antipsychotic drug risperidone. Nature 555:269–273

Weir TL, Park S-W, Vivanco JM (2004) Biochemical and physiological mechanisms mediated by allelochemicals. Curr Opin Plant Biol 7:472–479

Wichers HJ, Visser JF, Huizing HJ, Pras N (1993) Occurrence of L-DOPA and dopamine in plants and cell cultures of *Mucuna pruriens* and effects of 2,4-D and NaCI on these compounds. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Cult 33:259–264

Wurtman RJ, Axelrod J, Chu EW (1963) Melatonin, a pineal substance: effect on the rat ovary. Science 141:277–278

Yasunari K, Kohno M, Kano H, Minami J, Yoshikawa J (2000) Dopamine as a novel antioxidative agent for rat vascular smooth muscle cells through dopamine D1-like receptors. Circulation 101:2302–2308

Yu HS, Reiter RJ (1993) Melatonin: biosynthesis, physiological effects and clinical applications. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL

Yue M-E, Jiang T-F, Shi Y-P (2005) Simultaneous determination of noradrenaline and dopamine in *Portulaca oleracea* L. by capillary zone electrophoresis. J Sep Sci 28:360–364

Melatonin and the Transmission of Light and Auxin Signals in Plants

I. F Golovatskaya and E. V. Boyko

Abstract The focus of this chapter is on an overview of the functional responses of plants associated with melatonin and auxin. The interaction of the signaling pathways of these substances, as well as their dependence on light, is shown. Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine, MEL) is an important neurotransmitter in mammalian cells. However, its presence in plants has been shown, and since MEL is synthesized not only in mitochondria, but also in chloroplasts, the question of its value for plant organisms arises. Identical precursor (L-tryptophan) and the structural similarity of MEL with indole-3-acetic acid (IAA), a phytohormone from the auxin group, suggests the existence of identical functions of it in the plant. It is known already about its participation in auxin-dependent reactions of growth (seed germination, formation of architecture shoot and root) and development (induction of embryogenesis and flowering, slowing down aging). MEL is an antioxidant that protects the plant from the effects of abiotic stressors (drought, salinity, high and low temperatures, ultraviolet radiation, heavy metals, and organic environmental pollutants). MEL increases the quantum yield of photosynthesis and is involved in the regulation of circadian rhythms. The relationship of MEL and IAA is shown. MEL alters expression of a large number of genes, including genes phytohormone signal transduction pathways, including IAA. The auxin response genes associated with carriers of IAA inflow and homeostasis are subject to change. Melatonin-mediated inactivation of the auxin response is associated with increased activity of the enzyme conjugating amino acids to IAA. Dynamics of the MEL, depending on the intensity, duration and quality of light, suggests its involvement in the COP1-dependent processes of regulation of development programs scoto- and photomorphogenesis. By analyzing the effects of different concentrations of MEL, the researchers came to the conclusion about dose-dependent signaling of MEL. Currently, the mechanisms of action of MEL and the light-dependent interaction of MEL-IAA in the plant organism have not been studied sufficiently.

I. F. Golovatskaya (✉) · E. V. Boyko
Plant Physiology and Biotechnology Department, National Research Tomsk State University,
Lenin Avenue, 36, 634050 Tomsk, Russia
e-mail: golovatskaya.irina@mail.ru

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_10

Abbreviations

IAA	Indole-3-acetic acid
MEL	Melatonin
SER	Serotonin

1 Introduction

Identical precursor (L-tryptophan) and the structural similarity of melatonin (MEL) with indole-3-acetic acid (IAA), a phytohormone from the auxin group, suggest the existence of identical functions of it in the plant. It is known already about its participation in auxin-dependent reactions of growth (seed germination, formation of architecture shoot and root) and development (induction of embryogenesis and flowering, slowing down aging). Currently, the mechanisms of action of MEL and the light-dependent interaction of MEL-IAA in the plant organism have not been studied sufficiently.

2 AUXIN

2.1 IAA Functions

One of the important regulators of the growth and development of auxin plants is indole-3-acetic acid (IAA). Due to the constantly existing gradient of IAA concentrations, uneven cell growth is supported in various plant organs. IAA regulates the apical dominance of shoots, rhizogenesis, tropism of shoots and roots, leaf arrangement on the shoot, cell stretching and division, etc. IAA can participate in the functioning of stress protection systems (Iglesias et al. 2011; Jung and Park 2011). During seed germination at Arabidopsis roots under salt stress, salt-mediated membrane-bound transcription factor NTM2 is mediated, which is closely linked through the *IAA30* gene to auxin signaling. At the same time, auxin acts as a negative regulator of seed germination at high salinity (Jung and Park 2011).

2.2 IAA Biosynthesis

The concentration and activity of IAA in a plant depend on the rate of de novo phytohormone biosynthesis and degradation processes, as well as the conjugation/deconjugation of IAA with proteins or sugar. Several pathways of IAA biosynthesis are known, among which the most studied and considered significant is L-tryptophan (L-Trp)-dependent IAA biosynthesis pathway (Tao et al. 2008; Mashiguchi et al. 2011; Cook and Ross 2016). It takes place in two stages. At the first stage of this pathway, L-Trp aminotransferases are converted to indole-3-pyruvate (IPA) using TAA family enzymes (TRYPTOPHAN AMINOTRANSFERASE ARABIDOPSIS) (Fig. 1a). In the second step, IPA is converted to IAA using enzymes from the family of flavin-containing monooxygenases YUC (YUCCA). Second L-Trp-dependent pathway is supposed to proceed in the following sequence: L-Trp—indole-3-acetaldoxime—indole-3-acetonitrile—IAA (Fig. 1b). CYP79B2 and CYP79B3 (monooxygenases cyt P450) are believed to be responsible for the conversion of L-Trp to indole-3-acetaldoxime. In the second–third steps, indole-3-acetaldoxime is converted to indole-3-acetonitrile, which using the NIT (nitrilase) enzyme is rotated into IAA.

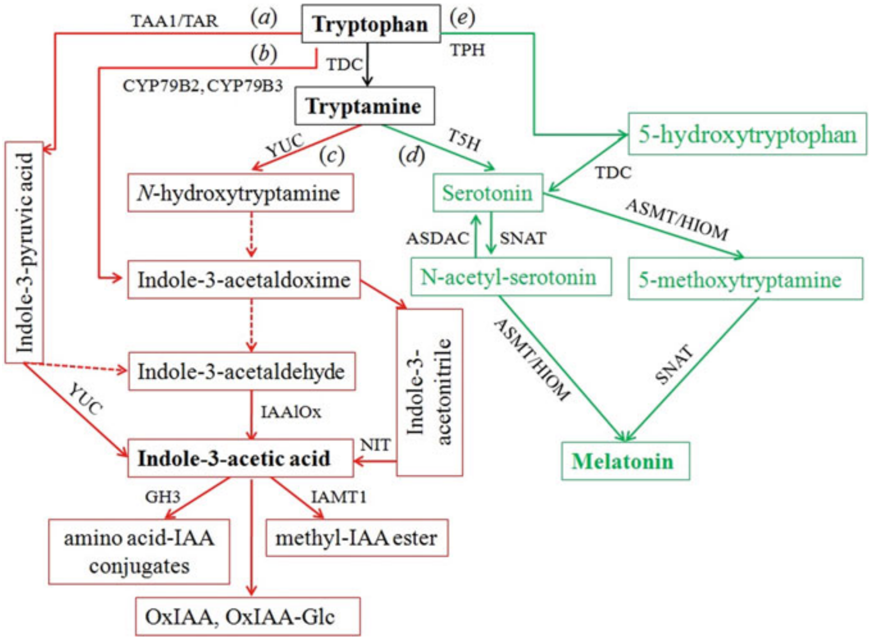


Fig. 1 Biosynthetic pathways of indole-3-acetic acid and melatonin in plants. The enzymes for the steps are ASDAC—N-acetylserotonin deacetylase, ASMT/HIOMT—N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase/hydroxyindole-O-methyltransferase, CYP79B2, CYP79B3—monooxigenases cyt P450, GH3—IAA amino synthase, IAAlOx—indoleacetaldehyde oxidase, IAMT1—IAA carboxyl methyltransferase, SNAT—serotonin N-acetyltransferase, T5H—tryptamine 5-hydroxylase, TAA—tryptophan aminotransferase Arabidopsis, TDC—tryptophan decarboxylase, TPH—tryptophan-5-hydroxylase, NIT—nitrilase, YUC—flavin-containing monooxygenases YUCCA (Murch et al. 2000; Qin et al. 2005; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2006; Quittenden et al. 2009; Ludwig-Müller 2011; Ljung 2013; Matthes et al. 2019; Zhao et al. 2019)

Another way of biosynthesis of IAA depends on tryptamine. This pathway is supposed to proceed in the following sequence: L-Trp—tryptamine—N-hydroxytryptamine—indole-3-acetaldoxime—indole-3-acetaldehyde—IAA (Fig. 1c). YUCCA is believed to be responsible for the conversion of tryptamine to N-hydroxytryptamine. Other enzymes are less studied. Quittenden et al. (2009) succeeded in establishing an intermediate compound (indole-3-acetaldehyde) involved in the conversion of tryptamine to IAA in peas.

An important role in the regulation of IAA content or its activity is played by enzymes involved in auxin conjugation (GHs). Conjugation of IAA with amino acids using the GH3 enzyme, IAA amino synthase, leads to inactivation of the phytohormone (Ludwig-Müller 2011). The possibility of methylation of IAA by the enzyme IAMT1, IAA carboxyl methyltransferase, which converts IAA to methyl-IAA ester (MeIAA) has been shown (Qin et al. 2005).

2.3 IAA Transport

A major role in maintaining the IAA gradient in the plant and its homeostasis in individual cells is played by the transport of phytohormone from the site of its synthesis to the site of action. To date, four families of transporters of IAA transporters in plants are known: PIN (PINFORMED), PILS (PIN-LIKES), ABCB/MDR/PGP (ABC-B/multidrug resistance/P-glycoprotein) and AUX/LAX (AUXIN1/LIKE–AUX) (Cho and Cho 2013; Balzan et al. 2014; Grones and Friml 2015). Distinctive features between ABCB and auxin PIN transporters are their localization location, the specified phytohormone transport direction, and function. ABCBs are stably and symmetrically localized in the plasmalemma, function as basal auxin transporters, and regulate its cellular homeostasis. In turn, PIN transporters are asymmetrically located in the plasmalemma and change their localization in response to the action of internal and external factors, determining the directional transport of phytohormone to create local auxin gradients (Cho and Cho 2013).

2.4 AA Signal Transmission Pathway

The IAA coreceptors represented by TIR1/AFB proteins (TRANSPORT INHIBITOR RESPONSE1/AUXIN-RELATED F-BOX) and Aux/IAA, transcriptional co-repressors TPL (TOPLESS) and ARFs (AUXIN RESPONSE) act as transduction elements in the IAA signal transmission path (Matthes et al. 2019). Phytohormone signaling depends on its concentration in the cell. At low IAA levels in the cell, Aux/IAA physically interact with ARF and TPL, thereby preventing the expression of their target genes. High intracellular IAA levels promote binding between

Aux/IAA and TIR1, the latter is part of the SC3 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex and triggers Aux/IAA degradation, allowing ARF to bind to specific DNA elements called AuxRE (auxin-responsive elements) to activate downstream target genes.

3 Melatonin

3.1 MEL Functions

Melatonin (MEL) and serotonin (SER) are neurotransmitters in mammalian cells. It has now been established that these indolamines are present in plants of different taxonomic groups. The level of endogenous MEL depends on the type of plant, its organ, and stage of ontogenesis (Sharif et al. 2018). MEL concentrations measured in nine different plants by radioimmunoassay ranged from 0 to 862 pg MEL/mg protein (Dubbels et al. 1995).

Many physiological functions in a plant depend on the concentration of MEL. It affects mitosis and mitotic spindle formation, regulates ribosome biosynthesis, lipid metabolism, photosynthesis, and storage protein degradation (Murch and Saxena 2002; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015; Zhang et al. 2015). Wan et al. (2018) found that MEL induces changes in gene expression profiles associated with glycolysis, tricarboxylic acid cycle, glyoxylic acid cycle, primary nitrogen metabolism, and the catabolism of several key amino acids. The multidirectional effect of MEL on glycolysis enzymes was noted. Treatment is with 10 μM MEL repressed expression of phosphoglycerate mutases and pyruvate kinase, but enhanced expression of the *HKL1* and *HXK4* hexokinase gene. Exogenous melatonin stimulated the accumulation of anthocyanins in cabbage, increasing the expression levels of transcription factors MYB, bHLH, and WD40, which are responsible for the regulation of anthocyanin biosynthesis genes (Zhang et al. 2016).

MEL plays an important role in the regulation of plant growth and development. It controls the organogenesis of roots and shoots and the formation of plant tissues, participates in coordinating the internal rhythms of plants with the rhythms of alternating light and dark, and modulates reproductive development (Erland et al. 2015; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2017). Indolamine regulates seed germination, root development (Wen et al. 2016), flowering (Huang et al. 2017), senescence, (Byeon et al. 2012) and plant stress responses in response to biotic and abiotic factors (Weeda et al. 2014; Mukherjee et al. 2014; Kholodova et al. 2018). The combined action of MEL and kinetin (KN) enhances the induction of somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora* in vitro (Ramakrishna et al. 2011).

MEL is an antioxidant that protects plants from abiotic stressors: drought, salinity, high and low temperatures, intense light, ultraviolet radiation, heavy metals, and organic environmental pollutants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015; Kholodova et al. 2018). Mukherjee et al. (2014) report the effect of NaCl stress on the accumulation of endogenous SER and MEL and their differential spatial distribution in *Helianthus* *annuus*, thereby indicating their participation in salt-induced signaling over long distances from roots to cotyledons. Inhibition of IAA-dependent root growth caused by salt stress can be attributed to partial dysfunction of IAA caused by enhanced SER biosynthesis. In seedling cotyledons, NaCl stress modulates the activity of N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase HIOM/ASMT, the enzyme responsible for the biosynthesis of MEL from N-acetylserotonin.

3.2 MEL Biosynthesis

It has now been established that MEL is synthesized in plant mitochondria and chloroplasts (Zheng et al. 2017). In a two-step process, SER is synthesized. In this case, L-Trp is decarboxylated to tryptamine using TDC (tryptophan decarboxylase), followed by SER biosynthesis catalyzed by T5H (tryptamine 5-hydroxylase) in plants (Fig. 1c, Zhao et al. 2019). Two subsequent biosynthesis steps result in the formation of the final product, MEL. The SNAT enzyme (serotonin N-acetyltransferase) plays a key role in the conversion of SER to N-acetylserotonin, while the ASMT enzyme (N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase, formerly known as hydroxyindole-O-methyltransferase, HIOMT) catalyzes the conversion of N-acetylserotonin. An alternative way of forming MEL is also possible. SER can be first methylated to 5-methoxytryptamine using AMST; thereafter, 5-methoxytryptamine is acetylated by NAT to form MEL (Fig. 1d). To maintain the optimal level of MEL in plants, reversible biosynthesis reactions function. The indolamine content is controlled by two enzymes, one of them SNAT promotes MEL biosynthesis, while the other ASDAC (N-acetylserotonin deacetylase) limits it (Lee et al. 2018). Huang et al. (2017) found an increase in the level of MEL in the roots and stems of transgenic plants overexpressing the homologous sheep arylalkylamine N-acetyltransferase and hydroxyindole-O-methyltransferase genes that catalyze the last two stages of MEL synthesis.

Another serotonin biosynthetic pathway exists in some plants, such as St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*), and is similar to the melatonin biosynthesis pathway in animals, in which TPH (tryptophan 5-hydroxylase) converts tryptophan to 5-hydroxytryptophan and then 5-hydroxytryptophan is catalyzed into serotonin by TDC/AADC (aromatic-l-amino-acid decarboxylase) (Fig. 1e, Murch et al. 2000).

3.3 MEL Signal Transmission Pathway

The transmission of the MEL signal to intracellular processes can occur directly or indirectly when interacting with the receptor through the subsequent activation of secondary messengers. On the one hand, MEL, acting as an antioxidant, directly interacts with reactive oxygen species. On the other hand, the MEL-induced stomata closure of *Arabidopsis thaliana* is mediated by the $CAND_2$/PMTR1 receptor, which activates the Gα subunit, and this signal is transmitted via H_2O_2 and Ca^{2+} (Wei et al. 2018). MEL signal transduction can connect various signaling pathways, including cAMP, calcium/calmodulin (CaM) and mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK), NO (Murch et al. 2001; Chen et al. 2009; Ramakrishna et al. 2009; Lee and Back 2016; Mukherjee 2018; Fig. 2).

Among all signaling systems, calcium is crucial for the growth and development of plants, since it affects various biological processes. It was previously reported that an increase in cytosolic calcium triggers numerous cellular processes by modulating protein kinases, ion channels, and other cellular proteins (White 2000). Calcium-permeable channels were detected in the plasma membrane, tonoplast, endoplasmic reticulum, chloroplast, and plant cell nuclear membranes. Calcium channels are involved mainly in signal transmission. Their discovery leads to an increase in the cytoplasmic concentration of Ca^{2+}, followed by spatial and temporal changes in the Ca^{2+}pool, causing specific physiological reactions in response to various biotic and abiotic stimuli.

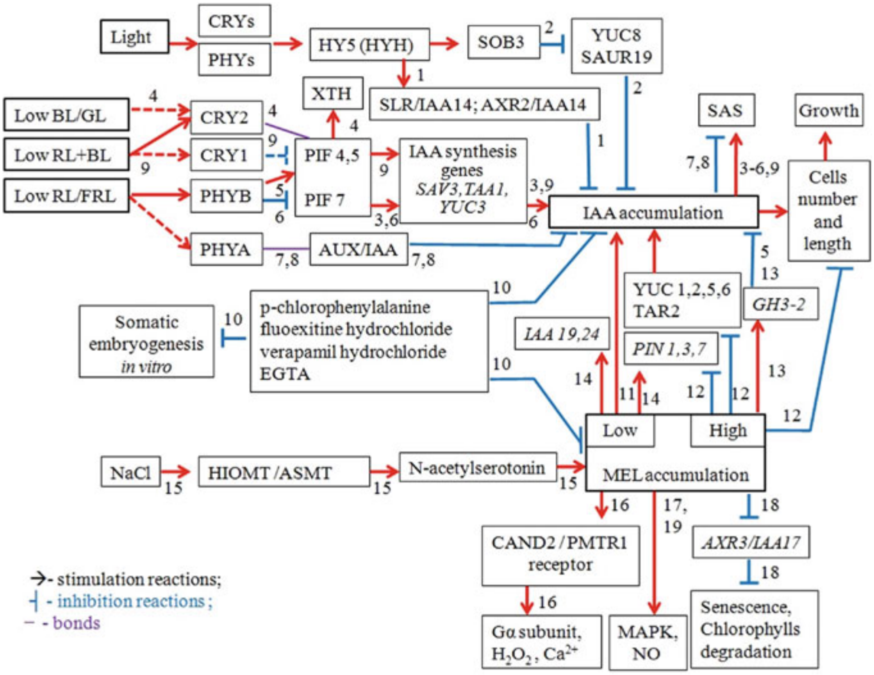


Fig. 2 The interaction of melatonin, indole-3-acetic acid, and environmental factors. References: 1—Sibout et al. (2006); 2—Favero et al. (2016); 3—Tao et al. (2008); 4—Sellaro et al. (2010); 5—Lorrain et al. (2007); 6—Li et al. (2012); 7—Yang et al. (2018); 8—Colón-Carmona et al. (2000); 9—Fankhauser and Batschauer (2016); 10—Ramakrishna et al. (2011); 11—Chen et al. (2009); 12—Wang et al. (2016); 13—Ludwig-Müller (2011); 14—Wen et al. (2016); 15—Mukherjee et al. (2014); 16—Wei et al. (2018); 17—Lee and Back (2016); 18—Shi et al. (2015); 19—Wen et al. (2016)

MEL has a high affinity for Ca^{2+}-activated CaM, which inhibits intercellular Ca^{2+}/CaM-dependent functions. In this regard, the negative effect of high MEL concentrations on root elongation may result from MEL-related changes in CaM antagonism (Chen et al. 2009). The simultaneous addition of MEL and kinetin (KN) to the culture medium led to increased induction of somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora* in vitro (Ramakrishna et al. 2011). In contrast, the addition of such indolamine inhibitors (p-chlorophenylalanine, fluoexitine hydrochloride) and calcium channel inhibitors (verapamil hydrochloride and ethylene glycol-bis (b-amino ethylether) −N, N, N0, N0-tetra acetic acid (EGTA)) individually inhibits somatic embryo induction while reducing endogenous MEL and IAA levels. Ramakrishna et al. (2011) showed that in vitro*C. canephora* plants, when treated with calcium and calcium ionophore A23187, induce rooting, while the addition of calcium channel blocker effectively reduces root induction.

Another signaling system is a MAPK cascade. The involvement of this signaling system in the transduction of the MEL signal was detected. Treatment with 1 μM Arabidopsis MEL quickly activated two MAPKs (mitogen-activated protein kinase), MPK3 and MPK6 (Lee and Back 2016). Four MKKs (MAP kinase kinase), namely MKK4, MKK5 MKK7, and MKK9, were responsible for their activation.

The effect of MEL on growth processes is manifested in a change in the expression of genes that control the modification and growth of the cell wall. Of the 60 genes associated with the cell wall, 45 were suppressed and 14 were increased at least twofold, and one gene was completely suppressed (Weeda et al. 2014). Down-regulated genes include genes encoding 8 expansions and 4 pectin lyases or pectin methyltransferases. Among the genes with increased regulation, two xyloglucan endotransglucosylases were identified. Another study showed that MEL locally induces the expression of genes associated with cell wall remodeling of *LBD16* (*LATERAL ORGAN BOUNDARIES-DOMAIN 16*) and *XTR6* (*XYLOGLUCAN ENDOTRANSGLYCOSYLASE 6*), thereby causing the development of lateral roots (Wan et al. 2018).

As expected, the MEL signal transduction system included 183 genes involved in phytohormone signaling (Weeda et al. 2014). MEL alters stress-induced gene expression. During stress, most auxin-sensitive genes were suppressed in response to 1 mM MEL. While most of the genes involved in signal transduction of abscisic (ABA), salicylic (SA), and jasmonic (JA) acids and ethylene (ET) were amplified. Many of the genes sensitive to ABA, SA, JA, and ET induced by MEL are also induced in response to biotic and abiotic stresses. These results further confirm the critical role of MEL in protecting against stress in plants.

The regulatory role of MEL in increasing proline and chlorophylls levels and in modulating enzymes that absorb ROS, ROS/RNS, and glutathione levels has been shown (Kholodova et al. 2018; Mukherjee 2018). Melatonin acts also through ROS absorbers cascade, which allows elimination of up to 10 free radicals per melatonin molecule by formation of consecutively formed metabolites with scavenging properties (Rosen et al. 2006).

The ubiquitin proteasome system has been proposed as a possible mechanism of the multiple actions of MEL in the light (Sanchez-Barcelo et al. 2016). The hypothesis is based on the general functional aspects of MEL and COP1 and COP9, including their dependence on light, metabolic regulation, and tumor growth control.

The different role of MEL in the regulation of plant growth and development under the action of low (100 pM) and high (1 mM) indolamine concentrations was shown. The different gene expression profiles in Arabidopsis plants corresponded to this (Weeda et al. 2014). Treatment with 100 pM MEL significantly affected the expression of only 81 genes with 51 reduced and 30 increased. However, 1 mM MEL significantly altered 1308 genes with 566 increased and 742 reduced. Not all genes altered by low MEL activity were affected by high MEL.

4 Interactions Between Melatonin and Indole-3-Acetic Acid Pathways

The identical precursor and the structural and functional similarities of the MEL and IAA molecules (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2006) suggest the possibility of their interaction in plants. Currently, studies of the growth processes and signaling pathways of MEL and IAA on various plant systems (whole plants, individual organs, and in vitro cell culture) have been carried out. The common points of MEL and IAA are found.

First of all, IAA-mediated MEL signaling is mainly via the activity of IAA transcription factors. AtIAA17 is known to be a positive modulator of natural leaf senescence in Arabidopsis; therefore, overexpression of the *AtIAA17* gene accelerates this process. Exogenous MEL treatment reduces the expression level of *AXR3/IAA17* (*AUXIN RESISTANT 3/INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID INUCIBLE 17*), slowing the destruction of chlorophyll and delaying the natural senescence of leaves in Arabidopsis (Shi et al. 2015).

There is evidence of a similar effect of MEL and IAA on dose-dependent plant growth (Tan et al. 2012; Park and Back 2012; Pelagio-Flores et al. 2012). For example, MEL regulates the architecture of the rice root in the meristematic zone, modulating the IAA response (Liang et al. 2017). The physiological effect of exogenous MEL in the regulation of root growth depends on its concentration. When treated with low concentrations (0.1 mM), MEL increases the endogenous content of free IAA and increases root elongation, while higher concentrations (100 mM) of MEL have an inhibitory effect on hormone levels and growth (Chen et al. 2009). The inhibitory effect of high MEL concentrations is manifested not only on the extension of the main roots but also on the proliferation of the lateral roots (Park 2011). In contrast to Park (2011), treatment with MEL, despite significant inhibition of embryonic root growth, contributes to the formation and development of lateral roots. It was noted that high concentrations of MEL up to 1 mM suppress the number and length of root meristem cells, thereby reducing primary root growth (Wang et al. 2016).

At the molecular level, MEL induces changes in the expression of IAA-associated transcription factors WRKY, NAC, and MYB. In addition, MEL in high concentrations negatively regulates the biosynthesis of IAA and the expression of PIN protein genes in Arabidopsis (Wang et al. 2016). When exposed to 600 μM MEL, the levels of YUC1, YUC2, YUC5, YUC6, and TAR2 transcripts (auxin biosynthesis gene elements) are reduced, and *PIN1*, *PIN3*, and *PIN7* genes encoding IAA carrier proteins are suppressed.

Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis showed that the expression of 52 genes that control responses and auxin signaling was altered by melatonin with 29 down-regulated and 23 up-regulated (Weeda et al. 2014). Most IAA-responsive genes that have been suppressed in response to MEL are involved in IAA transport and homeostasis. It is no accident that the influence of MEL manifests itself at the level of regulation of IAA transport, since it was found that the polar IAA gradient is necessary for the growth and development of roots in Arabidopsis caused by MEL (Wang et al. 2016).

The overlapping effects of MEL and IAA in the regulation of rhizogenesis and root gravitropism due to the similar action of two molecules on the processes are noted. However, MEL demonstrates both positive and negative regulation of IAA activity depending on its concentration. The mechanism for transmitting IAA signals induced by MEL primarily works through its biosynthesis, conjugation, transport, and further expression of IAA-sensitive elements downstream in the cascade. For example, MEL-mediated inactivation of the IAA response may be due to the activation of *GH3* genes that encode the IAA amino synthase enzyme, which catalyzes the conjugation of amino acids with IAA (Ludwig-Müller 2011).

Another process in the plant—random root formation (AdRF)—is also caused by IAA and MEL (Wen et al. 2016). Exogenous MEL treatment enhances the transmission of IAA signals inducing AdRF in de-rooted tomato explants by increasing NO production. Evidence of the effect of NO as a downward signal of MEL can be provided by data on the reaction of plants with NO deficiency. Indeed, the creation of conditions for reducing NO accumulation in plants through overexpression of the *GSNOR* gene (GSNO reductase) or the use of an NO absorber [2-(4-carboxyphenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethylimidazoline-1-oxyl-3-oxide, potassium salt; cPTIO] reduces the MEL-induced AdRF process. Under similar conditions, the action of MEL on changes in the level of IAA also occurs. In addition, the use of exogenous MEL affects the expression of IAA transporter genes (*PIN1*, *PIN3,* and *PIN7*) and IAA signal transduction genes (*IAA19* and *IAA24*). The signaling cascades of other plant hormones (Wang et al. 2016; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018) can also participate in the regulation of growth processes through the NO signaling molecule.

Since indolamines have IAA-like activity, the pair of IAA and KN hormones necessary for the initial stage of in vitro embryogenesis can be exchanged for another pair of MEL/SER and 6-benzyladenine compounds (Ramakrishna et al. 2009).

In response to 1 mM MEL, expression levels of the following genes involved in IAA signaling pathways change: *ACS8* (*Encodes an auxin inducible ACC synthase*), *MJB20*.6 (*Auxin efflux carrier family protein*), *GH3*.3 (*Indole-3-acetic acid-amido synthetase*), *SAUR72* (*Small Auxin up-regulated 72*), *AT4G38840*, *AT4G38860*, *AT1G29500,* and *AT4G00880* (*SAUR-like auxin-responsive protein family*), *WAG1* (*Auxin-induced protein kinase*), *LAX2* (*Like auxin resistant 2*), *AXR3* (*Auxin resistant 3*), *SAUR68* (*Small auxin up-regulated 68*), *AUX1* (*Auxin resistant 1*), and *PIN5* (*Auxin efflux carrier component 8*) genes (Weeda et al. 2014). From identified 14 genes, the first four were up-regulated and ten were down-regulated.

The physiological effect of pre-sowing seed treatment of MEL, IAA, and their predecessor (L-trp) on the quantity and quality of chickpea plants was investigated. The most effective in regulating the parameters of vegetative growth of plants was treatment of MEL in comparison with seed treatment IAA and L-trp (El-Awadi et al. 2017). Treatment with IAA at 20 mg L^{-1} and all MEL treatments (0.25, 0.50 and 1.0 mM) showed a positive effect on increasing seed yields and yield characteristics. MEL treatment at 0.5 mM was most effective because it led to a significant increase in oil content, carbohydrate content, phenolic acid content, and antioxidant activity (as DPPH-radical scavenging capacity) compared to control.

It should be underlined that the actions of melatonin and auxins are transmitted by different signal transduction pathways, which finally converge at some checkpoints (for example, the involvement of cytosolic calcium in both melatonin and IAA signaling) (Hardeland 2015). Similar effects of MEL and IAA are associated with common transducers of their signal, among which the molecule of nitric oxide (NO) is called. With the combined action of IAA and MEL, NO levels are double-controlled to fine-tune responses through IAA transporter proteins (PIN1, PIN3 and PIN7) and signal transduction proteins IAA (IAA19 and IAA24), regulating growth, rhizogenesis, and tropism. IAA-mediated MEL signaling is primarily via the activity of IAA transcription factors (AXR3/IAA17, WRKY, NAC and MYB) and the level of transcripts YUC1, YUC2, YUC5, YUC6, and TAR2 (auxin biosynthesis gene elements).

5 Effects of Light on Indole-3-Acetic Acid and Melatonin Pathways

It is known that light has a different effect on plants. On the one hand, the energy of light is transformed into chemical energy during photosynthesis. On the other hand, light has a regulatory role in photomorphogenesis. Light accelerates seed germination, leaf expansion, flowering, slows stem elongation, triggers circadian rhythms in the plant and other reactions (Ahmad et al. 1995; Sullivan and Deng 2003; Kami et al. 2010). The specific perception of light helps the plant regulate processes such as deethiolation, phototropism, avoiding shade, opening stomata. These morphogenetic light responses are induced by the absorption of light by photoreceptor pigments that interact with other molecules that convert and transform light signals through changes in the expression of a large number of genes, and subsequently metabolic pathways of plants. Phytohormones are one of the systems involved in the conversion of light signals into a physiological function, since the influence of light of different quality on leaf growth in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants correlates with changes in the levels of endogenous phytohormones (Karnachuk et al. 1990; Golovatskaya 2005).

Plants use 13 highly sensitive photoreceptors for regulatory purposes. Among which there are five red/far red light (RL/FRL) phytochromes (PHYA-E), 7 blue-light (BL) phototropins (PHOT1 and PHOT2), cryptochromes (CRY1 and CRY2) and members of the Zeitlupe ZTL/FKF1/LKP2 (ZEIT_LUPE/FLAVIN_BINDING, KELCH, F_BOX1/LOV KELCH PROTEIN2) family, 1 receiving UV-B radiation UVR8 (Ahmad and Cashmore 1993; Briggs and Olney 2001; Briggs and Christie 2002; Banerjee et al. 2007; Kami et al. 2010; Ito et al. 2012; Tilbrook et al. 2013). CRY1 and CRY2 in addition to BL absorb UV-A radiation. Specific regulatory pigments for the perception of green light (GL) are not yet known (Golovatskaya and Karnachuk 2015); however, this mid-wave portion of the spectrum can inactivate cryptochromes (Fig. 3).

Regulatory photoreceptors allow the plant to trigger responses specific to the corresponding wavelength of light. Estimating the magnitude of the change in

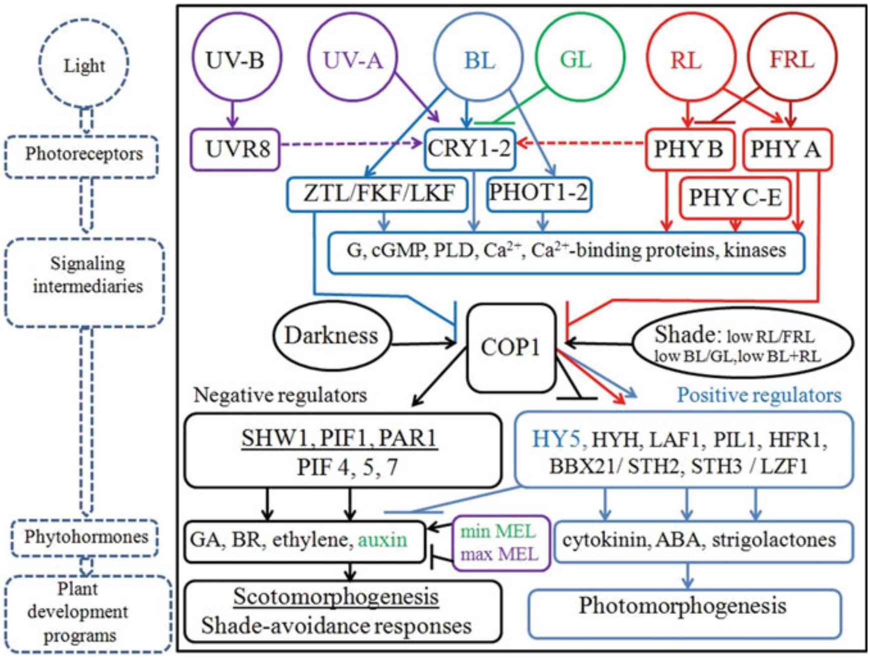


Fig. 3 Light signaling pathway model in the plant. Morphogenetic light responses are induced by the absorption of selective light by photoreceptor pigments that interact with other molecules (signaling intermediaries) that transform light signals through changes in the expression of a large number of genes, and subsequently metabolic pathways of plants. Phytohormones are one of the systems involved in the conversion of light signals into a physiological function (photomorphogenesis, shade avoidance reaction)

physiological processes with respect to the content of sensory pigments in plants, it was suggested that light signal amplification systems exist (Neuhaus et al. 1993; Dubovskaya et al. 2001; Malec et al. 2002; Kabachevskaya et al. 2004). It is believed that G-proteins, cGMP, phospholipase D (PLD), Ca^{2+}, Ca^{2+}-binding proteins (calmodulin, etc.), and kinases transmit the light signal inside the cell. At the tissue level, phytohormones act. The quality of light ambiguously changes the level of phytohormones and, accordingly, the growth of Arabidopsis seedlings in mutant lines according to CRY1 (Karnachuk et al. 2001, 2002, Fig. 3).

Photoreceptors perceive light waves of various lengths and transmit light signals downstream through a series of proteins. Proteins associated with photomorphogenesis are usually classified as positive or negative regulators of photomorphogenesis according to their effects (Fig. 3). Photomorphogenesis positive regulators are transcription factors HY5 (ELONGATED HYPOCOTYL 5), LAF1 (LONG AFAR FAR RED LIGHT 1), PIL1 (PHYTOCHROME-INTERACTING FACTOR 3 (PIF3)-LIKE 1), HFR1 (LYG HYPY-FYPOT), BBX21/STH2 (B-box (BBX) protein 21/SALT TOLERANCE HOMOLOG 2), STH3/LZF1. Negative regulators of photomorphogenesis are transcription factors SHW1 (SHORT HYPOCOTYL IN WHITE LIGHT 1), PIF1 (PHYTOCHROME-INTERACTING FACTOR 1), PAR1 (PHYTOCHROME RAPIDLY REGULATED 1). Associated with the development of light-sensitive proteins post-translationally controlled with activity of E3 ubiquitin ligase COP1 (CONSTITUTIVE PHOTOMORPHOGENESIS PROTEIN 1) (Kim et al. 2017). Functionality and localization of COP1 are regulated by light. In the dark, COP1 is localized in the nucleus, but in the light this protein translocates to the cytoplasm. COP1 is the central switch for the transition from plant growth in the dark (skotomorphogenesis) to growth when exposed to light (photomorphogenesis).

HY5 combines light and hormonal signaling pathways (Gangappa and Botto 2016). It promotes photomorphogenesis through the coordinated regulation of various hormonal signaling pathways. Hormones such as gibberellin (GA), brassinosteroid (BR), ethylene, and auxin contribute to scotomorphogenesis, while cytokinin, abscisic acid (ABA), and strigolactones promote photomorphogenesis.

In studies by Sibout et al. (2006) found that HY5 and its homolog HYH are important general negative regulators of the auxin signaling pathway, modulating the level of IAA at the stage of embryogenesis and seedlings. Light-mediated HY5 activation directly suppresses the auxin hormone pathway by activating the key negative regulators SLR/IAA14 (SOLITARY ROOT/INDOLE ACETIC ACID 14) and AXR2/IAA7 (AUXIN RESISTANT 2/INDOLE ACETIC ACID 7).

Under RL, IAA-binding activity localized on membranes of endoplasmic reticulum (ER) mesocotyl *Zea mays* L., begins to decline to 50–60% of that control in the dark (Walton and Ray 1981). At the same time, the activity of NADH: cytochrome c reductase localized on the ER decreases, and the elongation of mesocotyl segments in response to the action of IAA is inhibited. It is believed that the loss of binding occurs due to a decrease in the number of binding sites, without changing their affinity for IAA (Walton and Ray 1981).

A major role in the light modulation of the development of *A. thaliana* seedlings by suppressing hypocotyl lengthening is played by SOB3 (SUPPRESSOR

PHYTOCHROME B4- # 3) and other members of the AHL transcription factor family (AT-HOOK MOTIF CONTAINING NUCLEAR LOCALIZED). The subordinate targets of SOB3 are YUC8 (YUCCA8), as well as members of the SAUR19 subfamily (SMALL AUXIN UP-REGULATED RNA19) associated with auxin signaling (Favero et al. 2016). SOB3 represses genes associated with auxin signaling to modulate hypocotyl growth.

In dense phytocenoses, competition between plants for light arises, since the quality of light and its intensity change. The leaves of higher plants intensively absorb RL and BL, therefore, under the plants canopy a green-far red shade appears (the level of RL + BL decreases, the ratios RL/FRL, and BL/GL decrease). These changes in light quality trigger a series of reactions commonly known as the shade avoidance syndrome (SAS) (De Wit et al. 2016). While avoiding shade, the plants lengthen the stems, stretch the leaves, and suppress branching (Tao et al. 2008). Multiple changes in body structure due to SAS are associated with activation of the IAA biosynthesis pathway regulated by the SAV3/TAA1 aminotransferase (Tao et al. 2008). SAS formation at low RL + BL levels depends on CRYs photoreceptors and transcription factors PIF4 and PIF5 (De Wit et al. 2016). CRY2 is a sensor of the low blue/green light ratio (Sellaro et al. 2010). It binds to PIF4 and PIF5, regulating shade-induced genes expression.

Phytochrome inactivation induced by a low RL/FRL ratio leads to the accumulation and activation of transcription factors PIFs (PHYTOCHROME-INTERACTING FACTORs) 4, 5, and 7 and subsequent expression of their growth-mediated targets (De Wit et al. 2016). Lorrain et al. (2007) showed that PIF4 and PIF5 act in the early stages of PHYs signaling pathways to stimulate the shadow avoidance response. PIF4 and PIF5 accumulate to high levels in the dark, selectively decrease in response to RL, and remain at high levels when simulated by shadow. It is believed that proteasome-dependent degradation of these transcription factors is preceded by phosphorylation and interaction with activated light PHYB. Another basic helix–loop–helix (bHLH) transcription factor PIF7 (phytochrome-interacting factor 7) interacting with PHYB, accumulates in its dephosphorylated form in the shade, which allows it to bind auxin biosynthesis genes and increase their expression (Li et al. 2012). A new auxin synthesized via an adjustable PIF7 pathway is necessary for growth-induced shading, which directly relates growth to a quick response to the perception of a light quality signal. Shade-accumulating PHYA can release AUX/IAA (auxin/indole-3-acetic acid) auxin signal suppressors from auxin receptor SCFTIR1 to attenuate auxin signaling and negatively control the shading response (Yang et al. 2018). This is confirmed by the studies of Colón-Carmona et al. (2000), showing that recombinant AUX/IAA proteins from Arabidopsis and *Pisum sativum* interact in vitro with recombinant PHYA from *A. sativa*, and recombinant SHY2/IAA3, AXR3/IAA17, IAA1, IAA9, and Ps-IAA4 are phosphorylated by PHYA recombinant in vitro. From the data obtained, it follows that the PHY-dependent phosphorylation of proteins AUX/IAA and others serve as a molecular mechanism that integrates the transmission of auxin and light signals in the process of plant development.

The integration of phytochrome and cryptochrome signals determines the growth of plants under conditions of competition for light, and is described by the model proposed by De Wit et al. (2016). At low RL/FRL ratios, PHYBs are inactivated and localized in the cytosol (Sakamoto and Nagatani 1996). This contributes to the accumulation of PIF in the nucleus and subsequent transcription of both positive and negative shadow avoidance regulators, such as HFR1, which forms heterodimers with PIF that do not bind to DNA. At low BL + RL, PIF can accumulate, since CRY inactivation removes direct inhibition of PIF-mediated transcription. As a result, the combination of low RL/FRL and BL + RL provides transcription of PIFs, increasing the number of PIFs and their activity. In addition, the combined effect of low RL/FRL and low BL + RL leads to a decrease in the accumulation of negative shading avoidance regulators such as HFR1, many of which are targets for E3 ubiquitin ligase COP1. Low RL/FRL and low BL + RL induce nuclear translocation of COP1 (Pacín et al. 2013), while inactivation of CRY and PHY weakens their repression in combination with COP1/SPA. This enhances the degradation of COP1 targets.

Light is a key environmental signal that inhibits the extension of hypocotyl cells through the blue and red/far red light photoreceptors, including CRY and PHY-mediated signaling pathways in Arabidopsis. On the contrary, the main endogenous phytohormone auxin promotes lengthening of the hypocotyl through the degradation of AUX/IAA proteins mediated by TIR1/AFB auxin receptors. Light inhibits auxin signaling by stabilizing AUX/IAA via blue and red light-dependent CRY1 and PHYB interactions with AUX/IAA, respectively. Blue-light-induced interactions of CRY1 with AUX/IAA inhibit the association of TIR1 with AUX/IAA, leading to repression of auxin-induced degradation of these proteins.

Auxin hormone stimulates growth by affecting gene expression. Studying *A. thaliana* mutants with ARFs deficiency (AUXIN RESPONSE FACTORS), Reed et al. (2018) identified three ARF proteins that are necessary for auxin-sensitive extension of the hypocotyl. Plants deficient in these factors reduce the response to light enriched in red light, increasing auxin levels. AUX/IAA proteins encoded by IAA genes interact with ARF proteins to suppress auxin response.

Proposed by Xu et al. (2018) model illustrates light inhibition of auxin signaling via CRY1 and PHYB. In the dark, CRY1 localized in the nucleus is inactive, and PHYB is in the form of Pr and localized in the cytoplasm. They are unable to regulate auxin signaling because they cannot interact with AUX/IAA. In the light, CRY1 is activated, and PHYB undergoes a conformational change in Pr into Pfr and enters the nucleus, and they can compete with TIR1 for interaction with AUX/IAA to inhibit their degradation, thereby inhibiting ARF activity and auxin signaling. Therefore, antagonistic regulation of the stability of AUX/IAA protein using photoreceptors and auxin receptors allows plants to balance light and auxin signals to optimize their growth.

The content and activity of IAA were studied in the leaves of *Rhaponticum carthamoides* Willd. plants. Iljin., *Lychnis chalcedonica* L. and *Avena sativa* L. grown under monochromatic light of various spectral composition (RL, BL, and GL) Karnachuk and Golovatskaya (1998). In leaves of *A. sativa* under RL, the level of free IAA decreases, while the level of bound forms of IAA remains high. Under BL, a decrease in the activity of free IAA is also observed, while under GL this activity remains at the control level in the dark (Karnachuk and Golovatskaya 1998).

The quantitative determination of free IAA in oat leaves irradiated with RL, BL, and GL for 30 min revealed the absence of a free IAA form in leaves irradiated with RL and its high amounts in leaves irradiated with BL and GL. Studies have also been conducted on the dependence of the hormonal status of leaves of different ages *Rh. carthamoides* and *L. chalcedonica* from selective light during prolonged cultivation. Under BL, the activity of free IAA was high in young leaves of *L. chalcedonica* and mature leaves of *Rh. carthamoides*, i.e., BL, created favorable conditions for enhancing the synthesis of IAA or its release from bound forms (Karnachuk and Golovatskaya 1998). RL reduced the level of free IAA. The data obtained allow us to assume the participation of different photoreceptors and the functioning of different signaling pathways in selective light.

When studying the role of MEL in the germination of negatively photoblastic and heat-sensitive seeds of *Phacelia tanacetifolia* Benth. MEL has been shown to alter the inhibitory effect of light and heat on seed germination (Tiryaki and Keles 2012).

A study of the influence of the spectral composition of light (RL, BL, and white light —WL, and UV-B radiation 280–315 nm) on the MEL biosynthesis was performed on *Glycyrrhiza uralensis* plants (Afreen et al. 2006). The maximum accumulation of MEL in root tissues relative to the tissues of seeds, leaves, and stems was shown. At the same time, a different sensitivity of the process to the quality of light was noted. After 3 months of growth under selective light, MEL concentrations were highest in plants exposed to RL and decreased depending on the wavelength of the light spectrum in the following order: RL−BL−WL. MEL concentrations increased with plant age by 4, 5, and 3 times, respectively, on RL, BL, and WL. The highest concentration of MEL in the root was observed in plants exposed to UV-B radiation, which could be due to its protective role against oxidative damage caused by exposure to ultraviolet radiation.

Our studies show that the direction and magnitude of the effect of 1 μM MEL on the growth of *A. thaliana* seedlings depend on the lighting conditions and IAA signal transmission (Golovatskaya et al. 2017). In the dark, MEL inhibits hypocotyl elongation in *axr1-3* mutants, while under WL it increases the size of wild-type cotyledons. Under WL, MEL reduces the root size of the wild and mutant lines, but increases the root size under RL. The efficiency of MEL in the regulation of seedling growth in *axr1-3* mutant was higher than in wild-type Col. Comparison of the effects of MEL and IAA shows that exogenous MEL under WL has a stimulating effect on the growth of *A. thaliana* seedlings at lower concentrations (0.1 pM) than IAA (1 nM). MEL restores axial organs growth of the *axr1-3* mutant and the content of photosynthetic pigments to wild-type levels, probably by compensating for impaired IAA signal transmission. A study of the regulation of growth of *T. aestivum* coleoptile segments showed that in the absence of IAA MEL does not affect their elongation, while when combined with IAA MEL, it enhances the effectiveness of the phytohormone in regulating coleoptile stretching. It follows that the mechanism of action of MEL is not associated with the activation of the H^+-ATPase of the coleoptile plasma membrane, but mediates the effectiveness of the action of IAA (see Sect. 3).

The ubiquitin proteasome system has been proposed as a possible mechanism of the multiple actions of MEL in the light (Sanchez-Barcelo et al. 2016). The hypothesis is based on the general functional aspects of MEL and COP1 and COP9, including their dependence on light, metabolic regulation, and tumor growth control.

Light is a powerful incentive for regulating the biosynthesis of MEL in the pineal gland and the circadian system in humans. It has now been shown that not only very bright light stimuli (>2500 lx) can suppress MEL night secretion and cause other circadian reactions, but lower illumination values (<200 lx) can sharply suppress these processes (Brainard et al. 1997). The circadian rhythms in humans, measured by the rhythm of the functioning of the pineal gland and the plasma MEL content, also depend on the wavelength of light. Exposure to monochromatic light with a wavelength of 460 nm causes a twofold delay in the circadian phase than with a wavelength of 555 nm of the same photon density. At the same time, a twofold decrease in the content of MEL was noted. The same spectral dependence was observed for the circadian pacemaker of people (Lockley et al. 2003). The effect depends on the duration of exposure to light, as well as on the duration of pre-illumination with dim light (Jasser et al. 2006). Monochromatic light in the range from 446 to 477 nm provides the maximum suppression of MEL accumulation in humans (Brainard et al. 2001). An analysis of the above data indicates that a CRY-dependent system is required to regulate the MEL level, which is similar to plant photoregulation, but differs from the sensitivity of visual photoreceptors (rhodopsins), which have a maximum absorption in the green region of the spectrum.

The regulation of the MEL level by the human pineal gland occurs in the same way in response to polarized and non-polarized light with intensity in the range from 20 to 3200 lx through the visual receptor (Brainard et al. 2000). Similar MEL-dependent plant responses to light have not been investigated.

New data have appeared that testify to the strong influence of circadian rhythms on plant metabolic pathways producing IAA and SER/MEL (Beilby 2016). The dynamics of the MEL content in apple leaves shows two peaks (14:30 and 5:30), which correspond to an increase in the level of malondialdehyde (Zuo et al. 2014), and the daily maximum in the 24-h light/dark cycle is of high light intensity. Such dynamics indicate the dependence of the biosynthesis of MEL in leaves on oxidative stress. Exogenous MEL is also able to influence the early stages of photoperiodic induction of flowering and/or flower development in the *Chenopodium rubrum* short-day plant (Kolar et al. 2003). The data on the optimal daily sensitivity of plants to MEL show that the use of MEL was effective only before turning off the light or during the first half of the dark period.

El-Esawi et al. (2017), show that H_20_2 and ROS accumulate in the plant cell nucleus after cryptochrome activation in response to blue light. It is also known that MEL removes ROS, and it can be suggested that there is a possibility of interaction of MEL signaling pathway with light signaling pathway at the ROS level.

6 Conclusion

The analysis of the available information shows that MEL affects the growth processes of plants through a change in the IAA signal transmission path. The effects of different concentrations of MEL indicate about dose-dependent signal transmission of MEL. It should be underlined that relatively low concentrations of melatonin are required for auxin-like actions. It can be suggested that the low content MEL is signal molecule, whereas the high content MEL is antioxidant. It is well known than the physiological functions of MEL in a plant are influenced by the intensity and quality of light mediated by the functioning of the corresponding photoreceptors.

Currently, however, the mechanisms of action of MEL and the light-dependent interaction of MEL-IAA in the plant organism have not been studied sufficiently. It remains to be explored.

References

Afreen F, Zobayed SMA, Kozai T (2006) Melatonin in *Glycyrrhiza uralensis*: Response of plant roots to spectral quality of light and UV-B radiation. J Pineal Res 41(2):108–115. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2006.00337.x

Ahmad M, Cashmore AR (1993) *HY4* gene of *A. thaliana* encodes a protein with characteristics of a blue-light photoreceptor. Nature 366:162–166

Ahmad M, Lin C, Cashmore AR (1995) Mutations throughout an *Arabidopsis* blue-light photoreceptor impair blue-light-responsive anthocyanin accumulation and inhibition of hypocotyl elongation. Plant J 8:653–658

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2006) The physiological function of melatonin in plants. Plant Signal Behav 1:89–95

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015) Functions of melatonin in plants: a review. J Pineal Res 59(2):133–150. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12253

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2017) Growth activity, rooting capacity, and tropism: three auxinic precepts fulfilled by melatonin. J Acta Physiol Plant 39:127. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-017-2428-3

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2018) Melatonin and its relationship to plant hormones. Ann Bot 121:195–207. https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mcx114

Balzan S, Johal GS, Carraro N (2014) The role of auxin transporters in monocots development. Front Plant Sci 5:393. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2014.00393

Banerjee R, Schleicher E, Meier S, Viana RM, Pokorny R, Ahmad M, Bittl R, Batschauer A (2007) The signaling state of *Arabidopsis* cryptochrome 2 contains flavin semiquinone. J Biol Chem 282(20):14916–14922

Beilby MJ (2016) Multi-scale characean experimental system: from electrophysiology of membrane transporters to cell-to-cell connectivity, cytoplasmic streaming and auxin metabolism. Front Plant Sci 7:1052. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01052

Brainard GC, Hanifin JP, Barker FM, Sanford B, Stetson MH (2001) Influence of near-ultraviolet radiation on reproductive and immunological development in juvenile male siberian hamsters. J Exp Biol 204:2535–2541

Brainard GC, Rollag MD, Hanifin JP (1997) Photic regulation of melatonin in humans: ocular and neural signal transduction. J Biol Rhythms 12(6):537–546. https://doi.org/10.1177/074873049701200608

Brainard GC, Rollag MD, Hanifin JP, van den Beld G, Sanford B (2000) The effect of polarized versus nonpolarized light on melatonin regulation in humans. Photochem Photobiol 71(6):766–770. https://doi.org/10.1562/0031-8655(2000)071%3c0766:TEOPVN%3e2.0.CO;2

Briggs WR, Christie JM (2002) Phototropins 1 and 2: versatile plant blue-light receptors. Trends Plant Sci 7(5):204–210. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1360-1385(02)02245-8

Briggs WR, Olney MA (2001) Photoreceptors in plant photomorphogenesis to date. five phytochromes, two cryptochromes, one phototropin, and one superchrome. Plant Physiol 125:85–88

Byeon Y, Park S, Kim Y-S, Park DH, Lee S, Back K (2012) Light-regulated melatonin biosynthesis in rice during the senescence process in detached leaves. J Pineal Res 53(1):107–111. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079x.2012.00976.x

Chen Q, Qi W, Reiter RJ, Wei W, Wang B (2009) Exogenously applied melatonin stimulates root growth and raises endogenous indoleacetic acid in roots of etiolated seedlings of *Brassica juncea*. J Plant Physiol 166(3):324–328. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2008.06.002

Cho M, Cho H (2013) The function of ABCB transporters in auxin transport. Plant Signal Behav 8:e22990. https://doi.org/10.4161/psb.22990

Colón-Carmona A, Chen DL, Yeh KC, Abel S (2000) Aux/IAA proteins are phosphorylated by phytochrome in vitro. Plant Physiol 124(4):1728–1738. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.124.4.1728

Cook SD, Ross JJ (2016) The auxins, IAA and PAA, are synthesized by similar steps catalyzed by different enzymes. Plant Signal Behav 11(11):e1250993. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2016.1250993

De Wit M, Keuskamp DH, Bongers FJ, Hornitschek P, Gommers, CMM, Reinen E, Martı´nez-Cero C, Fankhauser C, Pierik R (2016) Integration of phytochrome and cryptochrome signals determines plant growth during competition for light. Curr Biol 26(24):3320–3326. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2016.10.031

Dubbels R, Reiter RJ, Klenke E, Goebel A, Schnakenberg E, Ehlers C, Schiwara HW, Schloot W (1995) Melatonin in edible plants identified by radioimmunoassay and by high performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. J Pineal Res 18(1):28–31. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079x.1995.tb00136.x

Dubovskaya LV, Molchan OV, Volotovsky ID (2001) Photoregulation of the endogenous cGMP content in oat seedlings. Russ J Plant Physiol 48:19–22

El-Awadi ME, Dawood MG, Abdel-Baky YR, Hassan EA (2017) Physiological effect of melatonin, IAA and their precursor on quality and quantity of chickpea plants grown under sandy soil conditions. Agric Eng Int CIGR J Special Issue 35–44

El-Esawi M, Arthaut L-D, Jourdan N, d'Harlingue A, Link J, Martino CF, Ahmad M (2017) Blue-light induced biosynthesis of ROS contributes to the signaling mechanism of *Arabidopsis* cryptochrome. Sci Rep 7(1):13875. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-13832-z

Erland LAE, Murch SJ, Reiter RJ, Saxena PK (2015) A new balancing act: the many roles of melatonin and serotonin in plant growth and development. Plant Signal Behav 10(11):e1096469. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2015.1096469

Fankhauser C, Batschauer A (2016) Shadow on the plant: a strategy to exit. Cell 164(1–2):15–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2015.12.043

Favero DS, Jacques CN, Iwase A, Le KN, Zhao J, Sugimoto K, Neff MM (2016) Suppressor of phytochrome B4-#3 represses genes associated with auxin signaling to modulate hypocotyl growth. Plant Physiol 171:2701–2716. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.16.00405

Gangappa SN, Botto JF (2016) The multifaceted roles of HY5 in plant growth and development. Mol Plant 9:1353–1365. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molp.2016.07.002

Golovatskaya IF (2005) The role of cryptochrome 1 and phytochromes in the control of plant photomorphogenetic responses to green light. Russ J Plant Physiol 52(6):724–730

Golovatskaya IF, Boyko EV, Karnachuk RA (2017) Role of melatonin in the regulation of IAA-dependent plant reactions in different lighting conditions. Vestnik Tomskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta Biologiya 37:144–160. https://doi.org/10.17223/19988591/37/8

Golovatskaya IF, Karnachuk RA (2015) Role of green light in physiological activity of plants. Russian J Plant Phys 62(6):727–740. https://doi.org/10.1134/S1021443715060084

Grones P, Friml J (2015) Auxin transporters and binding proteins at a glance. J Cell Sci 128:1–7. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.159418

Hardeland R (2015) Melatonin in plants and other phototrophs: advances and gaps concerning the diversity of functions. J Exp Bot 66(3):627–646. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru386

Huang Y-H, Liu S-J, Yuan S, Guan C, Tian D-Y, Cui X, Zhang Y-W, Yang F-Y (2017) Overexpression of ovine *AANAT* and *HIOMT* genes in switchgrass leads to improved growth performance and salt-tolerance. Sci Rep 7:12212. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-12566-2

Iglesias MJ, Terrile MC, Casalongué CA (2011) Auxin and salicylic acid signalings counteract the regulation of adaptive responses to stress. Plant Signal Behav 6:452–454

Ito S, Song YH, Imaizumi T (2012) LOV domain-containing F-Box proteins: light-dependent protein degradation modules in Arabidopsis. Mol Plant 5(3):573–582

Jasser SA, Hanifin JP, Rollag MD, Brainard GC (2006) Dim light adaptation attenuates acute melatonin suppression in humans. J Biol Rhythms 21(5):394–404. https://doi.org/10.1177/0748730406292391

Jung JH, Park CM (2011) Auxin modulation of salt stress signaling in *Arabidopsis* seed germination. Plant Signal Behav 6:1198–1200

Kabachevskaya EM, Lyakhnovich GV, Volotovsky ID (2004) Regulation of phospholipase d activity by light and phytohormones in oat seedlings. Russ J Plant Physiol 51:769–773

Kami C, Lorrain S, Hornitschek P, Fankhauser C (2010) Light-regulated plant growth and development. Curr Top Dev Biol 91:29–66

Karnachuk RA, Golovatskaya IF (1998) Effect of light spectral composition on the hormonal balance, growth, and photosynthesis in plant seedlings. Russ J Plant Physiol 45(6):805–813

Karnachuk RA, Golovatskaya IF, Efimova MV, Khripach VA (2002) The effect of epibrassinolide on *arabidopsis* seedling morphogenesis and hormonal balance under green light. Russ J Plant Physiol 49:530–533

Karnachuk RA, Negretskii VA, Golovatskaya IF (1990) Hormonal balance in plant leaves under light with different spectral composition. Sov Plant Phys 37:527

Karnachuk RA, Tishchenko SYu, Golovatskaya IF (2001) Endogenous phytohormones and regulation of morphogenesis of *Arabidopsis thaliana* by blue light. Russ J Plant Physiol 48:226–230

Kholodova VP, Vasil'eva SV, Efimova MV, Voronina PY, Rakhmankulova ZF, Danilova EY, Kuznetsov VlV (2018) Exogenous melatonin protects canola plants from toxicity of excessive copper. Russ J Plant Physiol 65(6):882–889. https://doi.org/10.1134/S0015330318060088

Kim JY, Song JT, Seo HS (2017) COP1 regulates plant growth and development in response to light at the post-translational level. J Exp Bot 68(17):4737–4748. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erx312

Kolar J, Johnson CH, Machackova I (2003) Exogenously applied melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) affects flowering of the short-day plant *Chenopodium rubrum*. Physiol Plant 118:605–612. https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1399-3054.2003.00114.x

Lee HY, Back K (2016) Mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways are required for melatonin-mediated defense responses in plants. J Pineal Res 60:327–335. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12314

Lee K, Lee HY, Back K (2018) Rice histone deacetylase 10 and Arabidopsis histone deacetylase 14 genes encode *N*-acetylserotonin deacetylase, which catalyzes conversion of *N*-acetylserotonin into serotonin, a reverse reaction for melatonin biosynthesis in plants. J Pineal Res 64(2):e12460. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12460

Li L, Ljung K, Breton G, Schmitz RJ, Pruneda-Paz J, Cowing-Zitron C, Cole BJ, Ivans LJ, Pedmale UV, Jung HS, Ecker JR (2012) Linking photoreceptor excitation to changes in plant architecture. Genes Dev 26(8):785–790. https://doi.org/10.1101/gad.187849.112

Liang C, Li A, Yu H, Li W, Liang C, Guo S, Zhang R, Chu C (2017) Melatonin regulates root architecture by modulating auxin response in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:134. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00134

Ljung K (2013) Auxin metabolism and homeostasis during plant development. Development 140(5):943–950. http://dx.doi.org/10.1242/dev.086363

Lockley SW, Brainard GC, Czeisler CA (2003) High sensitivity of the human circadian melatonin rhythm to resetting by short wavelength light. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 88(9):4502–4505. https://doi.org/10.1210/jc.2003-030570

Lorrain S, Allen T, Duek PD, Whitelam GC, Fankhauser C (2007) Phytochrome-mediated inhibition of shade avoidance involves degradation of growth-promoting bHLH transcription factors. Plant J 53(2):312–323. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-313x.2007.03341.x

Ludwig-Müller J (2011) Auxin conjugates: their role for plant development and in the evolution of land plants. J Exp Bot 62:1757–1773

Malec P, Yahalom A, Chamovitz A (2002) Identification of a light-regulated protein kinase activity from seedlings of *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Photochem Photobiol 75:178–183

Mashiguchi K, Tanaka K, Sakai T, Sugawara S, Kawaide H, Natsume M, Hanada A, Yaeno T, Shirasu K, Yao H, McSteen P, Zhao Y, Hayashi K, Kamiya Y, Kasahara H (2011) The main auxin biosynthesis pathway in Arabidopsis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:18512–18517. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1108434108

Matthes MS, Best NB, Robil JM, Malcomber S, Gallavotti A, McSteen P (2019) Auxin EvoDevo: conservation and diversification of genes regulating auxin biosynthesis, transport, and signaling. Mol Plant 12(3):298–320. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molp.2018.12.012

Mukherjee S (2018) Novel perspectives on the molecular crosstalk mechanisms of serotonin and melatonin in plants. Plant Physiol Biochem 132:33–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2018.08.031

Mukherjee S, David A, Yadav S, Baluška F, Bhatla SC (2014) Salt stress-induced seedling growth inhibition coincides with differential distribution of serotonin and melatonin in sunflower seedling roots and cotyledons. Physiol Plant 152(4):714–728. https://doi.org/10.1111/ppl.12218

Murch SJ, Saxena PK (2002) Melatonin: A potential regulator of plant growth and development? In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 38:531. https://doi.org/10.1079/IVP2002333

Murch SJ, Campbell SSB, Saxena PK (2001) The role of serotonin and melatonin in plant morphogenesis: regulation of auxininduced root organogenesis in vitro-cultured explants of St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L.). In Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 37:786–793. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-001-0130-y

Murch SJ, KrishnaRaj S, Saxena PK (2000) Tryptophan is a precursor for melatonin and serotonin biosynthesis in in vitro regenerated St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum* L. cv. Anthos) plants. Plant Cell Rep 19:698–704

Neuhaus G, Bowler C, Kern R, Chua N-H (1993) Calcium/calmodulin-dependent and independent phytochrome signal transduction pathways. Cell 73:937–952

Pacín M, Legris M, Casal JJ (2013) COP 1 re-accumulates in the nucleus under shade. Plant J 75:631–641. https://doi.org/10.1111/tpj.12226

Park WJ (2011) Melatonin as an endogenous plant regulatory signal: debates and perspectives. J Plant Biol 54:143–149

Park S, Back K (2012) Melatonin promotes seminal root elongation and root growth in transgenic rice after germination. J Pineal Res 53(4):385–389. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2012.01008.x

Pelagio-Flores R, Muñoz-Parra E, Ortiz-Castro R, López-Bucio J (2012) Melatonin regulates Arabidopsis root system architecture likely actingindependentlyofauxinsignaling. J Pineal Res 53:279–288. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2012.00996.x

Qin G, Gu H, Zhao Y, Ma Z, Shi G, Yang Y, Pichersky E, Chen H, Liu M, Chen Z, Qua L-J (2005) An indole-3-acetic acid carboxyl methyltransferase regulates *Arabidopsis* leaf development. Plant Cell 17:2693–2704. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.105.034959

Quittenden LJ, Davies NW, Smith JA, Molesworth PP, Tivendale ND, Ross JJ (2009) Auxin biosynthesis in pea: characterization of the tryptamine pathway. Plant Physiol 151(3):1130–1138. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.109.141507

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Ravishankar GA (2009) Indoleamines and calcium channels influence morphogenesis in vitro cultures of *Mimosa pudica* L. Plant Sig Behav 12:1136–1141

Ramakrishna A, Giridhar P, Jobin M, Paulose CS, Ravishankar GA (2011) Indoleamines and calcium enhance somatic embryogenesis in *Coffea canephora* P ex Fr. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Culture (PCTOC) 108(2):267–278. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-011-0039-z

Reed JW, Wu M-F, Reeves PH, Hodgens C, Yadav V, Hayes S, Pierik R (2018) Three auxin response factors promote hypocotyl elongation. Plant Physiol 178:864–875. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.18.00718

Rosen J, Than NN, Koch D, Poeggeler B, Laatsch H, Hardeland R (2006) Interactions of melatonin and its metabolites with the ABTS cation radical: extension of the radical scavenger cascade and formation of a novel class of oxidation products, C2-substituted 3-indolinones. J Pineal Res 41(4):374–381. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2006.00379.x

Sakamoto K, Nagatani A (1996) Nuclear localization activity of phytochrome B. Plant J 10(5):859–868. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-313x.1996.10050859.x

Sanchez-Barcelo EJ, Mediavilla MD, Vriend J, Reiter RJ (2016) Constitutive photomorphogenesis protein 1 (COP1) and COP9 signalosome, evolutionarily conserved photomorphogenic proteins as possible targets of melatonin. J Pineal Res 61:41–51. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12340

Sellaro R, Crepy M, Trupkin SA, Karayekov E, Buchovsky AS, Rossi C, Casal JJ (2010) Cryptochrome as a sensor of the blue/green ratio of natural radiation in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol 154(1):401–409. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.110.160820

Sharif R, Xie C, Zhang H, Arnao MB, Ali M, Ali Q, Muhammad I, Shalmani A, Nawaz MA, Chen P, Li Y (2018) Melatonin and its effects on plant systems. Molecules 23:2352. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23092352

Shi H, Reiter RJ, Tan DX, Chan Z (2015) INDOLE-3-ACETIC ACID INDUCIBLE 17 positively modulates natural leaf senescence through melatonin-mediated pathway in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 58:26–33

Sibout R, Sukumar P, Hettiarachchi C, Holm M, Muday GK, Hardtke CS (2006) Opposite root growth phenotypes of *hy5* versus *hy5 hyh* mutants correlate with increased constitutive auxin signaling. Plos Genet 2(11):e202. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.0020202

Sullivan JA, Deng XW (2003) From seed to seed: the role of photoreceptors in Arabidopsis development. Dev Biol 260:289–297

Tan DX, Hardeland R, Manchester LC, Korkmaz A, Ma S, Rosales-Corral S, Reiter RJ (2012) Functional roles of melatonin in plants, and perspectives in nutritional and agricultural science. J Exp Bot 63:577–597. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/err256

Tao Y, Ferrer JL, Ljung K, Pojer F, Hong F, Long JA, Li L, Moreno JE, Bowman ME, Ivans LJ, Cheng Y, Lim J, Zhao Y, Ballaré CL, Sandberg G, Noel JP, Chory J (2008) Rapid synthesis of auxin via a new tryptophan-dependent pathway is required for shade avoidance in plants. Cell 133(1):164–176. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2008.01.049

Tilbrook K, Arongaus AB, Binkert M, Heijde M, Yin R, Ulm R (2013) The UVR8 UV-B photoreceptor: perception, signaling and response. Arabidopsis Book 11:e0164. https://doi.org/10.1199/tab.0164

Tiryaki I, Keles H (2012) Reversal of the inhibitory effect of light and high temperature on germination of *Phacelia tanacetifolia* seeds by melatonin. J. Pineal Res 52(3):332–339. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2011.00947.x

Walton J, Ray PM (1981) Evidence for receptor function of auxin binding sites in maize (red light inhibition of mesocotyl elongation and auxin binding). Plant Physiol 68:1334–1338

Wan J, Zhang P, Wang R, Sun L, Ju Q, Xu J (2018) Comparative physiological responses and transcriptome analysis reveal the roles of melatonin and serotonin in regulating growth and metabolism in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 18:362. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-018-1548-2

Wang Q, An B, Wei Y, Reiter RJ, Shi H, Luo H, He C (2016) Melatonin regulates root meristem by repressing auxin synthesis and polar auxin transport in *Arabidopsis*. Front Plant Sci 7:1882. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01882

Weeda S, Zhang N, Zhao X, Ndip G, Guo Y, Buck GA, Fu C, Ren S (2014) Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PLoS ONE 9(3):e93462. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0093462

Wei J, Li DX, Zhang JR, Shan C, Rengel Z, Song ZB, Chen Q (2018) Phytomelatonin receptor PMTR1-mediated signaling regulates stomatal closure in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Pineal Res 65:e12500. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12500

Wen D, Gong B, Sun S, Liu S, Wang X, Wei M, Yang F, Li Y, Shi Q (2016) Promoting roles of melatonin in adventitious root development of *Solanum lycopersicum* L. by regulating auxin and nitric oxide signaling. Front Plant Sci **7**: 718. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00718

White PJ (2000) Calcium channels in higher plants. Biochem Biophys Acta 1465:171–189

Xu F, He S, Zhang J, Mao Z, Wang W, Li T, Hua J, Du S, Xu P, Li L, Lian H, Yang H-Q (2018) Photoactivated CRY1 and phyB interact directly with AUX/IAA proteins to inhibit auxin signaling in *Arabidopsis*. Mol Plant 11:523–541. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molp.2017.12.003

Yang C, Xie F, Jiang Y, Li Z, Huang X, Li L (2018) Phytochrome A negatively regulates the shade avoidance response by increasing auxin/indole acidic acid protein stability. Dev Cell 44(1):29-41.e4. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2017.11.017

Zhang N, Sun Q, Li H, Li X, Cao Y, Zhang H, Li S, Zhang L, Qi Y, Ren S, Zhao B, Guo Y-D (2016) Melatonin improved anthocyanin accumulation by regulating gene expressions and resulted in high reactive oxygen species scavenging capacity in cabbage. Front Plant Sci 7:197. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00197

Zhang N, Sun Q, Zhang H, Cao Y, Weeda S, Ren S, Guo YD (2015) Roles of melatonin in abiotic stress resistance in plants. J Exp Bot 66:647. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru336

Zhao D, Yu Y, Shen Y, Liu Q, Zhao Z, Sharma R, Reiter RJ (2019) Melatonin synthesis and function: evolutionary history in animals and plants. Front Endocrinol 10:249. https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2019.00249

Zheng X, Tan DX, Allan AC, Zuo B, Zhao Y, Reiter RJ, Wang L, Wang Z, Guo Y, Zhou J, Shan D, Li Q, Han Z, Kong J (2017) Chloroplastic biosynthesis of melatonin and its involvement in protection of plants from salt stress. Sci Rep 7:e41236. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep41236

Zuo B, Zheng X, He P, Wang L, Lei Q, Feng C, Zhou J, Li Q, Han Z, Kong J (2014) Overexpression of MzASMT improves melatonin production and enhances drought tolerance in transgenic *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants. J Pineal Res 57(4):408–417. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12180

Prospective Role of Melatonin in Signaling and Alleviation of Stress in Plants

Piyush Mathur and Subhendu Pramanik

Abstract Melatonin has long been known for its role in animals, but in the past few years extensive studies have been carried out to delineate its role in plants. Presently, melatonin is in the list of most studied bioactive chemical in plant systems. It is present in roots, stems, leaves, and in fruits also. Melatonin has profound effect in number of physiological and biochemical processes in plants, such as growth, photosynthesis, germination, rooting, fruit ripening, circadian rhythms, photoperiodism, senescence, fruit ripening, and many more. Moreover, melatonin is exploited well for its application in alleviation of stress in plants. Vast studies have been put forward to exhibit the dynamic role of melatonin in mitigation of salinity, drought, cold, heavy metal, and pathogen stresses. Exogenous melatonin application led to increased expression of genes involved in endogenous melatonin biosynthesis pathway. One of the key functions of melatonin under stress is to increase production of enzymatic antioxidants and non-enzymatic antioxidants that will shield the plants from oxidative stress in lieu of increased accumulation of ROS and RNS. At the same time, it increases photosynthetic rate, protects chloroplast damage, maintains redox balance, and so on. It has been observed that melatonin interacts with a number of other hormones and signaling molecules (auxin, ethylene, ABA, JA, SA, NO) and transcription factors (NAC, WRKY, MAPK, etc.) during stress and activates signal transduction of events involved in expression of stress responsive genes. This chapter will provide valuable information on melatonin-mediated stress signaling and deduce its role in mitigation of abiotic and biotic stresses in plants.

P. Mathur (✉) · S. Pramanik
Microbiology Laboratory, Department of Botany, University of North Bengal, Rajarammohunpur,
Dist. Darjeeling 734013, West Bengal, India
e-mail: piyushmathur110@gmail.com

S. Pramanik
e-mail: subhendupramanik214@gmail.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_11

Abbreviations

ABA	abscisic acid
APX	ascorbate peroxidase
CAT	catalase
Cd	cadmium
GR	glutathione reductase
GPX	glutathione peroxidase
GST	glutathione-S-transferase
HSPs	heat shock proteins
HSFs	heat shock factors
JA	jasmonic acid
MAPK	mitogen activated protein kinases
NO	nitric oxide
POD	peroxidase
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RNS	reactive nitrogen species
SA	salicylic acid
SOD	superoxide dismutase

1 Introduction

Melatonin (N-acetyl, 5-methoxytryptamine) and its role in stress amelioration has been investigated, both in plant and animal systems; however, it was first discovered from mammalian bovine pineal gland in 1958 (Lerner et al. 1958). In animals, it is found to be involved in number of physiological processes, such as mood control, inducing sleep, and seasonal reproduction, as well as regulates day/night cycles (Pandi-Perumal et al. 2006; Hardeland et al. 2011). On the other hand, the melatonin was first discovered in 1993 in plant *Pharbitis nil*, commonly known as Japanese morning glory (Kolář and Macháčková 2005). Since then, it has been extensively studied in whole plant kingdom and its presence is much observed in every part of plant, starting from root, stem, leaves, and fruits (Debnath et al. 2019; Zhao et al. 2019a). However, the concentration of melatonin varies within different parts of plants and also in fruits of different species and cultivars. Enormous studies have reported on the role of melatonin in plant growth, development, and biochemistry (Tan et al. 2012; Erland and Saxena 2018; Sharif et al. 2018; Zhao et al. 2019a). Melatonin aids in seed germination, induces rooting, stimulates growth, adjusts tropic movements, maintains circadian rhythms, and is involved in fruit ripening and senescence (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2006, 2015; Debnath et al. 2019) (Fig. 1). It is reported for its own antioxidant properties. A number of melatonin metabolites, such as 3-orthohydoxymelatonin, 2-hydoxymelatonin, AFMK, act as potential antioxidants (Debnath et al. 2019). It can effectively reduce the oxidative properties

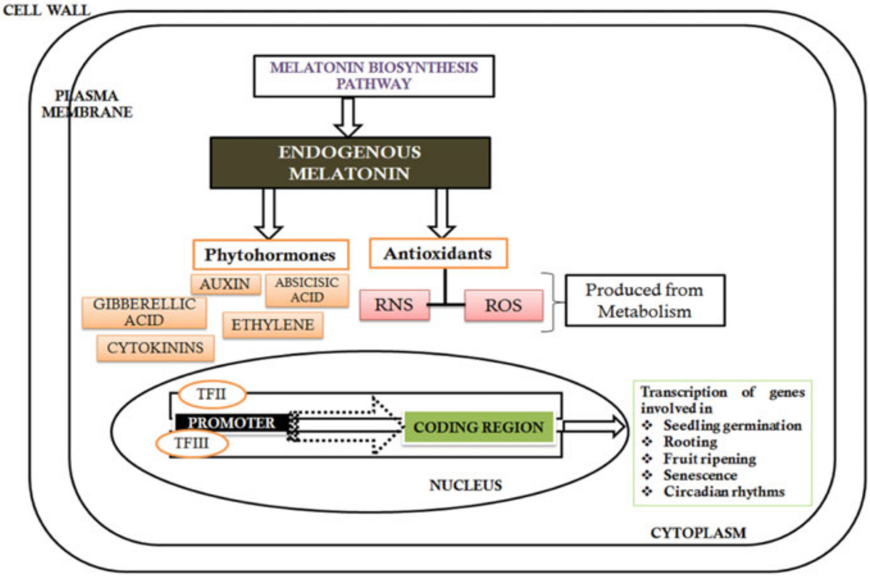


Fig. 1 Melatonin in regulating normal physiological processes in plants. Melatonin is commonly being synthesized inside plant cell and interacts with other phytohormones such as auxin, cytokinins, gibberellins, ethylene, abscisic acid and regulates large number of physiological and biological processes by inducing transcription of respective genes. At the same time, melatonin keeps a balance between levels of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) produced from day to day metabolic pathways and prevents their accumulation

of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen molecules (RNS) (Arnao and Hernandez-Ruiz 2019a) (Fig. 1). Melatonin is also found invariably in large number of medicinal herbs and has a high value in nutritional crops (Salehi et al. 2019). It is well known to interact with other phytohormones, such as auxins, cytokinins, gibberellins, abscisic acid (ABA), ethylene (ET) to bring about large number of physiological and biochemical responses of plants such as growth, fruit ripening, and senescence (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018; Kanwar et al. 2018). Extensive literature is now available that exemplifies the crucial role played by melatonin in mitigation of a number of abiotic and biotic stresses (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015; Hardeland 2016; Fan et al. 2018; Kanwar et al. 2018; Debnath et al. 2019; Kul et al. 2019). The present chapter will focus on the role of melatonin in signaling, as well as its efficacy in alleviating both abiotic and biotic stress. In addition, the chapter will also provide insights into the interaction of melatonin with other signaling molecules that play an influential role in melatonin-mediated stress mitigation.

2 Biosynthesis of Melatonin in Plants

Melatonin is a biologically active compound and its biosynthesis pathway is now well characterized both in plant and animal systems (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2006, 2015; Nawaz et al. 2016; Erland et al. 2018; Debnath et al. 2019) although the differentiation between melatonin biosynthetic pathway in plants and animals was proposed by Murch et al. (2000). Tryptophan, a very important aromatic amino acid, acts as a precursor for the synthesis of melatonin and various other important biochemically active compound structurally similar to melatonin like auxin, serotonin, and so on (Murch et al. 2000). Melatonin is known to be synthesized by amalgamation of various pathways but the central step in each of the pathway is the conversion of tryptophan to tryptamine via action of enzyme tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC). This tryptamine is straightway converted into 5-hydroxy tryptamine (referred to as serotonin) by the functioning of enzyme tryptophan-5-hydroxylase (T5H) and it is the rate limiting enzyme in plants that controls the flux of this pathway. Serotonin is another major indole that shares the same biosynthetic pathway as of melatonin and also acts as a key molecule for assembly of melatonin. This serotonin undergoes *N*-acetylation and leads to production of *N*-acetylserotonin following the action of enzyme serotonin *N*-acetyl transferase (SNAT). Concurrently, this *N*-acetylserotonin gets converted to melatonin by the enzyme acetylserotonin methyl transferase (ASMT), which is also being referred to as hydroxyindole-O-methyltransferase (HOMT) (Fig. 2). Serotonin also gets converted into melatonin by various other procedures, like serotonin gets converted into 5-methoxytryptamine by the activity of enzyme HOMT and further by the action of SNAT on 5-methoxytryptamine it is converted to melatonin (Fig. 2). Melatonin can also be formed from *N*-acetyltryptamine which in turn gets converted to N-acetylserotonin. Studies have revealed that all the enzymes of these pathways have been well studied in rice and *Arabidopsis* (Erland and Saxena 2018).

3 Melatonin and Stress Signaling

Melatonin is now being considered as a major signaling molecule in plants during stress as the levels of endogenous melatonin highly fluctuate between stressed and unstressed condition. Studies have demonstrated that due to upsurge in the concentration of endogenous levels of melatonin under stress conditions will help in timely activation of signal transduction events to combat the different stresses (Shi et al. 2016; Erland et al. 2018) (Fig. 3). Wei et al. (2018) reported the presence of first melatonin receptor in *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants, that is, CAND2/PMTR1 and it regulates stomatal closure by interacting with Ca^+ ions. Therefore, it will be judicious to call melatonin as a phytohormone that comes into action by binding to its surface receptors and regulates number of physiological and biochemical processes in plants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019a). Melatonin unregulated the expression

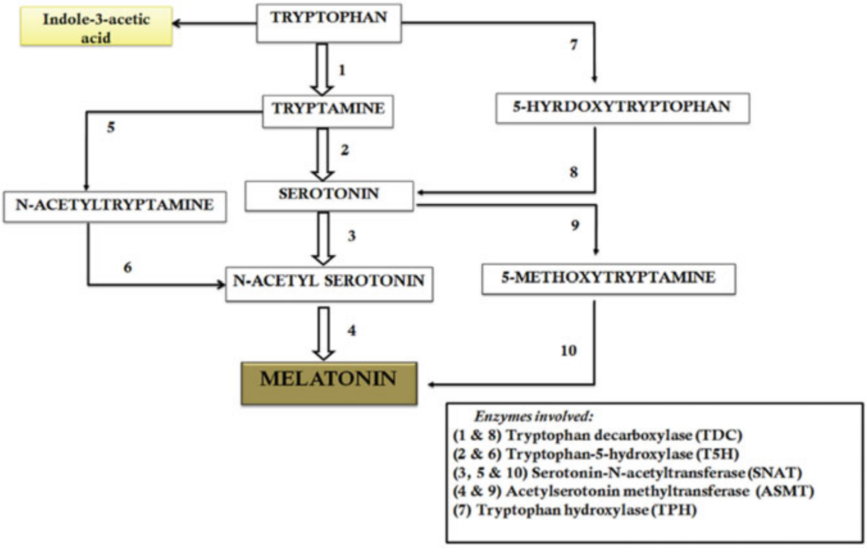


Fig. 2 Flowchart for melatonin biosynthesis pathway in plants. Melatonin is synthesized from aromatic amino acid tryptophan that initially forms serotonin and through series of pathways it gets converted into melatonin. Tryptophan is also a major precursor for synthesis of important phytohormones i.e. indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) commonly referred to as auxin. Figure also lists the name of enzymes that participate in melatonin biosynthesis pathway

of genes involved in the activation of receptors/kinases/Ca^+ ions that help in stress signal perception in plants during any environmental stress (Weeda et al. 2014). Once signal get perceived, melatonin interacts with transcription factors, such as C-repeat binding factors (CBF), DREB, NAC, MYB, ethylene responsive transcription factors (ERF), and WRKY under different abiotic and biotic stresses (Shi et al. 2015b; Fan et al. 2018) (Fig. 3). This interaction acts downstream in melatonin-mediated signaling pathway and will bring out expression of stress-responsive genes that will benefit the plant in overcoming stress. Another important signaling molecule that plays a vital role in melatonin-induced signaling is mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs). MAPK cascade involves different MAPKs such as MAPKKK (MAPK3), MAPKK (MAPK2), MAPK4, and MAPK6, and is very well known for its significance in both abiotic and biotic stress-induced signaling in plants (Cristina et al. 2010) (Fig. 3). Melatonin led to activation of different MAPKs in response to pathogen and elevates plant innate defense in *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plants (Lee and Back 2016). Recently, Zhang et al. (2020) showed the stimulation of MAPK3, MAPK4, MAPK6 by exogenous melatonin and subsequent alleviation of salt stress in cucumber. During stress, apart from phytohormones (auxin, ethylene, abscisic acid), melatonin also interacts with signaling molecules in plants such as nitric oxide (NO), salicylic acid (SA), and jasmonic acid (JA), and this interaction is responsible for the production of various defense-related compounds that assist the plant in overcoming the harmful effects of stress (Fig. 3). A detailed transcriptomic investigation

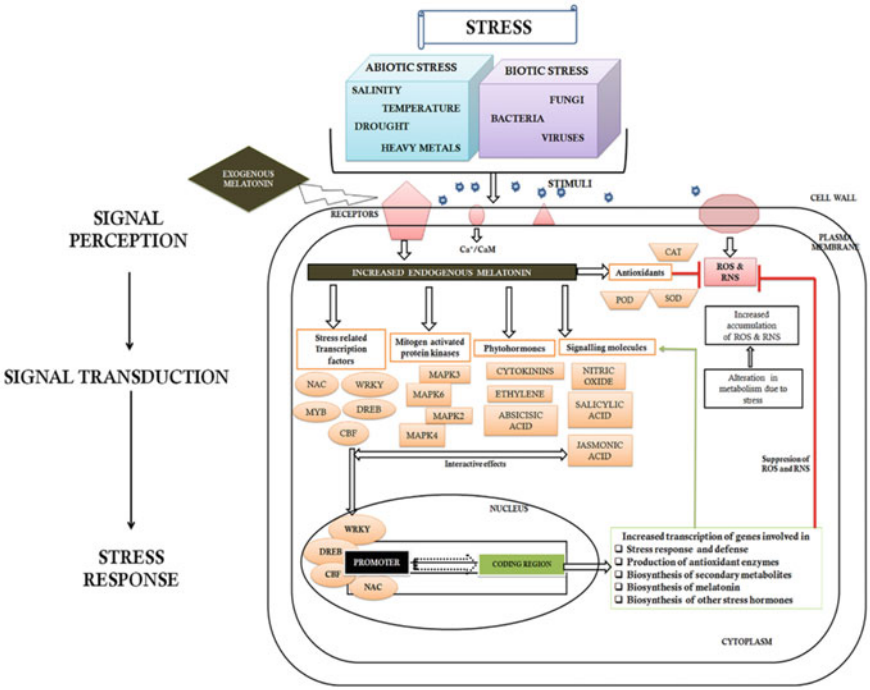


Fig. 3 Signal transduction pathway of melatonin in activating cascade of events for alleviation of stress in plants. Both abiotic and biotic stress sends some stimuli that are perceived by receptors present on plant cell wall surface. Concentration of endogenous melatonin gets significantly increased under the effect of these stresses as well through the exogenous application of melatonin. A number of stress responsive genes are up regulated due to interaction of melatonin with various transcription factors (such as DREB, WRKY, CBF etc.) and mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPKs). Melatonin also interacts with salicylic acid (SA), jasmonic acid (JA), nitric oxide (NO) to escalate the transcript expression of genes that are functional only during stress conditions as observed from literature. Due to altered metabolism in plants during stress increased accumulation of both reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) has been observed. These increased ROS and RNS also acts as stress signals for plants and melatonin considerably balance the concentration of these toxic species by up regulating transcript expression of genes for production of various enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants

was carried out by Weeda et al. (2014) in Arabidopsis and it was observed that melatonin considerably upregulated the expression of genes responsible for increasing production of ABA, SA, JA, and ET and their associated downstream signaling and stress-responsive genes. Molecular studies carried out on *Arabidopsis thaliana* have shown that melatonin significantly affects expression of genes involved in chief pathways of amino acid and carbon metabolism (Wan et al. 2018). Melatonin is also referred to as bio-stimulator due to their wide effects in inducing expression of genes for various physiological and biochemical pathways under stress (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019a).

4 Melatonin and Reactive Oxygen and Nitrogen Species

Plants are being exposed to number of stresses that has considerably affected their growth and subsequently their interaction with pathogens. Both abiotic and biotic stress also led to increased production as well as accumulation of ROS such as superoxide anion (O_2^-), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), hydroxyradical (OH^-), singlet oxygen ($^1O_2$) (Asada 2006; Tuteja and Singh Gill 2013), and RNS such as nitroxyl anion (NO^-), nitrosonium cation (NO^+), nitrous acid (HNO_2), and so on, although the exact source of generation of ROS and RNS is quite different (Del Río 2015). Both these ROS and RNS are highly toxic for the cell and cause oxidative as well as nitro-oxidative stress that is highly destructive for the plants. The magnitude of damage directly depends on the redox balance of these ROS/RNS molecules. These ROS and RNS can hamper membrane structure through lipid peroxidation, degrade protein structure via its oxidation, alter protein structure, modify enzyme activity, and can cause damage to nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) (Del Río 2015).

Accumulation of both ROS and RNS in stressed plants acts as a signal to increase biosynthesis of melatonin via increased expression of genes of enzymes involved in melatonin synthesis pathway (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2019a). Nevertheless, detailed literature is available that unveiled application of exogenous melatonin under stress conditions and also promote similar increase in endogenous levels of melatonin and successive control of reactive species (Hernández-Ruiz and Arnao 2018; Debnath et al. 2019). Melatonin tends to control the levels of these toxic ROS and RNS, thereby defending plants from the deleterious effects of these reactive species and prevent from oxidative damage (Kaur et al. 2015; Zhao et al. 2019a). Melatonin balances the levels of ROS and RNS by converting these toxic species into non-toxic form by production of number of antioxidant enzymes such as catalase (CAT), peroxidase (POD), superoxide dismutase (SOD), ascorbate peroxidase (APX), and glutathione reductase (GR) (Kolář and Macháčková 2005; Khan et al. 2020) (Fig. 3). Concurrently, melatonin also stimulates the synthesis of non-enzymatic antioxidants compounds such as ascorbate, polyphenols, tocopherols, glutathione, and carotenoids (Khan et al. 2020). All of these antioxidant molecules assist in scavenging these toxic species and convert them into non-toxic forms and maintain their ideal concentration for its beneficial role in growth and development.

5 Melatonin and Its Association with Various Signaling Molecules During Stress

5.1 *Abscisic Acid (ABA)*

A study by Yang et al. (2020b) showed that both melatonin and ABA when exogenously sprayed onto grape showed increase in concentration of flavonoids demonstrating that both of them shared in-between some relationship. Melatonin-treated

Lolium perenne under the influence of heat stress decreased expression of genes *(LpZEP, Lp NCED1)* for ABA biosynthesis and protects the plant from ABA-induced leaf senescence under heat stress (Zhang et al. 2017a). Melatonin pre-treatment to two *Malus* species under drought stress triggers the expression of ABA catabolism genes (*MdCYP707A1* and *MdCYP707A2)* as well as decrease the expression of ABA biosynthesis gene (*MdNCED3*), thereby decreasing the ABA levels and preventing the plant from stress (Li et al. 2015). Similar results were observed by Tan et al. (2019b) that exogenous melatonin treatment to Chinese flowering cabbage downregulates expression of transcription factors and downstream genes for ABA synthesis which in turn prevents the onset of senescence. Endogenous levels of melatonin and ABA showed significant increase in response to exogenous treatment of melatonin in drought primed barley plants and augment them with better tolerance to cold stress by maintaining water status, improve their growth, higher photosynthetic efficiency, and increased activity of antioxidant enzymes (Li et al. 2016b). Recently, Yoon et al. (2019) indicated that roots of maize seedlings when dipped in melatonin solution led to its translocation from roots to leaves by transpiration flow mechanism where it gets accumulated. However, when roots were dipped with both melatonin and ABA, no accumulation of melatonin in leaves was observed due to ABA-induced stomatal closure and low transpiration pull. Melatonin and ABA synchronize their levels during seed germination as observed in case of cucumber seedlings grown under salt stress. There was decreased expression of genes involved in ABA biosynthesis while increase in ABA catabolism genes (Zhang et al. 2014).

Similar observations were observed when low exogenous concentration of melatonin (20 μM) has a promoted seed germination of cotton and enhances the levels of gibberellins while concentration of ABA showed decrease (Xiao et al. 2019). Interactive effects of melatonin and ABA were seen in watermelon plants where melatonin led to increased accumulation of ABA under drought stress and ABA tends to have reformed the surface waxes so as to maintain water loss from plants (Li et al. 2020). ABA is actively involved in melatonin-mediated chilling tolerance to cucumber seedlings (Zhao et al. 2017). Conversely, it has been reported that in *Elymus nutans*, mitigation of cold stress by melatonin is persuaded by ABA dependent and by ABA independent pathway (Fu et al. 2017).

5.2 *Ethylene*

Ethylene is one of the important plant hormones involved in number of physiological processes in plants such as fruit ripening and nutritional quality of fruits, and also play a significantly role in plant defense against pathogens. Melatonin and its interaction with other hormones in fruit ripening process have also been observed (Tijero et al. 2019). Application of melatonin is well known to enhance shelf life of fruits and increase their storage capacity as well maintain their nutritional quality via controlling ET concentration in plants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2018, 2020). Melatonin-treated tomato fruits showed enhanced concentration of ET and they attain their climacteric peak earlier than non-melatonin-treated fruits. Concurrently, melatonin affects expression of ET biosynthesis gene as well as their receptor genes (NR and ETR4) and the various transcription elements EIL1, EIL3, and ERF2 in tomato fruit (Sun et al. 2015). In a different set of experiments, melatonin was being used in order to delay senescence of pear fruits (*Pyrus communis*) and showed downregulation of genes, that is, *PcACC* synthase (1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase) and the *PcACO* oxidase responsible for ET production in pear fruits (Liu et al. 2019). Similar results were observed by Zhai et al. (2018) that melatonin led to decreased ET production in *P. communis* fruits and delays their ripening for commercial use. There are reports stating that during fruit ripening, along with melatonin and ET, there is interplay of nitric oxide also (Mukherjee 2019). It has been observed that salt-stressed plants treated with melatonin showed increased production of the ET via better transcriptional activity of *MYB108A,* a transcriptional factor bound to promoter of *ACS1* gene responsible for ET production (Xu et al. 2019). Melatonin provides protection to *Medicago* plants from detrimental effects of waterlogging by decreasing ET biosynthesis genes, that is, ACS and ERF, a transcription factor (Zhang et al. 2019). Melatonin-supplemented plants showed increased ET concentration and intervened defense gene expression (Moustafa-Farag et al. 2020). It was observed that pre-treated melatonin plants challenged with bacterial pathogen improve plant resistance via ET-mediated defense pathway. This was demonstrated by the experiments of Lee et al. (2014), where *Arabidopsis* plants challenged with *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 in the presence of melatonin showed increased transcript expression of genes, that is, 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase 6 (ACS6) involved in ET biosynthesis pathway and further induce genes for defense against the pathogen.

5.3 Salicylic Acid (SA)

Salicylic acid is a key molecule that activates plant innate immune defense responses and increases the transcript expression of genes involved in plant's resistance against pathogens. It is produced from chorismic acid that is produced from shikimate pathway and this chorismic acid on the other side directs the production of melatonin. Chorismic acid is responsible for the synthesis of crucial aromatic amino acids, that is, tryptophan, phenylalanine, and tyrosine. Tryptophan is a precursor for the synthesis of melatonin while phenylalanine led to synthesis of SA in plants. A number of articles have shown the role of melatonin and SA in alleviation of plants from large number of abiotic stresses (Hernández-Ruiz and Arnao 2018); however, very few studies have been able to delineate their relationship in biotic stresses. Exogenous application of melatonin to *Arabidopsis* led to increase in transcript expression of *isochorismate synthase 1* (ICS1) gene that facilitates increased production of SA and defense response alleviates against bacterial pathogen (Lee et al. 2014). In a similar type of study in *Arabidopsis*, *nahG* mutants that are unable to synthesize SA on their own if sprayed with melatonin too, no induction of defense response can be observed (Lee et al. 2015), indicating the involvement of SA in melatonin-mediated defense.

5.4 Nitric Oxide (NO)

Nitric oxide is considered as a major signaling molecule in plant systems. It is gaseous, highly diffusible, and can cross cell membranes very easily, and thus sometimes also acts as a secondary messenger during stress in plants. It has been involved in various physiological processes in plants and also in disease resistance (Delledonne et al. 1998). Melatonin and NO works in a coordinative manner and there is also a crosstalk between them for performing a number of functional roles in plant systems (Mukherjee 2019; Zhu et al. 2019). Melatonin led to adventitious root formation in seedlings of *Solanum lycopersicon* via increased transcript expression of genes (*NO*) involved in NO biosynthesis. Melatonin-treated tomato seedlings that have high NO accumulation showed better response to auxin response factors and auxin signaling that promoted adventitious root formation (Wen et al. 2016). Earlier it has been reported by Noda et al. (1999) that melatonin and some of its precursors play a significant role in scavenging of reactive NO species. At present, the studies demonstrated that melatonin through its interaction with NO controlled the damaging effects of RNS and ROS (Arora and Bhatla 2017) in salt-stressed sunflower seedlings.

Nitric oxide is also involved in melatonin-enhanced salt tolerance to *Brassica* seedlings by increased activity of antioxidant enzymes, and balances redox homeostasis and Na^+/K^+ ratios (Zhao et al. 2018). Melatonin and NO regulate the content of glutathione, reduce glutathione (GSH), oxidized glutathione (GSSG) and GSH/GSSG ratio along with enzyme GR, which in turn guard the sunflower seedlings from salt stress (Kaur and Bhatla 2016). Iron (Fe) deficiency of *Arabidopsis* plant has been overcome by melatonin through increased accumulation of polyamine (PA) and further increase in concentration of NO that help in upregulation of expression of genes involved in Fe acquisition (Zhou et al. 2016). Alleviation from cadmium (Cd) stress in wheat plants through increased production of antioxidant enzymes has been facilitated by NO. Positive effects of melatonin were reversed when NO inhibitors were applied to the plants as there was increased ROS production and oxidative stress (Kaya et al. 2019).

6 Melatonin and Alleviation of Abiotic Stress

6.1 Drought Stress

Jaleel et al. (2009) reviewed the effects of drought stress on morphological, physiological, and biochemical characteristics of plants that led to decreased yield and productivity. Melatonin mitigates drought stress in plants by bringing about number of physiological and biochemical changes (Sharma and Zheng 2019; Sadak et al. 2020). Exogenously sprayed melatonin also exhibits positive responses of plants in overcoming drought stress. Foliar spray of melatonin (100 μM) ameliorates *Dracocephalum moldavica* plants from drought stress via increased production of antioxidant enzymes (Kabiri et al. 2018). Similar concentration of melatonin, that is, 100 μM curbed the deleterious effects of drought in seedlings of kiwi fruit, promoted improved root morphology, lower lipid peroxidation, and increase in transcript expression of genes involved in carbon dioxide fixation (Liang et al. 2019). Melatonin effectively mitigated negative effects of drought stress in maize seedlings and showed better rate of photosynthesis, increased activity of both enzymatic and non-enzymatic oxidants, optimal water balance, decreased oxidative stress in plants and so on (Ye et al. 2016). Another study on maize reported that melatonin protects the plants from drought stress by employing protection to PSII and maintains F_V/F_m ratio (Fleta-Soriano et al. 2017). The study also stated positive correlation between drought stress and endogenous melatonin levels in maize plants. Huang et al. (2019) stated that melatonin application improves the PSII machinery of drought-stressed maize plants by increasing the activity of antioxidant enzymes, preventing membrane damage, and managing positive turgor pressure. Melatonin persuades activation of genes involved in MAPKs and transcription factors in seedlings of oat under drought stress (Gao et al. 2018). Recently, Cao et al. (2019) also revealed that melatonin alleviates soybean seedlings from drought-induced stress and led to improved photosynthetic rate and accelerates activities of antioxidant enzymes that prevent the plants from oxidative damage. Priming of seeds with melatonin cope up the rapeseed seedlings from drought-induced effects by increasing enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants, osmoprotectants (Khan et al. 2019). Melatonin also preserved stomatal and chloroplast structure that were distorted due to drought stress. Under drought stress, alfaalfa (*Medicago sativa*) plants when supplied with 10 μM melatonin at rhizospheric region defend the plants from oxidative stress that arose from both NO and ROS (Antoniou et al. 2017). Melatonin significantly defends *Agrostis stolonifera* (creeping bent grass) from drought-mediated harmful effects like decreased growth, leaf senescence, membrane damage, and so on through increased chlorophyll production, higher activity of antioxidant enzymes, increase in expression of genes involved both in chlorophyll and cytokinin production (Ma et al. 2018).

6.2 Salinity Stress

A number of studies have shown the significant role played by melatonin in amelioration of salinity stress in plants. Exogenous melatonin was found to increase dry and fresh weight of salt-stressed *Malus hupehensis* seedlings, reduced chlorophyll degradation, and maintained low cellular Na^+, thus decreased cytotoxicity (Li et al. 2012). The studies also showed that melatonin induces the transcription of vacuolar Na^+/H^+ antiporter NHX1 and K^+ influxer AKT1 genes. Significant effect of melatonin in growth under salt stress was observed by Wang et al. (2016) in cucumber that showed increased photosynthetic rate, high concentration of chlorophyll, increased antioxidant enzyme activity, and so on. Another study by Zhang et al. (2014) on cucumber (*Cucumis sativa*) revealed positive role of melatonin in mitigating the effect of salt stress on seed germination. Molecular analysis revealed that exogenous melatonin induced the genes *Cu–Zn SOD*, *Fe–Zn SOD*, *POD*, and *CAT* and were found upregulated by several fold in plants exposed to salt stress. Melatonin also reduces the transcription of ABA biosynthetic genes *CsNCED1*, *CsNCED2* and alleviates ABA catabolism genes *CsCYP707A1*, *CsCYP707A2*. Melatonin-treated maize seedlings subjected to salt stress showed significantly better germination rate, improved relative water content, increased production of proline, phenols, high activity of antioxidant enzymes, and so on (Jiang et al. 2016). Melatonin helped the rubber plants to overcome the negative effects of salt stress by increased transcript expression of genes that plays a role in metabolism of ROS, antioxidant production, and also involved in growth and accumulation of flavonoids and increased biosynthesis of melatonin (Yang et al. 2020a). Comprehensive study on seed germination of cucumber with treatment of melatonin under salt stress was carried out by Zhang et al. (2017b) and it was revealed that melatonin variably affects genes that are fundamental pathways of plant system for energy production such as glycolysis, tricarboxylic acid cycle (TCA), and glyoxylate. This extra energy demand is utilized for enhanced growth of plants under stress. Transcriptomic data analyzed salt-stressed rapeseed seedlings treated with melatonin and revealed that a number of genes involved in cytokinin, gibberellic acid, lignin biosynthesis were differentially upregulated both in leaves and roots to combat salt stress (Tan et al. 2019a). In addition, melatonin-treated seedlings showed improved growth as compared to control. Melatonin-treated sweet potato seedlings have shown decreased accumulation of toxic Na^+ ion and maintain K^+/Na^+ ratio by inducing plasma membrane H^+-ATPase activity. The H^+-ATPase activity was stimulated by breakdown of triacylglycerol (TAG), fatty acid degradation, that is, β-oxidation (Yu et al. 2018). Melatonin prevents leaf senescence and enhances tolerance of rice plants over salt stress through increased activity of antioxidants that counteract H_2O_2 accumulation and scavenge other free radicals (Liang et al. 2015). Mitigation of salt stress by melatonin was observed by priming seeds of *Vicia faba* and it was observed that primed seed showed better growth in terms of relative water content, N^{a+}, Ca^+, and their respective ratios. Plants from melatonin primed seeds showed better accumulation of compatible solutes that maintained osmotic balance in salt-stressed plants than control (Dawood 2014).

6.3 Temperature Stress

Melatonin has been reported to ameliorate the heat induced damages in plants (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015). Melatonin application affirmed thermo tolerance to heat stressed *Arabidopsis* plant, and it was observed that the transcription of master regulator *heat shock factor HSF1As (At HSF1a, b, d, e)* was upregulated that further induces the transcription of heat shock proteins HSFA2, HSA32, HSP90, and HSP101 (Shi et al. 2015c). Heat shock proteins prevent protein misfolding and degradation (Shi et al. 2015c). Similar induction of HSPs (HSP17.4, HSP20, HSP21, HSP70, and HSP90) was seen in heat stressed tomato plants supplemented with melatonin that prevent protein degradation (Xu et al. 2016). Recently, Wang et al. (2020) also demonstrated interaction of HSP40 (a chaperone protein) with SlSNAT roused thermo tolerance to tomato via increased melatonin-induced ROS scavenging and other growth-promoting effects. Effect of melatonin on heat stressed tomato seedlings was studied by Jahan et al. (2019); exogenous melatonin treatment induces PA accumulation and NO production in heat stressed plants. Melatonin treatment induces transcription of SOD, POD, CAT, glutathione-S-transferase (GST), and GR genes in response to heat stress to counter the oxidative stress-induced damages (Jahan et al. 2019). Increased thermo tolerance due to melatonin was also observed in cherry radish (*Raphanus sativus* L. var. *radculus pers*) via increased activity of antioxidant enzymes, higher chlorophyll content, increased biomass, increased endogenous hormone such as auxin, and ABA (Jia et al. 2019). Melatonin improves growth of seedlings of kiwi fruit grown under high temperature by increased activity of number of antioxidant enzymes (CAT, POD, SOD) as well the enzymes of ascorbate glutathione cycle, like monodehydroascorbate reductase (MDHAR), dehydroascorbate reductase (DHAR), and GR (Liang et al. 2018).

Apart from the above studies, melatonin also performs a central role in protecting plants from chilling stress. Zhao et al. (2016) described application of melatonin alleviates cucumber seedlings from chilling stress by increasing activity of antioxidant enzymes involved in ascorbate glutathione cycle and prevents plants from ROS and oxidative stress. Further study by Zhao et al. (2017) in cucumber revealed that melatonin treatment led to increase in expression of *CsZat12*, a zinc finger transcription protein that prevents plants from chilling induced oxidative damage. At the same time, there was upsurge in concentration of putrescine (Put) and spermidine (Spd) that helped to maintain structure and protect integrity of proteins Lee and Back (2019). infer the prospect of 2-hydroxymelatonin in overcoming both drought and cold stress in cucumber, tomato, and tobacco. Melatonin helps the tea plants to tolerate the stress caused by drought, salt, and cold by increased activity of antioxidant enzymes that protects the plant from ROS and associated damage (Li et al. 2019a). It has been previously reported that melatonin maintains storage and quality of fruits during post-harvest; simultaneously it also protects the peach fruit from chilling stress by modulating the activity of enzymes and proteins responsible for maintaining cell wall disassembly (Cao et al. 2018).

6.4 Heavy Metal Stress

It is well known that melatonin plays a vital role in phytoremediation, as reviewed by Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz (2019b). Melatonin application to tomato plants grown under cadmium (Cd) stress induces defense activity with enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidant properties. Concurrently, melatonin increases the expression of *SlPC*s and *SlMT2* and *SlABC1* genes responsible for the synthesis of phytochelatins (PCs), metallothioneins (MTs), and ABC transporters (Hasan et al. 2015). The ABC transporter helps in compartmentalization of Cd-PC into vacuole and reduces the toxic effects of Cd. Another study reported that both melatonin and selenium mediate protection to tomato plants under Cd stress. Selenium led to synthesis of *TDC* gene that is a precursor of melatonin biosynthesis gene and alleviates Cd stress by increasing expression of PCs (Li et al. 2016a). A study by Cai et al. (2017) reported association of *HsfA1a* in Cd-induced transcription of phytomelatonin biosynthetic genes *TDC*, *T5H*, and *caffeic acid O-methyltransferase (COMT)* and further production of PCs. Tang et al. (2018) demonstrated enhancement of Cd phytoremediation capacity of two hyper accumulator plants *Malachium aquaticum* and *Galinsoga parviflora* attributed to exogenous melatonin. Melatonin significantly induces the transcripts of ABC transporter PDR8 while suppresses the expression of *Nramp6* to reduce the accumulation of toxic Cd in alfaalfa and Arabidopsis plants (Gu et al. 2017). Meanwhile, the study also reported the involvement of micro RNA *miR398a* and *miR398b* in maintaining redox homeostasis during Cd absorption.

Nawaz et al. (2018) reported that exogenous melatonin to watermelon seedlings exposed to vanadium stress induces the expression of a number of antioxidant enzymes, that is, SOD, POD, APX, GPX, and GST genes and prevents them from potential oxidative stress and improve their growth. Seed priming with melatonin at lower concentration (1–10 μM) proved to be effective for alleviation of cooper ion stress due to increased production of antioxidant enzymes that protected the plants from oxidative stress and membrane damage (Posmyk et al. 2008). Most of the studies that suggested the significant role of melatonin in alleviation of plant from abiotic stresses during the last five years have been highlighted in Table 1.

7 Melatonin and Alleviation of Biotic Stress

7.1 Bacteria

Melatonin activates SA and ET mediated defense gene expression in *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plants infected with *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000 (Lee et al. 2014). A number of genes involved in defense such as isochorismate synthase 1 (*ICS1*), 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase 6 (*ACS6*), glutathione-S-transferase 1 (*GST1*), ascorbate peroxidase 1 (*APX1*), and vegetative storage protein 1 (*VSP1*) were significantly increased upon melatonin treatment (Lee et al. 2014). At the same time, transcript expression of genes for pathogenesis-related proteins (PR) such as *NPR1*, *PR1*, *PDF. 1.2* was also increased in response to melatonin. This was confirmed in further studies by Lee et al. (2015) where melatonin did not induce defense response in *nahG* (SA-biosynthesis deficient) mutant lines of *Arabidopsis* plants inoculated

Table 1 Studies depicting the role of melatonin in alleviation of various abiotic stresses in different crop plants during last five years

Crop	Effective concentration of melatonin	Mode of application	References
Drought			
Malus prunifolia *M. hupehensis* (Apple)	100 µM	Irrigation	Li et al. (2015)
Zea mays (Maize)	100 µmol L^{-1}	Foliar spray	Ye et al. (2016)
Medicago sativa (Alfa-alfa)	10 Mµ	Irrigation	Antoniou et al. (2017)
Zea mays (Maize)	1 mM	Irrigation	Fleta-Soriano et al. (2017)
Brassica napus (Rapeseed)	50 µM	Foliar spray	Li et al. (2018)
Dracocephalum moldavica (Moldavian balm)	100 µM	Foliar spray	Kabiri et al. (2018)
Agrostis stolonifera (Creeping bentgrass)	20 µM	Foliar spray	Ma et al. (2018)
Avena nuda (Oat)	100 mM	Foliar spray	Gao et al. (2018)
Actinidia chinensis (Kiwi)	100 µM	Irrigation	Liang et al. (2019)
Glycine max (Soybean)	100 mg L^{-1}	Foliar spray	Cao et al. (2019)
Brassica napus (Rapeseed)	500 µM	Seed priming	Khan et al. (2019)
Zea mays (Maize)	100 mM	Foliar spray	Huang et al. (2019)
Salinity			
Vicia faba (Faba bean)	500 µM	Seed priming	Dawood and El-awadi (2015)
Cucumis sativus (Cucumber)	100 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Wang et al. (2016)
Zea mays (Maize)	1 µM	Irrigation	Jiang et al. (2016)
Cucumis sativus (Cucumber)	1 µM	Seed priming	Zhang et al. (2017b)
Ipomoea batatas (Sweet potato)	1 µM—root 100 µM—leaf	Spray to roots and leaves	Yu et al. (2018)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Crop	Effective concentration of melatonin	Mode of application	References
Brassica napus (Rapeseed)	1 µM	Irrigation	Zhao et al. (2018)
Hevea brasiliensis (Rubber)	100 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Yang et al. (2020a)
Brassica napus (Rapeseed)	50 µM	Irrigation	Tan et al. (2019a)
Cucumis sativus (Cucumber)	100 µmol L^{-1}	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Zhang et al. (2020)
Temperature *(C)-Cold stress* *(H)-Heat stress*			
Arabidopsis thaliana (Arabidopsis)	20 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Shi et al. (2015c) (*H*)
Cucumis sativus (Cucumber)	200 µM	Irrigation	Zhao et al. (2016) (*C*)
Cucumis sativus (Cucumber)	200 µM	Irrigation	Zhao et al. (2017) (*C*)
Solanum lycopersicum (Tomato)	10 µM	Foliar spray	Xu et al. (2016) (*H*)
Prunus persica (Prunus)	100 µM	Pre-treatment of fruits	Cao et al. (2018) (*C*)
Actinidia deliciosa (Kiwi)	200 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Liang et al. (2018) (*H*)
Raphanus sativus (Cherry radish)	29 mg L^{-1}	Irrigation	Jia et al. (2019) (*H*)
Solanum lycopersicum (Tomato)	100 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Jahan et al. (2019) (*H*)
Heavy metals *(Cd)-Cadmium stress* *(V)-Vanadium stress*			
Solanum lycopersicum (Tomato)	100 µM	Foliar spray	Hasan et al. (2015) (*Cd*)
Solanum lycopersicum (Tomato)	1 µM	Pre-treatment of roots	Li et al. (2016a) (*Cd*)
Arabidopsis thaliana (Arabidopsis)	100 µM	Pre-treatment of seedlings	Gu et al. (2017) (*Cd*)
Malachium aquaticum *Galinsoga parviflora*	200 µMol L^{-1} 100 µMol L^{-1}	Spraying to plant	Tang et al. (2018) (*Cd*)
Citrullus lanatus (Watermelon)	0.1 µMol L^{-1}	Irrigation	Nawaz et al. (2018) (*V*)

with *Pseudomonas syringae* DC3000. Concurrently, exogenous melatonin application to *snat* (serotonin N-acetyltransferase (SNAT) melatonin biosynthesis knockout) mutant lines showed resistance against *P. syringae* DC3000. As reported earlier, melatonin activates salicylic acid-induced defense signaling pathway and its downstream genes of signaling as well as defense (such as *NPR1*, *PR1*, *PDF. 1.2*) (Lee et al. 2015). Nitric oxide (NO) substantiates the melatonin-induced defense of *Arabidopsis* plants upon *P. syringae* DC3000 infection (Shi et al. 2015a). Endogenous levels of both melatonin and NO were significantly increased in plants upon pathogen infection, leading to activation of SA-mediated defense pathway. In a different study, Zhao et al. (2015) showed that melatonin application regulates the sugar metabolism pathways to induce defense responses in *Arabidopsis*. Exogenous melatonin promotes higher activity of cell wall invertase (CWI) in *Arabidopsis* infected *P. syringae Pst* DC3000 that led to adequate accumulation of cellulose, xylose, galactose, and callose in cell wall of infected plants and in turn enhances defense against pathogen through structural barrier. Role of sugar (fructose, glucose, cellulose) and glycerol in melatonin-induced defense pathway was shown by Qian et al. (2015). Infection of *Arabidopsis* plants with *P. syringae Pst* DC3000 enhances endogenous melatonin levels that led to significant accumulation of the fructose, glucose, cellulose, and glycerol that further increased NO and SA production, followed by increased expression of downstream resistance genes.

Melatonin is reported to provide resistance to rice plants infected with *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae* by restricting fungal cell proliferation and division as observed from TEM studies and altered expression of genes involved in cell division and amino acid metabolism (Chen et al. 2018). Recently, Chen et al. (2019b) showed reduction in incidence of another bacteria *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzicola* (Xoo) infecting rice due to melatonin. It downregulated transcript expression of genes involved in cell division and decreased the virulence that may also be associated with lower expression of toxin genes.

7.2 Fungi

A number of reviews have suggested that melatonin has been reported to modulate defense of plants against fungal attack pathogens (Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015, 2018; Shi et al. 2016; Sharif et al. 2018; Agathokleous et al. 2019; Moustafa-Farag et al. 2020). Yin et al. (2013) reported that application of exogenous melatonin to roots of apple tree infected with *Diplocarpon mali* shows induced activity of POD, APX, CAT, and phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL) enzyme activity to counter the adverse effects of ROS generated due to pathogen attack. Concurrently, melatonin also induced the expression of pathogenesis-related proteins. Defensive role of melatonin can be clearly seen from the studies of Wei et al. (2017) in *Musa acuminata* where exogenous application of melatonin led to increased expression of HSP90 and decreased disease severity of *Fusarium* wilt in banana. Their studies revealed that nine HSP90 genes were strongly regulated by exogenous melatonin, out of which seven HSP90s are reported to be involved in providing protection to *Fusarium* wilt.

A fine correlation between melatonin effect on plant pathogens was studied by Zhang et al. (2017b), where melatonin completely inhibited mycelial growth of *Phytopthora infestans* under in vitro. Transcriptomic studies were carried out in melatonin-treated hyphae of *P. infestans*, and it was observed that melatonin affects genes involved in amino acid metabolism, stress tolerance, and virulence of the fungus. In contrast to the above study, Zhang et al. (2018) investigated the effect of melatonin for control of pathogen *Phytopthora nicotianae* that causes black shank disease on tobacco. The study revealed that entirely no mycelial growth of *P. nicotianae* was observed under potato dextrose agar (PDA) medium supplemented with melatonin, and in addition, melatonin also led to decreased virulence of this pathogen as evident by low cell viability. In-depth role of melatonin in reducing disease severity was carried out by Mandal et al. (2018) in cucurbits. There was decrease in hyphal growth and lesion size and diameter of *Phytophthora capsici* and *P. xanthi* with melatonin treatment under in vitro and in detached leaf assay, respectively. Furthermore, it was postulated that melatonin brings about modulation of genes involved in SA, JA, and ET signaling involved in defense signaling pathway of plants.

Remarkably, melatonin has shown providing resistance to fruits during post-harvest from fungal attack as evident from the studies of Li et al. (2019b) where tomato fruit is protected well from *Botrytis cinerea* infection. Melatonin-treated fruits showed less hyphal growth of fungus over the fruit compared to non-melatonin-treated fruits. It was concluded that melatonin led to increased activity of POD and also the activity of defense enzymes such as chitinases (Chi), glucanases (Glu), PAL, 4-coumarate-coenzyme A ligase (4CL). PAL and 4CL further enhanced the production of secondary metabolites generated from phenylpropanoid pathway and boost defense of fruits. A different type of study showed that exogenous application of melatonin did not affect fungal growth of *Penicillium digitatum* under in vitro and over the citrus fruit surface (Lin et al. 2019).

Conversely, the concentration of endogenous melatonin that has increased due to H_2O_2 treatment and *Penicillium digitatum* inoculation improved the resistance of citrus fruits via suppression of ROS. Simultaneously, qRT-PCR revealed increased expression of genes that play a role in ROS metabolism upon melatonin-treated citrus fruits (Lin et al. 2019). A detailed study of signal transduction events at molecular levels associated with application of melatonin and reduced disease incidence of anthracnose in banana was carried out by Li et al. (2019c); melatonin upregulated genes involved in receptor proteins essential for activation of ROS, phytohormones such as auxin, ET, and MAPK pathway. These all, in turn, are responsible for the switching on genes of various defense-related processes of plants such as increase in wax content, cell wall thickening, increased concentration of secondary metabolites, increased expression of WRKY transcription factors involved in disease signaling, and so on.

Melatonin in combination with arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) showed lower disease severity of *Fusarium* infection in cucumber plants. Melatonin-treated plants have great colonization of AMF, increased photosynthetic rate, higher antioxidant production, high concentration of secondary metabolites, and so on. These all, in turn, increased tolerance of plants against *Fusarium* infection (Ahammed et al. 2020).

7.3 Viruses

Melatonin prevents the in vitro shoots of apple cultivar gala from viral infection. This was demonstrated by growing infected shoots of apple in shoot proliferating medium (SPM) containing melatonin under in vitro, and it was observed that shoot regrowth rate was higher as well as increased percentage of virus free shoots in comparison to shoots regrown in SPM medium without melatonin (Chen et al. 2019a). Not only melatonin, nitric oxide is also involved in resistance against viral infection. A study was conducted by Lu et al. (2019) where exogenous treatment of melatonin to rice showed lower incidence of rice stripe virus. Disease incidence was linked to increased levels of melatonin and nitric oxide in melatonin pre-treated rice plants that modulated expression of *OsPR1b* and *OsWRKY45* involved in SAR pathway (Lu et al. 2019). Melatonin significantly increased defense of *Nicotiana glutinosa* and *Solanum lycopersicon* against *tobacco mosaic virus (TMV)* via SA-mediated defense pathway and increased expression of PR1, PR5. At the same time, exogenous melatonin treatment considerably increased levels of endogenous melatonin and nitric oxide that hinted close association of NO in melatonin-induced defense (Zhao et al. 2019b). Some of the studies carried out in last five years suggested the significant role played by melatonin in modulation of plant's defense against biotic stresses and have been depicted in Table 2.

8 Future Perspectives

The significant impact of melatonin in influencing plant growth and development has been well established through a number of studies. Concomitantly, melatonin-mediated stress signaling and alleviation in plants has been extensively discussed in the above chapter. Most of the studies related to melatonin and stress alleviation have been carried out under laboratory conditions and with seedlings, and very less authors have attempted to evaluate melatonin's tangible potential in natural agricultural fields and crops. Investigations should be carried out by studying multiple stresses at a time and in real-field-based environments. Future research efforts should focus on understanding the role of melatonin in modulation of host and pathogen relationship and their effects on associated defense pathway. Melatonin is known to alter transcription of various stress-responsive genes through interaction with various transcription factors although the exact molecular mechanism is still an enigma to scientists. Melatonin can be a prospective alternative solution in agriculture sector

Table 2 Studies depicting the role of melatonin in alleviation of biotic stresses in different crop plants during last five years

Crop	Biotic agent	Effective concentration of melatonin	Mode of application	References
Bacteria				
Arabidopsis thaliana (Arabidopsis)	*Pseudomonas syringae pv. Tomato DC3000*	20 µM	Foliar spray	Shi et al. (2015a)
Arabidopsis thaliana (Arabidopsis)	*Pseudomonas syringae pv. Tomato DC3000*	50 µM	MS growth media	Zhao et al. (2015)
Arabidopsis thaliana (Arabidopsis) *Nicotiana tabacum* (Tobacco)	*Pseudomonas syringae pv. Tomato DC3000*	1 mM	Foliar spray	Lee and Back (2016)
Oryza sativa (Rice)	*Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzicola*	200 µg L^{-1}	Foliar spray	Chen et al. (2019b)
Fungi				
Musa acuminata (Banana)	*Fusarium oxysporum f. Sp. Cubense*	100 µM	Pre-treatment of roots	Wei et al. (2017)
Solanum tuberosum (Potato)	*Phytophthora infestans*	3–10 mM	Foliar spray	Zhang et al. (2017c)
Citrullus lanatus (Watermelon)	*Podosphaera xanthii* *Phytophthora capsici*	1 mmol L^{-1}	Foliar spray	Mandal et al. (2018)
Nicotiana tabacum (Tobacco)	*Phytophthora nicotianae*	2 mmol L^{-1}	Pre-treatment of leaves	Zhang et al. (2018)
Lycopersicon esculentum var. cerasiforme	*Botrytis cinerea*	100 µM	Fruit dipping	Li et al. (2019b)
Musa acuminate (Banana)	*Colletotrichum musae*	10 mM	Fruit dipping	Li et al. (2019c)
Citrus reticulate (Citrus)	*Penicillium digitatum*	50 µM	Fruit dipping	Lin et al. (2019)
Solanum tuberosum	*Phytophthora infestans*	10 mM	Pre-treatment to leaf and tuber	Zhang et al. (2019)

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Crop	Biotic agent	Effective concentration of melatonin	Mode of application	References
Viruses				
Malus x domestica cv (Apple)	*Apple stem grooving virus* (ASGV)	15 µM	Supplemented with growth medium	Chen et al. (2019a)
Nicotiana glutinosa	*Tobacco mosaic virus* (TMV)	100 µM	Irrigated to root	Zhao et al. (2019b)
Oryza sativa (Rice)	*Rice stripe virus* (RSV)	10 µM	Pre-treatment of plants	Lu et al. (2019)

for increasing growth and productivity as well for plant disease management of crop plants in this current climate change scenario. Therefore, the need of the hour is to pursue a collaborative research so as to interpret the mechanisms behind melatonin amended stress tolerance in plants and substantiate these results in various other food crops to meet our food security challenges in the scenario of global climate change.

References

Agathokleous E, Kitao M, Calabrese EJ (2019) New insights into the role of melatonin in plants and animals. Chem-Biol Interact 299:163–167

Ahammed GJ, Mao Q, Yan Y, Wu M, Wang Y, Ren J, Guo P, Liu A, Chen S (2020) Role of melatonin in arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi-induced resistance to Fusarium wilt in cucumber. Phytopathology. https://doi.org/10.1094/phyto-11-19-0435-r

Antoniou C, Chatzimichail G, Xenofontos R, Pavlou JJ, Panagiotou E, Christou A, Fotopoulos V (2017) Melatonin systemically ameliorates drought stress-induced damage in Medicago sativa plants by modulating nitro-oxidative homeostasis and proline metabolism. J Pineal Res 62:p.e12401

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2006) The physiological function of melatonin in plants. Plant Signal Behav 1:89–95

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015) Functions of melatonin in plants: a review. J Pineal Res 59:133–150

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2018) Melatonin and its relationship to plant hormones. Ann Bot 121:195–207

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019a) Melatonin: a new plant hormone and/or a plant master regulator? Trends Plant Sci 24:38–48

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2019b) Role of melatonin to enhance phytoremediation capacity. Appl Sci 9:5293

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2020) Melatonin in flowering, fruit set and fruit ripening. Plant Reprod. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00497-020-00388-8

Arora D, Bhatla SC (2017) Melatonin and nitric oxide regulate sunflower seedling growth under salt stress accompanying differential expression of Cu/Zn SOD and Mn SOD. Free Radic Biol Med 106:315–328

Asada K (2006) Production and scavenging of reactive oxygen species in chloroplasts and their functions. Plant Physiol 141:391–396

Cao S, Bian K, Shi L, Chung HH, Chen W, Yang Z (2018) Role of melatonin in cell-wall disassembly and chilling tolerance in cold-stored peach fruit. J Agric Food Chem 66:5663–5670

Cao L, Jin XJ, Zhang YX (2019) Melatonin confers drought stress tolerance in soybean (Glycine max l.) by modulating photosynthesis, osmolytes, and reactive oxygen metabolism. Photosynthetica 57:812–819

Cai, S-Y, Zhang, Y, Xu, Y-P, Qi, Z-Y, Li M-Q, Ahammed, GJ, Xia, X-J, Shi, K, Zhou Y-H, Reiter RJ, Yu J-Q, Zhou J, (2017) HsfA1a upregulates melatonin biosynthesis to confer cadmium tolerance in tomato plants. J Pineal Res 62(2):e12387

Chen X, Sun C, Laborda P, Zhao Y, Palmer I, Fu ZQ, Qiu J, Liu F (2018) Melatonin treatment inhibits the growth of Xanthomonas Oryzae Pv. Oryzae. Front Microbiol 9:2280. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02280

Chen L, Wang MR, Li JW, Feng CH, Cui ZH, Zhao L, Wang QC (2019a) Exogenous application of melatonin improves eradication of apple stem grooving virus from the infected in vitro shoots by shoot tip culture. Plant Pathol 68:997–1006

Chen X, Sun C, Laborda P, He Y, Zhao Y, Li C, Liu F (2019b) Melatonin treatments reduce the pathogenicity and inhibit the growth of Xanthomonas oryzae pv. oryzicola. Plant Pathol 68:288–296

Cristina M, Petersen M, Mundy J (2010) Melatonin systemically ameliorates drought stress-induced damage in Medicago sativa plants by modulating nitro-oxidative homeostasis and proline metabolism. Ann Rev Plant Bio 61(1):621–649

Dawood MG (2014) Alleviation of salinity stress on Vicia faba L. plants via seed priming with melatonin. Acta Biol Colomb 20:223–235

Dawood MG, EL-Awadi ME (2015) Alleviation of salinity stress on Vicia faba L. plants via seed priming with melatonin Acta Biol Colomb 20: 223–235. 10.15446/abc.v20n2.43291

Debnath B, Islam W, Li M, Sun Y, Lu X, Mitra S, Hussain M, Liu S, Qiu D (2019) Melatonin mediates enhancement of stress tolerance in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:1040. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20051040

Del Río LA (2015) ROS and RNS in plant physiology: an overview. J Exp Bot 66:2827–2837. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erv099

Delledonne M, Xia Y, Dixon RA, Lamb C (1998) Nitric oxide functions as a signal in plant disease resistance. Nature 394:585–588

Erland LAE, Saxena PK (2018) Melatonin in plant morphogenesis. Vitr Cell Dev Biol Plant 54:3–24. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-017-9879-5

Erland LAE, Saxena PK, Murch SJ (2018) Melatonin in plant signalling and behaviour. Funct Plant Biol 45:58–69. https://doi.org/10.1071/FP16384

Fan J, Xie Y, Zhang Z, Chen L (2018) Melatonin: a multifunctional factor in plants. Int J Mol Sci 19:1–14. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19051528

Fleta-Soriano E, Díaz L, Bonet E, Munné-Bosch S (2017) Melatonin may exert a protective role against drought stress in maize. J Agron Crop Sci 203:286–294

Fu J, Wu Y, Miao Y, Xu Y, Zhao E, Wang J, Sun H, Liu Q, Xue Y, Xu Y, Hu T (2017) Improved cold tolerance in Elymus nutans by exogenous application of melatonin may involve ABA-dependent and ABA-independent pathways. Sci Rep 7:1–11

Gao W, Zhang Y, Feng Z, Bai Q, He J, Wang Y (2018) Effects of melatonin on antioxidant capacity in naked oat seedlings under drought stress. Molecules 23:1580. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23071580

Gu Q, Chen Z, Yu X, Cui W, Pan J, Zhao G, Xu S, Wang R, Shen W (2017) Melatonin confers plant tolerance against cadmium stress via the decrease of cadmium accumulation and reestablishment of microRNA-mediated redox homeostasis. Plant Sci 261:28–37

Hardeland R (2016) Melatonin in plants—diversity of levels and multiplicity of functions. Front Plant Sci 7:1–14. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00198

Hardeland R, Cardinali DP, Srinivasan V, Spence DW, Brown GM, Pandi-Perumal SR (2011) Melatonin—a pleiotropic, orchestrating regulator molecule. Prog Neurobiol 93:350–384. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pneurobio.2010.12.004

Hasan MK, Ahammed GJ, Yin L, Shi K, Xia X, Zhou Y, Yu J, Zhou J (2015) Melatonin mitigates cadmium phytotoxicity through modulation of phytochelatins biosynthesis, vacuolar sequestration, and antioxidant potential in Solanum lycopersicum L. Front Plant Sci 1–14. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.00601

Hernández-Ruiz J, Arnao MB (2018) Relationship of melatonin and salicylic acid in Biotic/Abiotic plant stress responses. Agronomy 8:1–16. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy8040033

Huang B, Chen YE, Zhao YQ, Ding CB, Liao JQ, Hu C, Zhou LJ, Zhang ZW, Yuan S, Yuan M (2019) Exogenous melatonin alleviates oxidative damages and protects photosystem II in maize seedlings under drought stress. Front Plant Sci 10:677. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00677

Jahan MS, Shu S, Wang Y, Chen Z, He M, Tao M, Sun J, Guo S (2019) Melatonin alleviates heat-induced damage of tomato seedlings by balancing redox homeostasis and modulating polyamine and nitric oxide biosynthesis. BMC Plant Biol 19:414. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-019-1992-7

Jaleel CA, Manivannan P, Wahid A, Farooq M, Al-Juburi HJ, Somasundaram R, Panneerselvam R (2009) Drought stress in plants: A review on morphological characteristics and pigments composition. Int J Agric Biol 11:100–105

Jia C, Yu X, Zhang M, Liu Z, Zou P, Ma J, Xu Y (2019) Application of melatonin-enhanced tolerance to high-temperature stress in cherry radish (Raphanus sativus L. var. radculus pers). J Plant Growth Reg. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-019-10006-1

Jiang C, Cui Q, Feng K, Xu D, Li C, Zheng Q (2016) Melatonin improves antioxidant capacity and ion homeostasis and enhances salt tolerance in maize seedlings. Acta Physiol Plant 38:82. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-016-2101-2

Kabiri R, Hatami A, Oloumi H, Naghizadeh M, Nasibi F, Tahmasebi Z (2018) Foliar application of melatonin induces tolerance to drought stress in Moldavian balm plants (Dracocephalum moldavica) through regulating the antioxidant system. Folia Hortic 155–167

Kanwar MK, Yu J, Zhou J (2018) Phytomelatonin: Recent advances and future prospects. J Pineal Res 65:1–19. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12526

Kaur H, Bhatla SC (2016) Melatonin and nitric oxide modulate glutathione content and glutathione reductase activity in sunflower seedling cotyledons accompanying salt stress. Nitric Oxide 59:42–53. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.niox.2016.07.001

Kaur H, Mukherjee S, Baluska F, Bhatla SC (2015) Regulatory roles of serotonin and melatonin in abiotic stress tolerance in plants. Plant Signal Behav 10:e1049788. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2015.1049788

Kaya C, Okant M, Ugurlar F, Alyemeni MN, Ashraf M, Ahmad P (2019) Melatonin-mediated nitric oxide improves tolerance to cadmium toxicity by reducing oxidative stress in wheat plants. Chemosphere 225:627–638

Khan MN, Zhang J, Luo T, Liu J, Rizwan M, Fahad S, Xu Z, Hu L (2019) Seed priming with melatonin coping drought stress in rapeseed by regulating reactive oxygen species detoxification: antioxidant defense system, osmotic adjustment, stomatal traits and chloroplast ultrastructure perseveration. Ind Crops Prod 140:111597. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.111597

Khan A, Numan M, Khan AL, Lee I-J, Imran M, Asaf S, Al-Harrasi A (2020) Melatonin: awakening the defense mechanisms during plant oxidative stress. Plants 9:407. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants9040407

Kolář J, Macháčková I (2005) Melatonin in higher plants: occurrence and possible functions. J Pineal Res 39:333–341. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2005.00276.x

Kul R, Esringü A, Dadasoglu E, Sahin Ü, Turan M, Örs S, Ekinci M, Agar G, Yildirim E (2019) Melatonin: role in increasing plant tolerance in abiotic stress conditions. In: Abiotic and biotic stress in plants. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.82590

Lee HY, Back K (2016) Mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways are required for melatonin-mediated defense responses in plants. J Pineal Res 60:327–335

Lee H-J, Back K (2019) 2-Hydroxymelatonin confers tolerance against combined cold and drought stress in tobacco, tomato, and cucumber as a potent anti-stress compound in the evolution of land plants. Melatonin Res 2:35–46

Lee HY, Byeon Y, Back K (2014) Melatonin as a signal molecule triggering defense responses against pathogen attack in Arabidopsis and tobacco. J Pineal Res 57:262–268

Lee HY, Byeon Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Back K (2015) Arabidopsis serotonin N-acetyltransferase knockout mutant plants exhibit decreased melatonin and salicylic acid levels resulting in susceptibility to an avirulent pathogen. J Pineal Res 291–299

Lerner AB, Case JD, Takahashi Y, Lee TH, Mori W (1958) Isolation of melatonin, the pineal gland factor that lightens melanocytes. J Am Chem Soc 80:2587. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja01543a060

Li C, Wang P, Wei Z, Liang D, Liu C, Yin L, Jia D, Fu M, Ma F (2012) The mitigation effects of exogenous melatonin on salinity-induced stress in Malus hupehensis. J Pineal Res 53:298–306

Li C, Tan DX, Liang D, Chang C, Jia D, Ma F (2015) Melatonin mediates the regulation of ABA metabolism, free-radical scavenging, and stomatal behaviour in two Malus species under drought stress. J Exp Bot 66:669–680

Li MQ, Hasan MK, Li CX, Ahammed GJ, Xia XJ, Shi K, Zhou YH, Reiter RJ, Yu JQ, Xu MX, Zhou J (2016a) Melatonin mediates selenium-induced tolerance to cadmium stress in tomato plants. J Pineal Res 61:291–302

Li X, Tan DX, Jiang D, Liu F (2016b) Melatonin enhances cold tolerance in drought-primed wild-type and abscisic acid-deficient mutant barley. J Pineal Res 61:328–339

Li J, Yang Y, Sun K, Chen Y, Chen X, Li X (2019a) Exogenous melatonin enhances cold, salt and drought stress tolerance by improving antioxidant defense in tea plant (Camellia sinensis (L.) O. Kuntze). Molecules 24:1826 https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24091826

Li S, Xu Y, Bi Y, Zhang B, Shen S, Jiang T, Zheng X (2019b) Melatonin treatment inhibits gray mold and induces disease resistance in cherry tomato fruit during postharvest. Postharvest Biol Tech 157:110962. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.postharvbio.2019.110962

Li T, Wu Q, Zhu H, Zhou Y, Jiang Y, Gao H, Yun Z (2019c) Comparative transcriptomic and metabolic analysis reveals the effect of melatonin on delaying anthracnose incidence upon postharvest banana fruit peel. BMC Plant Biol 19:289. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-019-1855-2

Li H, Guo Y, Cui Q, Zhang Z, Yan X, Ahammed GJ, Yang X, Yang J, Wei C, Zhang X (2020) Alkanes (C29 and C31)-mediated intracuticular wax accumulation contributes to melatonin- and ABA-induced drought tolerance in watermelon. J Plant Growth Regul. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-020-10099-z

Liang C, Zheng G, Li W, Wang Y, Hu B, Wang H, Wu H, Qian Y, Zhu XG, Tan DX, Chen SY, Chu C (2015) Melatonin delays leaf senescence and enhances salt stress tolerance in rice. J Pineal Res 59:91–101

Liang D, Gao F, Ni Z, Lin L, Deng Q, Tang Y, Wang X, Luo X, Xia H (2018) Melatonin improves heat tolerance in kiwifruit seedlings through promoting antioxidant enzymatic activity and glutathione S-transferase transcription. Molecules 23:584. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23030584

Liang D, Ni Z, Xia H, Xie Y, Lv X, Wang J, Lin L, Deng Q, Luo X (2019) Exogenous melatonin promotes biomass accumulation and photosynthesis of kiwifruit seedlings under drought stress. Sci Hortic 246:34–43

Lin Y, Fan L, Xia X, Wang Z, Yin Y, Cheng Y, Li Z (2019) Melatonin decreases resistance to postharvest green mold on citrus fruit by scavenging defense-related reactive oxygen species. Postharvest Biol Tech 153:21–30

Liu J, Yang J, Zhang H, Cong L, Zhai R, Yang C, Wang Z, Ma F, Xu L (2019) Melatonin inhibits ethylene synthesis via nitric oxide regulation to delay postharvest senescence in pears. J Agric Food Chem 67:2279–2288. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.8b06580

Li J, Zeng L, Cheng Y, Lu G, Fu G, Ma H, Liu Q, Zhang X, Zou X, Li C (2018) Exogenous melatonin alleviates damage from drought stress in Brassica napus L. (rapeseed) seedlings. Acta Physiologiae Plantarum 40(3)

Lu R, Liu Z, Shao Y, Sun F, Zhang Y, Cui J, Zhou Y, Shen W, Zhou T (2019) Melatonin is responsible for rice resistance to rice stripe virus infection through a nitric oxide-dependent pathway. Virol J 16:141

Ma X, Zhang J, Burgess P, Rossi S, Huang B (2018) Interactive effects of melatonin and cytokinin on alleviating drought-induced leaf senescence in creeping bentgrass (Agrostis stolonifera). Env Exp Bot 145:1–11

Mandal MK, Suren H, Ward B, Boroujerdi A, Kousik C (2018) Differential roles of melatonin in plant-host resistance and pathogen suppression in cucurbits. J Pineal Res 65:e12505

Moustafa-Farag M, Almoneafy A, Mahmoud A, Elkelish A, Arnao MB, Li L, Ai S (2020) Melatonin and its protective role against biotic stress impacts on plants. Biomolecules 10:1–12. https://doi.org/10.3390/biom10010054

Mukherjee S (2019) Insights into nitric oxide-melatonin crosstalk and N-nitrosomelatonin functioning in plants. J Exp Bot 70:6035–6047

Murch SJ, KrishnaRaj S, Saxena PK (2000) Tryptophan is a precursor for melatonin and serotonin biosynthesis in in vitro regenerated St. John's wort (Hypericum perforatum L. cv. Anthos) plants. Plant Cell Rep 19:698–704. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002990000206

Nawaz MA, Huang Y, Bie Z, Ahmed W, Reiter RJ, Niu M, Hameed S (2016) Melatonin: current status and future perspectives in plant science. Front Plant Sci 6:1–13. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.01230

Nawaz MA, Jiao Y, Chen C, Shireen F, Zheng Z, Imtiaz M, Bie Z, Huang Y (2018) Melatonin pretreatment improves vanadium stress tolerance of watermelon seedlings by reducing vanadium concentration in the leaves and regulating melatonin biosynthesis and antioxidant-related gene expression. J Plant Physiol 220:115–127

Noda Y, Mori A, Liburdy R, Packer L (1999) Melatonin and its precursors scavenge nitric oxide. J Pineal Res 27:159–163

Pandi-Perumal SR, Srinivasan V, Maestroni GJM, Cardinali DP, Poeggeler B, Hardeland R (2006) Melatonin: nature's most versatile biological signal? FEBS J 273:2813–2838. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2006.05322.x

Posmyk MM, Kuran H, Marciniak K, Janas KM (2008) Presowing seed treatment with melatonin protects red cabbage seedlings against toxic copper ion concentrations. J Pineal Res 45:24–31

Qian Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Shi H (2015) Comparative metabolomic analysis highlights the involvement of sugars and glycerol in melatonin-mediated innate immunity against bacterial pathogen in Arabidopsis. Sci Rep 5:15815

Sadak MS, Abdalla AM, Abd Elhamid EM, Ezzo MI (2020) Role of melatonin in improving growth, yield quantity and quality of Moringa oleifera L. plant under drought stress. Bull Natl Res Cent 44. https://doi.org/10.1186/s42269-020-0275-7

Salehi B, Sharopov F, Fokou P, Kobylinska A, Jonge L, Tadio K, Sharifi-Rad J, Posmyk M, Martorell M, Martins N, Iriti M (2019) Melatonin in medicinal and food plants: occurrence, bioavailability, and health potential for humans. Cells 8:681. https://doi.org/10.3390/cells8070681

Sharif R, Xie C, Zhang H, Arnao MB, Ali M, Ali Q, Muhammad I, Shalmani A, Nawaz MA, Chen P, Li Y (2018) Melatonin and its effects on plant systems. Molecules 23:1–20. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23092352

Sharma A, Zheng B (2019) Melatonin mediated regulation of drought stress: physiological and molecular aspects. Plants 8:190

Shi H, Chen Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Chan Z, He C (2015a) Melatonin induces nitric oxide and the potential mechanisms relate to innate immunity against bacterial pathogen infection in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 59:102–108

Shi H, Qian Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, He C (2015b) Melatonin induces the transcripts of CBF/DREB1s and their involvement in both abiotic and biotic stresses in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 59:334–342

Shi H, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Ye T, Yang F, Chan Z (2015c) Melatonin induces class A1 heat-shock factors (HSFA1s) and their possible involvement of thermotolerance in Arabidopsis. J Pineal Res 58:335–342

Shi H, Chen K, Wei Y, He C (2016) Fundamental issues of melatonin-mediated stress signaling in plants. Front Plant Sci 7:1124. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01124

Sun Q, Zhang N, Wang J, Zhang H, Li D, Shi J, Li R, Weeda S, Zhao B, Ren S, Guo YD (2015) Melatonin promotes ripening and improves quality of tomato fruit during postharvest life. J Exp Bot 66:657–668

Tan DX, Hardeland R, Manchester LC, Korkmaz A, Ma S, Rosales-Corral S, Reiter RJ (2012) Functional roles of melatonin in plants, and perspectives in nutritional and agricultural science. J Exp Bot 63:577–597

Tan X, Long W, Zeng L, Ding X, Cheng Y, Zhang X, Zou X (2019a) Melatonin-induced transcriptome variation of rapeseed seedlings under salt stress. Int J Mol Sci 20:5355

Tan XL, Fan ZQ, Kuang JF, Lu WJ, Reiter RJ, Lakshmanan P, Su XG, Zhou J, Chen JY, Shan W (2019b) Melatonin delays leaf senescence of Chinese flowering cabbage by suppressing ABFs-mediated abscisic acid biosynthesis and chlorophyll degradation. J Pineal Res 67:e12570

Tang Y, Lin L, Xie Y, Liu J, Sun G, Li H, Liao M, Wang Z, Liang D, Xia H, Wang X, Zhang J, Liu Z, Huang Z, He Z, Tu L (2018) Melatonin affects the growth and cadmium accumulation of Malachium aquaticum and Galinsoga parviflora. Int J Phytoremediation 20:295–300

Tijero V, Muñoz P, Munné-Bosch S (2019) Melatonin as an inhibitor of sweet cherries ripening in orchard trees. Plant Physiol Biochem 140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2019.05.007

Tuteja N, Singh Gill S (2013) Plant acclimation to environmental stress. Springer, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-5001-6

Wan J, Zhang P, Wang R, Sun L, Ju Q, Xu J (2018) Comparative physiological responses and transcriptome analysis reveal the roles of melatonin and serotonin in regulating growth and metabolism in Arabidopsis. BMC Plant Biol 18:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12870-018-1548-2

Wang LY, Liu JL, Wang WX, Sun Y (2016) Exogenous melatonin improves growth and photosynthetic capacity of cucumber under salinity-induced stress. Photosynthetica 54:19–27

Wang LY, Liu JL, Wang WX, Sun Y (2016) Exogenous melatonin improves growth and photosynthetic capacity of cucumber under salinity-induced stress. Photosynthetica 54(1):19–27

Wang X, Zhang H, Xie Q, Liu Y, Lv H, Bai R, Ma R, Li X, Zhang X, Guo Y-D, Zhang N (2020) SlSNAT interacts with HSP40, a molecular chaperone, to regulate melatonin biosynthesis and promote thermotolerance in tomato. Plant Cell Physiol pcaa018. https://doi.org/10.1093/pcp/pcaa018

Weeda S, Zhang N, Zhao X, Ndip G, Guo Y, Buck GA, Fu C, Ren S (2014) Arabidopsis transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PLoS ONE 9:e93462

Wei Y, Hu W, Wang Q, Zeng H, Li X, Yan Y, Reiter RJ, He C, Shi H (2017) Identification, transcriptional and functional analysis of heat-shock protein 90s in banana (Musa acuminata L.) highlight their novel role in melatonin-mediated plant response to Fusarium wilt. J Pineal Res 62:e12367

Wei J, Li DX, Zhang JR, Shan C, Rengel Z, Song ZB, Chen Q (2018) Phytomelatonin receptor PMTR1-mediated signaling regulates stomatal closure in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Pineal Res 65:e12500

Wen D, Gong B, Sun S, Liu S, Wang X, Wei M, Yang F, Li Y, Shi Q (2016) Promoting roles of melatonin in adventitious root development of Solanum lycopersicum L. By regulating auxin and nitric oxide signaling. Front Plant Sci 7:718

Xiao S, Liu L, Wang H, Li D, Bai Z, Zhang Y, Sun H, Zhang K, Li C (2019) Exogenous melatonin accelerates seed germination in cotton (Gossypium hirsutum L.). PLoS One 14:e0216575. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0216575

Xu W, Cai SY, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Ahammed GJ, Xia XJ, Shi K, Zhou YH, Yu JQ, Reiter RJ, Zhou J (2016) Melatonin enhances thermotolerance by promoting cellular protein protection in tomato plants. J Pineal Res 61:457–469

Xu L, Xiang G, Sun Q, Ni Y, Jin Z, Gao S, Yao Y (2019) Melatonin enhances salt tolerance by promoting MYB108A-mediated ethylene biosynthesis in grapevines. Hortic Res 6:114. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41438-019-0197-4

Yang H, Dai L, Wei Y, Deng Z, Li D (2020a) Melatonin enhances salt stress tolerance in rubber tree (Hevea brasiliensis) seedlings. Ind Crops Prod 145:111990

Yang M, Wang L, Belwal T, Zhang X, Lu H, Chen C, Li L (2020b) Exogenous melatonin and abscisic acid expedite the flavonoids biosynthesis in grape berry of vitis vinifera cv. Kyoho. Molecules 25:12. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules25010012

Ye J, Wang S, Deng X, Yin L, Xiong B, Wang X (2016) Melatonin increased maize (Zea mays L.) seedling drought tolerance by alleviating drought-induced photosynthetic inhibition and oxidative damage. Acta Physiol Plant 38:48. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-015-2045-y

Yin L, Wang P, Li M, Ke X, Li C, Liang D, Wu S, Ma X, Li C, Zou Y, Ma F (2013) Exogenous melatonin improves Malus resistance to Marssonina apple blotch. J Pineal Res 54:426–434

Yoon YH, Kim M, Park WJ (2019) Foliar accumulation of melatonin applied to the roots of maize (Zea mays) seedlings. Biomolecules 9:26. https://doi.org/10.3390/biom9010026

Yu Y, Wang A, Li X, Kou M, Wang W, Chen X, Xu T, Zhu M, Ma D, Li Z, Sun J (2018) Melatonin-stimulated triacylglycerol breakdown and energy turnover under salinity stress contributes to the maintenance of plasma membrane H^+–ATPase activity and K^+/Na^+ homeostasis in sweet potato. Front Plant Sci 9:256

Zhai R, Liu J, Liu F, Zhao Y, Liu L, Fang C, Wang H, Li X, Wang Z, Ma F, Xu L (2018) Melatonin limited ethylene production, softening and reduced physiology disorder in pear (Pyrus communis L.) fruit during senescence. Postharvest Biol Technol 139:38–46. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.postharvbio.2018.01.017

Zhang HJ, Zhang N, Yang RC, Wang L, Sun QQ, Li DB, Cao YY, Weeda S, Zhao B, Ren S, Guo YD (2014) Melatonin promotes seed germination under high salinity by regulating antioxidant systems, ABA and GA4 interaction in cucumber (Cucumis sativus L.). J Pineal Res 57:269–279

Zhang J, Shi Y, Zhang X, Du H, Xu B, Huang B (2017a) Melatonin suppression of heat-induced leaf senescence involves changes in abscisic acid and cytokinin biosynthesis and signaling pathways in perennial ryegrass (Lolium perenne L.). Environ Exp Bot 138:36–45

Zhang N, Zhang HJ, Sun QQ, Cao YY, Li X, Zhao B, Wu P, Guo YD (2017b) Proteomic analysis reveals a role of melatonin in promoting cucumber seed germination under high salinity by regulating energy production. Sci Rep 7:503

Zhang S, Zheng X, Reiter RJ, Feng S, Wang Y, Liu S, Jin L, Li Z, Datla R, Ren M (2017c) Melatonin attenuates potato late blight by disrupting cell growth, stress tolerance, fungicide susceptibility and homeostasis of gene expression in Phytophthora infestans. Front Plant Sci 8:1993

Zhang S, Liu S, Zhang J, Reiter RJ, Wang Y, Qiu D, Luo X, Khalid AR, Wang H, Feng L, Lin Z, Ren M (2018) Synergistic anti-oomycete effect of melatonin with a biofungicide against oomycetic black shank disease. J Pineal Res 65:e12492

Zhang Q, Liu X, Zhang Z, Liu N, Li D, Hu L (2019) Melatonin improved waterlogging tolerance in alfalfa (Medicago sativa) by reprogramming polyamine and ethylene metabolism. Front Plant Sci 10:44. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00044

Zhang T, Shi Z, Zhang X, Zheng S, Wang J, Mo J (2020) Alleviating effects of exogenous melatonin on salt stress in cucumber. Sci Hortic 262:109070. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scienta.2019.109070

Zhao H, Xu L, Su T, Jiang Y, Hu L, Ma F (2015) Melatonin regulates carbohydrate metabolism and defenses against Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato DC3000 infection in Arabidopsis thaliana. J Pineal Res 59:109–119

Zhao H, Ye L, Wang Y, Zhou X, Yang J, Wang J, Cao K, Zou Z (2016) Melatonin increases the chilling tolerance of chloroplast in cucumber seedlings by regulating photosynthetic electron flux and the ascorbate-glutathione cycle. Front Plant Sci 7:1814

Zhao H, Zhang K, Zhou X, Xi L, Wang Y, Xu H, Pan T, Zou Z (2017) Melatonin alleviates chilling stress in cucumber seedlings by up-regulation of CsZat12 and modulation of polyamine and abscisic acid metabolism. Sci Rep 7:4998

Zhao G, Zhao Y, Yu X, Kiprotich F, Han H, Guan R, Wang R, Shen W (2018) Nitric oxide is required for melatonin-enhanced tolerance against salinity stress in rapeseed (Brassica napus L.) seedlings. Int J Mol Sci 19:1912. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19071912

Zhao D, Yu Y, Shen Y, Liu Q, Zhao Z, Sharma R, Reiter RJ (2019a) Melatonin synthesis and function: evolutionary history in animals and plants. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 10:249

Zhao L, Chen L, Gu P, Zhan X, Zhang Y, Hou C, Wu Z, Wu YF, Wang QC (2019b) Exogenous application of melatonin improves plant resistance to virus infection. Plant Pathol 68:1287–1295

Zhou C, Liu Z, Zhu L, Ma Z, Wang J, Zhu J (2016) Exogenous melatonin improves plant iron deficiency tolerance via increased accumulation of polyamine-mediated nitric oxide. Int J Mol Sci 17:1777

Zhu Y, Gao H, Lu M, Hao C, Pu Z, Guo M, Hou D, Chen LY, Huang X (2019) Melatonin-nitric oxide crosstalk and their roles in the redox network in plants. Int J Mol Sci 20:6200

Melatonin: An Alternative Signal to Antioxidant Enzyme Modulation in Plants

Phalguni Bhattacharya and Suchisree Jha

Abstract Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) is a dynamic signaling molecule exhibiting a plethora of physiological effects in plants. It is commonly present in different plant parts and can stimulate several physiological responses toward adverse environmental conditions. This chapter reviews the role of melatonin as a potent antioxidant and scavenger of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) under abiotic and biotic stress conditions in plants. Accumulation of melatonin in plants is found to be modulated by its biosynthesis and catabolism under stress conditions. Melatonin, with its precursors and derivatives, acts as a powerful growth regulator, bio-stimulator, and antioxidant, which delays leaf senescence, reduces photosynthetic inhibition, and improves redox homeostasis. In addition, exogenous melatonin improves plant tolerance against drought, unfavorable temperatures, salinity, heavy metals stress, acid rain, and pathogen attack. Nitric oxide-melatonin and phytohormone crosstalk provides new avenue of research which might decipher molecular mechanisms of melatonin signaling in plants.

Abbreviations

Melatonin	N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine
5-MT	5-Methoxytryptamine
C_3OH M	Cyclic 3-hydroxymelatonin
AFMK	N1-acetyl-N2-formyl-5-methoxykynuramine
AMK	N1-acetyl-5-methoxykynuramine
IDO	Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase
EPO	Eosinophil peroxidase

P. Bhattacharya (✉)
Department of Botany, Shibpur Dinabundhoo Institution, Howrah, West Bengal, India
e-mail: phalgunimaldacollege@gmail.com

S. Jha
ICAR—CISH Regional Research Station, Shankar Mandal Road, Mokdumpur, Maida, West Bengal, India
e-mail: suchisreejha@gmail.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_12

HRP	Horseradish peroxidase
MPO	Myeloperoxidase
CYP	Cytochrome P450
OHM	6-Hydroxymelatonin,
NAS	N-acetylserotonin, or AFMK
TDC	Tryptophan decarboxylase
T5H	Tryptamine 5-hydroxylase
SNAT	Serotonin N-acetyltransferase
AANAT	Non-homologous aralkylamine N-acetyltransferase
ASMT	N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
RNS	Reactive nitrogen species
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
SOD	Superoxide dismutase
POD	Peroxidase
CAT	Catalase
APX	Ascorbate peroxidase
CLH1	Chlorophyllase

1 Introduction

Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) is a low molecular weight pleiotropic molecule with indole ring present both in plants and animals (Hardeland et al. 2011). It acts by membrane and nuclear receptors (Shiu et al. 2010; Imbesi et al. 2009). Interestingly, melatonin with its bioactive metabolites acts through the exchange of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) (Schaefer and Hardeland 2009). Melatonin is an amphiphilic or amphipathic molecule which easily penetrates through the cell membrane and accumulates in the cytosol, nucleus, and mitochondria (Acuña-Castroviejo et al. 2001). It is a non-receptor-mediated active molecule which prevents cells, tissues, and organisms from oxidative stress by scavenging ROS or/and RNS and simultaneously improves antioxidant capacity of the organism (Nopparat et al. 2010; Um and Kwon 2010; Xu et al. 2010). Therefore, it serves as a first-line of defense against any hazardous conditions (Tan et al. 2014). Melatonin is largely distributed in various crops, namely tomatoes, cucumbers, bananas, apples, onions, rice, and it was reported that melatonin is widely scattered within different plant parts, probably in roots, stems, leaves, flowers, fruits, bulbs, and seeds (Nawaz et al. 2016). The abundance of melatonin varies with the variation in cultivars, species, tissue types, growth, and developmental processes (Erland et al. 2015).

Initially, melatonin was discovered in the bovine pineal gland of cows in 1958. Now, it has been reported as a widely explored natural molecules in living organisms ranging from bacteria to mammals (Hardeland et al. 2011; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015). The effects of melatonin in endosperm and epidermal cells of bulbous plants (Jackson 1969) and onions (Banerjee and Margulis 1973) opened a new avenue of research. It is found in single-celled dinoflagellates as methoxyindole (Poeggeler et al. 1991). Melatonin has also been reported in Japanese morning glories (***Pharbitis nil***) and subsequently in higher plants (Dubbels et al. 1995; Hattori et al. 1995). It is vastly distributed in all herbs at the nanograms levels to subsequent concentrations in per gram of tissue (Chen et al. 2003). It has been extracted from bacteria, fungi, algal members (pheophyceae, rhodophyceans, and chlorophyceans) and from wide range of angiosperm families, namely Apiaceae, Asteraceae, Brassicaceae, Fabaceae, Lamiaceae, Rosaceae, Solanaceae, Alliaceae, Poaceae, and Zingiberaceae along with Magnoliphyta division (Hardeland et al. 2011).

Melatonin improves physiological processes by protecting plant tissues against injury and stress caused due to environmental hazards (Meng et al. 2014; Arnao and Hernández-Ruiz 2015; Erland et al. 2015; Debnath et al. 2018; Cui et al. 2017; Li et al. 2017). The activity of melatonin in plants with its mode of action and its availability in different parts of plants and its stress ameliorative properties have been reviewed in the current chapter.

2 Biosynthetic Regulation of Melatonin in Plants

Melatonin is converted into other metabolites such as 5-MT (5-methoxytryptamine), C_3OH M (cyclic 3-hydroxymelatonin), AFMK (N1-acetyl-N2-formyl-5-methoxykynuramine), and AMK (N1-acetyl-5-methoxykynuramine) by enzymatic and/or non-enzymatic and also by pseudo-enzymatic actions (Tan et al. 2010; Hardeland et al. 2009). Melatonin is enzymatically cleaved into AFMK by IDO (indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase), EPO (eosinophil peroxidase), HRP (horseradish peroxidase), MPO (myeloperoxidase), CYP (cytochrome P450) sub-forms, and NQR2. Reports on other pathways of AFMK and AMK formation and subsequent CYPs action on melatonin and its formation into OHM (6-hydroxymelatonin), NAS (N-acetylserotonin), or AFMK (Tan et al. 2010) are also available. These biologically active metabolites of melatonin increase its mode of action in plants (Schaefer and Hardeland 2009).

The pathway of melatonin biosynthesis (Fig. 1) from tryptophan in plants is categorized into four steps: decarboxylation by tryptophan decarboxylase (TDC); amine hydroxylation by tryptamine 5-hydroxylase (T5H) to serotonin, N-acetylation formation through activity of SNAT (serotonin N-acetyltransferase), activating AANAT (non-homologous aralkylamine N-acetyltransferase) of vertebrates; and lastly O-methylation by ASMT (N-acetylserotonin O-methyltransferase) to form melatonin (Tan et al. 2014; Hardeland 2014).

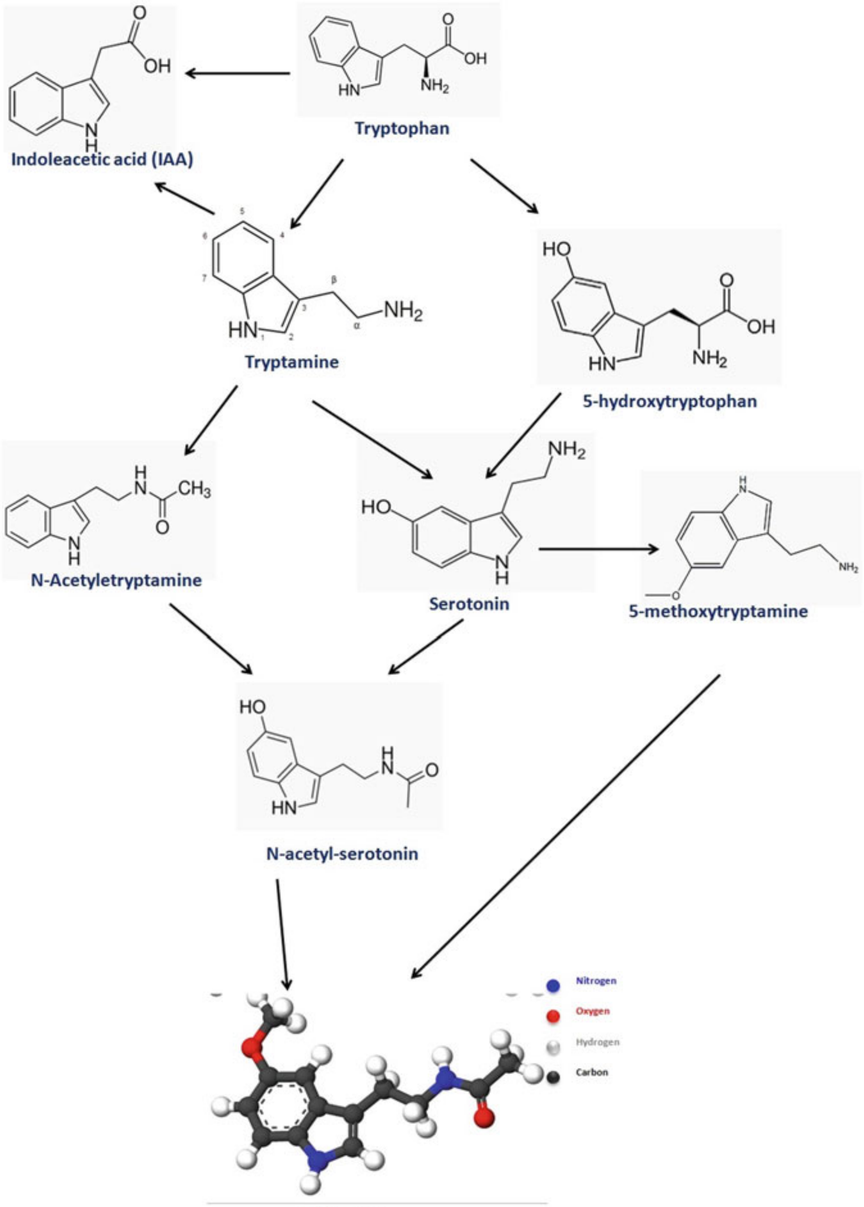


Fig. 1 Biosynthetic routes of melatonin in plants

3 Melatonin Stimulates Antioxidant Responses in Plants

Plants adapt to any adverse environmental conditions accordingly with respect to their physiological situations. Melatonin can modulate the physiological activity against adverse environments being an effective antioxidant compound. Melatonin can act as potent free radical scavenger (Ianăş et al. 1991). It has an ability to move freely via cell membranes to the cytoplasm. Sub-cellular partitions can be easily crossed due to its amphipathic nature with indole ring structure (Zhang et al. 2014). Cyclic 3-hydroxymelatonin with antioxidant properties counteracts the extremely toxic hydroxyl radical ($OH^{\bullet}$) and is also known to scavenge the superoxide (O^{2-}) (Poeggeler et al. 1996). Melatonin reacts with hydrogen peroxide to yield an antioxidative product (Tan et al. 2000). These scavenging activities exhibit supportive response in vivo (Kolar and Machackova, 2005). It increases the activity of a number of antioxidant enzymes, thereby augmenting the efficiency as an antioxidant (Shi et al. 2015a, b, c, d, e). Melatonin acts as a direct antioxidant and effectively lowers the levels of reactive oxygen compared to ascorbic acid. Various melatonin metabolites, such as 3-Ω, AFMK, and 2-hyxdroxymelatonin, are capable antioxidants (Tan et al. 2014). Melatonin is a good mediator in different antioxidant pathways like the glutathione ascorbate cycle, peroxidases, superoxide dismutase, and catalase modulating abiotic and biotic stress responses in the plant (Erland et al. 2018). It can detoxify reactive nitrogen species like nitric oxide (Shi et al. 2015a, b, c, d, e; Lee and Back 2017; Liang et al. 2019). Melatonin reimburses ROS and RNS in cells (Manchester et al. 2015). The melatonin and ROS coordination establishes signaling molecule within the plants, thus increasing ROS concentration (Mittler et al. 2011; Dietz et al. 2016). The dynamic coordination between melatonin and other biomolecules related with electric, ionic, and chemical signaling pathways responsible for developing tolerance to adverse environments is summarized in Fig. 2.

Transgenic plants for melatonin biosynthesis alter phytohormone activity in cells in hostile atmosphere as it is a boosting activity during the root growth in transgenic rice plants (Park and Back 2012). The involvement of melatonin was confirmed in rice ASMT-mRNA expression. It is due to melatonin activation of genes due to treatment of abscisic acid and methyl jasmonic acid otherwise creating situations for stress tolerance (Lee and Back 2017).

To combat with the oxidative damage, plants possesses defense mechanism of antioxidants (enzymatic/non-enzymatic), which includes SOD, POD, CAT, and APX (Wang et al. 2016; Cui et al. 2017). The negative impact of drought stress was recuperated by the application of melatonin, which induces the activities of these antioxidant enzymes. The concentration of melatonin applied as a foliar spray and/or soil drench in various crops enhanced their stress tolerance by protecting the photosynthetic apparatus, increasing their antioxidant capability, and improving the water-holding capacity (Wei et al. 2014; Cui et al. 2017). The decrease in ROS and reduced MDA enhances the activities of antioxidant enzymes to eliminate the excessive ROS, so it is considered as a broad-spectrum antioxidant and free radical scavenger (Tan et al.

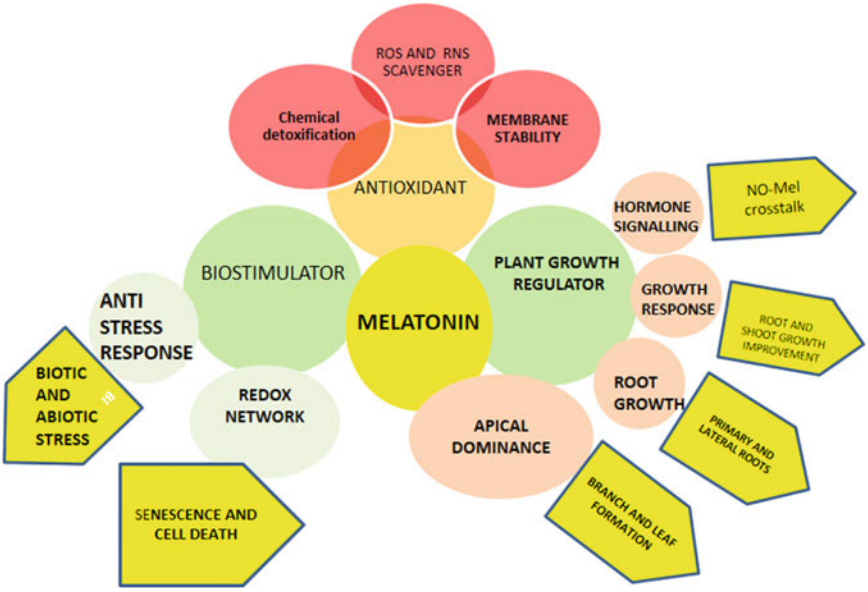


Fig. 2 Mode of action of melatonin in plants. It coordinates the physiological processes as growth regulator, antioxidant activator, and biological development stimulator. Mechanism of melatonin activities in plants as a growth regulator, bio-stimulator, and antioxidant

2000). Cui et al. (2017) and Li et al. (2017) also reported the role of antioxidant enzymes in reducing ROS under abiotic stresses.

4 Nitric Oxide and Melatonin Signaling Operates Through Modulation of Antioxidative Defense

Nitric oxide (NO) is essentially a potent antioxidant which controls physio-metabolic response in plants as a signaling molecule, increasing salinity tolerance during stress response. Several enzymatic pathways as a source of NO are nitrate/nitrite-dependent pathway and an L-Arg-dependent. Interestingly, melatonin weaves NO-dependent S-nitrosylation responses in plants, and it was documented that melatonin and NO governs plant tolerance against NaCl stress in sunflower seedlings and rapeseed seedlings. However, experimental evidences proved that NO is involved in melatonin signaling as a second messenger in nia1/2 and noa1 *Arabidopsis* mutants (Li et al. 2017). Mukherjee in the year 2019 suggested possible role of NO and melatonin response to be associated with redox signaling and long-distance communication. Recently, Jha et al. (2014) have suggested their opinions about elicitor-mediated NO management through antioxidant-rich low-molecular weight peptide (s) from mulberry, and further investigations are being carried out on melatonin-based NO responses in mulberry plant and its relationship with silk production by silkworm.

Soil salinity influences global agricultural production, where high salinity (mainly NaCl) provokes ionic and oxidative stress. High NaCl stress increases Na^+/K^+ ratio disturbing the ionic environment of plant cells. Plants usually remove excessive Na^+ by Na^+/H^+ antiporters, by activating antiporter genes, thereby improving salt tolerance. Na^+/H^+ antiporter as Na^+/H^+ exchanger (NHX) family can increase Na accumulation in vacuoles enhancing salt tolerance. A number of reactive oxygen species (ROS), such as superoxide anion, hydrogen peroxide, and hydroxyl radicals, largely get induced during salinity conditions. To deal with such adversity of salt-induced oxidative stress, the enzymatic antioxidant system provides a highly efficient and specific ROS scavenging approach for plants. Superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and guaiacol peroxidase (POD) are effective instruments of this enzymatic system, and generally plants decrease ROS by rising activities of these enzymes. Melatonin (N-acetyl-5-methoxytryptamine) in these situations improved the salt tolerance in *Arabidopsis*, soybean, Chinese crab apple, rice, cucumber, and Bermuda grass (Zhao et al. 2018). The same mode of action was observed under heat and cold stress. Melatonin upgrades the transcripts of ion channel genes, or sugar and glycolysis metabolism-related genes. However, actions of melatonin as an antioxidant can be grouped into four categories: (a) direct free radical scavenging; (b) stimulation of activities of antioxidant enzymes; (c) increasing the efficiency of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation and reducing electron leakage; and (d) augmenting the efficiency of other antioxidants (Zhao et al. 2018). Cold stress with melatonin applications induces on specific activities of antioxidant enzymes and on non-enzymatic antioxidants in rice seedlings especially the activities of antioxidant enzyme (SOD, CAT, and POD) (Zhao et al. 2018; Han et al. 2017). Reactive oxygen species are the byproducts of photosynthesis, respiration, and other normal metabolic processes, and play an important role in stress tolerance (Chen et al. 2017). ROS are also involved in programmed cell death and abiotic stress response (Shi et al. 2015a, b, c). H_2O_2 increased significantly under cold stress conditions. However, pretreatments with melatonin by leaf spraying method, seed soaking, and root immersion methods significantly decreased ROS levels in leaf tissues. SOD is a key enzyme that degrades O^{2-} to O_2 and H_2O_2, while CAT and POD can break down H_2O_2 to H_2O through different pathway in plant cells. Exogenous melatonin application crucially uplifts enzymatic antioxidant system or the non-enzymatic antioxidant system to maintain the redox balance. Shi et al. (2015a) found enhancement of antioxidative enzymes in Bermuda grass. GSH as a main component of non-enzymatic antioxidant system in plants is involved in direct and indirect regulations to ROS levels (Debnath et al. 2018). Melatonin applications promoted in both of GSH and GSSG contents under the cold stress.

Melatonin has the ability to neutralize the highly toxic hydroxyl radical ($OH^\bullet$) to produce effective antioxidant cyclic 3-hydroxymelatonin and also scavenge superoxide (O^2) and $NO^\bullet$ radicals in a better way and increases the activities of several antioxidant enzymes: superoxide dismutase (SOD, both MnSOD and CuSOD), catalase, glutathione peroxidase (GPx), glutathione reductase (GRd), and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Melatonin stimulation of glutathione (GSH) synthesis reacted by c-glutamylcysteine synthase increases intracellular concentration of GSH. Sublethal oxidative stress induced by different agents was also counteracted by melatonin (Han 2017). Various genes related to nitrogen metabolism, carbohydrate metabolism, tri-carboxylic acid transformation, transport, hormone metabolism, metal handling, and redox processes are expressed in melatonin responsive plants. Several specific stress-related genes, for example, chlorophyll content preservation via melatonin, and the activity of chlorophyllase (CLH1), the light-regulating enzyme associated with chlorophyll degradation, were expressed with melatonin treatment in *Arabidopsi*s (Weeda et al. 2014). Melatonin, in accordance with antioxidant enzymes, improves photosynthesis, delays leaf senescence, slows alterations in the leaf ultrastructure, delays biosynthesis of metabolites, and modulates stress genes. It maintains a well-known system that protects plants from harsh environments (Zhang et al. 2014).

5 Conclusion

Melatonin is an active molecule known to be instrumental against adverse situations that a plant faces. It increases the anti-oxidative capacity and is largely distributed in many common plant families with economic importance. The dynamic coordination between melatonin and other bio-molecules related with electric, ionic, and chemical signaling pathways is responsible for developing tolerance to adverse environment. Different antioxidant enzymes and their activities are enhanced by melatonin-nitric oxide crosstalk and it eliminates excessive ROS levels. The relationship between NO and melatonin was considered on the basis of redox signaling and long-distance communication. Role of melatonin in abiotic stress amelioration and modulation of stress enzymes are well investigated in the context of several antiporters or sodium–hydrogen ion exchanger. Several specific stress-related genes and their expression to conserve or protect the metabolic units are influenced by melatonin, thus maintaining plants in harsh environments.

References

Acuña-Castroviejo D, Martín M, Macías M, Escames G, León J, Khaldy H, Reiter RJ (2001) Melatonin, mitochondria, and cellular bioenergetics. J Pineal Res 30:65–74. https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-079X.2001.300201.x

Arnao MB, Hernández-Ruiz J (2015) Functions of melatonin in plants: a review. J Pineal Res 59:133–150. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12253

Banerjee S, Margulis L (1973) Mitotic arrest by melatonin. Exp Cell Res 78:314–318. https://doi.org/10.1016/0014-4827(73)90074-8

Chen G, Huo Y, Tan DX, Liang Z, Zhang W, Zhang Y (2003) Melatonin in Chinese medicinal herbs. Life Sci 73:19–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0024-3205(03)00252-2

Chen YE, Cui JM, Su YQ, Zhang CM, Ma J, Zhang ZW et al (2017) Comparison of phosphorylation and assembly of photosystem complexes and redox homeostasis in two wheat cultivars with different drought. Sci Rep 7:12718. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-13145-1

Cui G, Zhao X, Liu S, Sun F, Zhang C, Xi Y (2017) Beneficial effects of melatonin in overcoming drought stress in wheat seedlings. Plant Physiol Biochem 118:138–149. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plaphy.2017.06.014

Debnath B, Hussain M, Irshad M, Mitra S, Li M, Liu S, Qiu D (2018) Exogenous melatonin mitigates acid rain stress to tomato plants through modulation of leaf ultrastructure, photosynthesis and antioxidant potential. Molecules 23:388. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules23020388

Dietz KJ, Mittler R, Noctor G (2016) Recent progress in understanding the role of reactive oxygen species in plant cell signaling. Plant Physiol 171:1535–1539. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.16.00938

Dubbels R, Reiter R, Klenke E, Goebel A, Schnakenberg E, Ehlers C, Schiwara H, Schloot W (1995) Melatonin in edible plants identified by radioimmunoassay and by high performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. J Pineal Res 18:28–31. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.1995.tb00136.x

Erland LA, Murch SJ, Reiter RJ, Saxena PK (2015) A new balancing act: the many roles of melatonin and serotonin in plant growth and development. Plant Signal Behav 10:e1096469. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2015.1096469

Erland LA, Saxena PK, Murch SJ (2018) Melatonin in plant signalling and behaviour. Funct Plant Biol 45:58–69. https://doi.org/10.1071/FP16384

Han QH, Huang B, Ding CB, Zhang ZW, ChenYE, Chao H, Zhou LJ, Huang Y, Liao JQ, Yuan S, Yuan M (2017) Front Plant Sci 11. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.00785

Hardeland R, Cardinali DP, Srinivasan V, Spence DW, Brown GM, Pandi-Perumal SR (2011) Melatonin—a pleiotropic, orchestrating regulator molecule. Prog Neurobiol 93:350–384. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pneurobio.2010.12.004

Hattori A, Migitaka H, Iigo M, Itoh M, Yamamoto K, Ohtani-Kaneko R, Hara M, Suzuki T, Reiter RJ (1995) Identification of melatonin in plants and its effects on plasma melatonin levels and binding to melatonin receptors in vertebrates. Biochem Mol Biol Int 35:627–634

Hardeland R, Tan DX, Reiter RJ (2009) Kynuramines, metabolites of melatonin and other indoles: the resurrection of an almost forgotten class of biogenic amines. J Pineal Res 47:109–126. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2009.00701.x

Hardeland R (2014) Melatonin in plants and other phototrophs: advances and gaps concerning the diversity of functions. J Exp Bot 66:627–646. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru386

Ianăş O, Olinescu R, Bădescu I (1991) Melatonin involvement in oxidative processes. Endocrinologie 29:147–153

Imbesi M, Arslan AD, Yildiz S, Sharma R, Gavin D, Tun N, Manev H, Uz T (2009) The melatonin receptor mt1 is required for the differential regulatory actions of melatonin on neuronal 'clock'gene expression in striatal neurons in vitro. J Pineal Res 46:87–94. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2008.00634.x

Jackson W (1969) Regulation of mitosis: Ii. Interaction of isopropyl n-phenyl-carbamate and melatonin. J Cell Sci 5:745–755

Jha S, Mandal P, Bhattacharya P, Ghosh A (2014). Free-radical scavenging properties of low molecular weight peptide(s) isolated from S1 cultivar of mulberry leaves and their impact on *Bombyx mori* (L.). (Bombycidae). J Anim Sci Biotechnol 5(16):1–9

Lee K, Back K (2017) Over expression of rice serotonin n-acetyltransferase 1 in transgenic rice plants confers resistance to cadmium and senescence and increases grain yield. J Pineal Res 62:e12392. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12392

Li H, Chang J, Chen H, Wang Z, Gu X, Wei C, Zhang Y, Ma J, Yang J, Zhang X (2017) Exogenous melatonin confers salt stress tolerance to watermelon by improving photosynthesis and redox homeostasis. Front Plant Sci 8:295. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00295

Manchester LC, Coto-Montes A, Boga JA, Andersen LPH, Zhou Z, Galano A, Vriend J, Tan DX, Reiter RJ (2015) Melatonin: an ancient molecule that makes oxygen metabolically tolerable. J Pineal Res 59:403–419. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12267

Meng JF, Xu TF, Wang ZZ, Fang YL, Xi ZM, Zhang ZW (2014) The ameliorative effects of exogenous melatonin on grape cuttings under water-deficient stress: Antioxidant metabolites, leaf anatomy, and chloroplast morphology. J Pineal Res 57:200–212. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12159

Mittler R, Vanderauwera S, Suzuki N, Miller G, Tognetti VB, Vandepoele K, Gollery M, Shulaev V, Van Breusegem F (2011) ROS signaling: the new wave? Trends Plant Sci 16:300–309. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2011.03.007

Mukherjee S (2019) Insights into nitric oxide–melatonin crosstalk and *N*-nitrosomelatonin functioning in plants. J Exp Bot 70(21):6035–6047. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erz375

Nawaz MA, Huang Y, Bie Z, Ahmed W, Reiter RJ, Niu M, Hameed S (2016) Melatonin: current status and future perspectives in plant science. Front Plant Sci 6:1230. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2015.01230

Nopparat C, Porter JE, Ebadi M, Govitrapong P (2010) The mechanism for the neuroprotective effect of melatonin against methamphetamine-induced autophagy. J Pineal Res 49:382–389. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2010.00805.x

Park S, Back K (2012) Melatonin promotes seminal root elongation and root growth in transgenic rice after germination. J Pineal Res 53:385–389. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2012.01008.x

Poeggeler B, Balzer I, Hardeland R, Lerchl A (1991) Pineal hormone melatonin oscillates also in the dinoflagellate *Gonyaulax polyedra*. Naturwissenschaften 78:268–269. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01134354

Poeggeler B, Reiter R, Hardeland R, Tan DX, Barlow-Walden L (1996) Melatonin and structurally-related, endogenous indoles act as potent electron donors and radical scavengers in vitro. Redox Rep 2:179–184. https://doi.org/10.1080/13510002.1996.11747046

Schaefer M, Hardeland R (2009) The melatonin metabolite n1-acetyl-5-methoxykynuramine is a potent singlet oxygen scavenger. J Pineal Res 46:49–52. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2008.00614.x

Shiu SY, Pang B, Tam CW, Yao KM (2010) Signal transduction of receptor-mediated anti proliferative action of melatonin on human prostate epithelial cells involves dual activation of gαs and gαq proteins. J Pineal Res 49:301–311. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2010.00795.x

Shi H, Jiang C, Ye T, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Zhang H et al (2015a) Comparative physiological, metabolomic, and transcriptomic analyses reveal mechanisms of improved abiotic stress resistance in bermuda grass [*Cynodon dactylon* (L). Pers.] by exogenous melatonin. J Exp Bot 66, 681–694. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru373

Shi H, Qian Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, He C (2015b) Melatonin induces the transcripts of CBF/DREB1s and their involvement in both abiotic and biotic stresses in *Arabidopsis*. J Pineal Res 59:334–342. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12262

Shi H, Wang X, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Chan Z (2015c) Comparative physiological and proteomic analyses reveal the actions of melatonin in the reduction of oxidative stress in Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon* (L). Pers.). J Pineal Res 59:120–131. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12246

Shi H, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Ye T, Yang F, Chan Z (2015d) Melatonin induces class a1 heat-shock factors (hsfa 1s) and their possible involvement of thermo tolerance in *Arabidopsis*. J Pineal Res 58:335–342. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12219

Shi H, Chen Y, Tan DX, Reiter RJ, Chan Z, He C (2015e) Melatonin induces nitric oxide and the potential mechanisms relate to innate immunity against bacterial pathogen infection in *Arabidopsis*. J Pineal Res 59:102–108. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpi.12244

Tan DX, Hardeland R, Manchester LC, Paredes SD, Korkmaz A, Sainz RM, Mayo JC, Fuentes-Broto L, Reiter RJ (2010) The changing biological roles of melatonin during evolution: from an antioxidant to signals of darkness, sexual selection and fitness. Biol Rev 85:607–623. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-185X.2009.00118.x

Tan DX, Zheng X, Kong J, Manchester LC, Hardeland R, Kim SJ, Xu X, Reiter RJ (2014) Fundamental issues related to the origin of melatonin and melatonin isomers during evolution: relation to their biological functions. Int J Mol Sci 15:15858–15890. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms150915858

Tan DX, Manchester LC, Reiter RJ, Qi WB, Karbownik M, Calvo JR (2000) Significance of melatonin in antioxidative defense system: reactions and products. Neurosignals 9:137–159. https://doi.org/10.1159/000014635

Um HJ, Kwon TK (2010) Protective effect of melatonin on oxaliplatin-induced apoptosis through sustained mcl-1 expression and anti-oxidant action in renal carcinoma caki cells. J Pineal Res 49:283–290. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2010.00793.x

Wang L, Liu J, Wang W, Sun Y (2016) Exogenous melatonin improves growth and photosynthetic capacity of cucumber under salinity-induced stress. Photosynthetica 54:19–27. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11099-015-0140-3

Wei W, Li QT, Chu YN, Reiter RJ, Yu XM, Zhu DH, Zhang WK, Ma B, Lin Q, Zhang JS (2014) Melatonin enhances plant growth and abiotic stress tolerance in soybean plants. J Exp Bot 66:695–707. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru392

Xu SC, He MD, Zhong M, Zhang YW, Wang Y, Yang L, Yang J, Yu ZP, Zhou Z (2010) Melatonin protects against nickel-induced neurotoxicity in vitro by reducing oxidative stress and maintaining mitochondrial function. J Pineal Res 49:86–94. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-079X.2010.00770.x

Weeda S, Zhang N, Zhao X, Ndip G, Guo Y, Buck GA, Fu C, Ren S (2014) *Arabidopsis* transcriptome analysis reveals key roles of melatonin in plant defense systems. PLoS ONE 9:e93462. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0093462

Zhao G, Zhao Y, Yu X, Kiprotich F, Han H, Guan R, Wang R, Shen W (2018) Nitric Oxide is required for melatonin-enhanced tolerance against salinity stress in rapeseed (*Brassica napus* L.) seedlings. Int J Mol Sci 19:1912. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19071912

Zhang N, Sun Q, Zhang H, Cao Y, Weeda S, Ren S, Guo YD (2014) Roles of melatonin in abiotic stress resistance in plants. J Exp Bot 66:647–656. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eru336

Glutamate: Physiological Roles and Its Signaling in Plants

Akula Ramakrishna and Bhattacharjee Atanu

Abstract Glutamate (Glu) is a protein amino acid and a well-known neurotransmitter in human body, but little is known about the role of glutamate in plants. Recent investigations suggest that Glu has been found to play important roles, such as seed germination, root architecture, pollen germination and pollen tube growth, senescence, wound response, pathogen resistance, and adaptation to environmental stress. Many reports have shown that the exogenously supplied glutamine can be beneficial for in vitro culture, increasing the regeneration rate and biomass of the explants. Under stress conditions, Glu participates in various abiotic stresses such as salt, cold, heat, and drought, and triggered long-distance signaling transduction. This chapter describes the possible physiological functions of glutamate in plant growth and development and adaptation to various environmental stresses.

Abbreviations

Glu	Glutamate
GLRs	Glutamate receptors
GABA	γ-Amino butyric acid

1 Introduction

Glutamate (Glu), known as α-aminoglutaric acid, is a key excitatory neurotransmitter in humans. The important signaling role of Glu in animal systems has been known, but little is known about the role of glutamate in plants (López-Bucio et al. 2019;

A. Ramakrishna (✉)
Bayer Crop Science, Vegetable R & D, Kallinayakana halli, Chikkaballapur 561213, Karnatalka, India
e-mail: ramapcbt@gmail.com

B. Atanu
Department of Pharmacy, Assam Down Town University, Guwahati 781 068, Assam, India

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_13

Ramamrishna and Mukherjee 2020; Ramakrishna and Roshchina 2018; Forde and Lea 2007). Glu is commonly found in the phloem sap, and perform a long-distance signaling role. Glutamine may enter the plant cell through amino acid transporters and can serve as a critical nitrogen source for plant growth and development. Recently, Glu is found in plants, and emerged as a novel signaling molecule and exert possible physiological functions in plants such as seed germination (Kong et al. 2015), root architecture (Forde 2014; López-Bucio et al. 2019), pollen germination and pollen tube growth (Michard et al. 2011; Wudick et al. 2018), wound response and pathogen resistance (Manzoor et al. 2013; Mousavi et al. 2013; Nguyen et al. 2018; Toyota et al. 2018; Jin et al. 2019), and adaptation to abiotic stress (Cheng et al. 2018; Zheng et al. 2018; Li et al. 2019a, b; Philippe et al. 2019). Various reports have showed that Glu usually exerts signaling role by its glutamate receptors (GLRs), similar to iGluRs in animals (Lam et al. 1998; Wudick et al. 2018; López-Bucio et al. 2019). The glutamate receptor-like (GLR) genes in plants were first identified in *Arabidopsis thaliana* as homologues of mammalian ionotropic glutamate receptors (iGluRs) (Weiland et al 2016). Glutamate may have a role similar to an elicitor or the exogenous glutamate may affect the cell wall and trigger an elicitor-like response in the plant cell. In soybean crop, foliar or seed application of Glu in both greenhouse and field could enhance the antioxidant capacity by activating antioxidant enzymes catalase, peroxidase, superoxide dismutase, polyphenol oxidase, and phenylalanine ammonia lyase (Teixeira et al. 2017) and improved nitrogen metabolism and productivity (Teixeira et al. 2018). Glu can act as a precursor of other protein amino acids (such as proline, arginine, and cysteine), nonprotein amino acids (like aminobutyric acid: GABA), antioxidants (e.g., glutathione: GSH), and polyamines, which in turn governs osmotic adjustment, protein synthesis, redox balance, and other cellular metabolism, followed by maintaining cellular homeostasis under heat stress conditions (Forde and Lea 2007; Brosnan and Brosnan 2013; Yoshida et al. 2016). This chapter summarizes the possible physiological functions of glutamate in plant growth and development and adaptation to environmental stress.

2 Role of Glutamate in Plant Cell Tissue Culture

Glutamine is a common organic nitrogen source used in higher plant tissue culture media (Franklin and Dixon 1994). It has been widely used in tissue culture for de-differentiation and re-differentiation processes. Many reports have shown that the exogenously supplied glutamine can be beneficial for in vitro culture, increasing the regeneration rate and biomass of the explants (Shetty et al. 1992; Ogita et al. 2001). In conifer, glutamine has been shown to be an effective compound which assists in the induction, maintenance, and maturation of somatic embryos (Guevin and Kirby 1996; Barrett et al. 1997). Furthermore, glutamine also plays an important role in conifer zygotic embryo development (Feirer 1995). Glu was one of the major components in embryogenic cell lines of *Cryptomeria japonica* (Ogita et al. 2000).

High concentrations of Gln have also been observed in embryogenic cultures of carrot (Kamada and Harada 1984; Joy et al. 1996) and white spruce (Joy et al. 1997).

In *C. japonica*, the results clearly demonstrated the importance of glutamine in maintaining the embryogenic property of the tissues (Ogita et al. 2001). Glu was found to induce seed germination (Kong et al. 2015), root architecture (López-Bucio et al. 2019), pollen germination, and pollen tube growth (Wudick et al. 2018). Addition of proline and glutamine in the medium reported a positive effect on frequency of callusing and regeneration in rice (Chowdhry et al. 1993; Ge et al. 2006; Shahsavari 2011). In bromeliads, Gln was an excellent nitrogen source to improve production of dry shoot mass. Glutamine enhances competence for organogenesis in pineapple leaves cultivated in vitro and also enhances embryogenesis cultures of *C. japonica* (Ogita et al. 2001). Moreover, Walch-Liu et al. (2006) reported that exogenous application of glutamate (50 μM) significantly affected the growth and various developmental processes of Arabidopsis. Moreover, glutamine application promotes nitrogen and biomass accumulation in the shoot of seedlings of the maize hybrid ZD958. Encina et al. (2014) reported somatic embryogenesis enhancement in avocado (*Persea americana* Mill.) using a two-step culture system, including glutamine in the culture medium.

3 Effect of Glutamine in Root Growth

Glutamine was detected at much higher levels in root tip zones when compared to those of root elongation zones. Glu is the amino acid whose effects on root development in a number of plant species are most distinctive (Walch-Liu et al. 2006; Walch-Liu and Forde 2008). It has been shown that exogenously applied Glu elicits specific changes in root system architecture that have the characteristics of a signaling effect (Walch-Liu et al. 2006; Walch-Liu and Forde 2008). In Arabidopsis, where these effects have been studied in most detail, Glu inhibited primary root growth while at the same time stimulating the outgrowth of lateral roots (lateral roots) near the primary root tip, producing a shorter and more branched root system (Walch-Liu et al. 2006). Besides, Glu treatments alter root architecture inhibiting primary root through reducing meristem mitotic activity and induce lateral root proliferation (Walch-Liu et al. 2006). Moreover, Glu and its crosstalk with other factors affect the root development, such as phosphorous, auxin, abscisic acid (ABA), and nitrate. Ion channels of the *GLUTAMATE RECEPTOR-LIKE* family act as sensors that convert this signal into an increase in intracellular calcium ion concentration (Toyota et al. 2018). A further possibility, and one that does not exclude the potential for glutamate to act as an endogenous signal, is that roots have evolved the capacity to respond to variations in glutamate concentration in the external environment (Walch-Liu et al. 2006). Synergistic action of Ca^{2+}, auxin, and Glu signaling in the structure of root architecture in Arabidopsis (Singh and Chang 2018). Similarly, Glu inhibited the growth of primary root and stimulated the outgrowth of lateral roots, forming a shorter and more branched root system in Arabidopsis (Walch-Liu et al. 2006). Role of glutamate under various abiotic stresses has been depicted in Table 1.

4 Role of Glutamate During Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants

Abiotic stress factors such as salt, heat stresses, flooding, drought, and cold limit the plant growth and reduce crop yield (Ramakrishna and Gill 2018; Ramakrishna and Ravishankar 2013, 2011). Glu as a signaling molecule is involved in the response and adaptation to salt, cold, heat, drought, pathogen, and wound stress in many plants species (Cheng et al. 2018). In plants, Glu receptors are reported to play a role in Ca^{2+} influx. It is well known that the addition of Gln/Glu induces a substantial transcriptional change in plants (Gutiérrez et al. 2008). Exogenous L-Glu treatment could induce resistance against *Penicillium expansum* in pear fruit (Jin et al. 2019).

5 Heat Stress

High temperature is a key stress factor affecting cellular metabolism, seed germination, plant growth, development, yield, geographical distribution, and even survival (Al-Whaibi 2011).

Heat tolerance has been studied at physiological, biochemical, molecular, and even omics levels in many plant species, such as Arabidopsis (Lam et al. 1998), rice (Li et al. 2006), *M. truncatula* (Philippe et al. 2019), and pear (Fabrice et al. 2018). In maize seedlings, treatment with Glu enhanced the survival percentage of seedlings under heat stress (Li et al. 2019b). GLRs-mediated Ca^{2+} signaling triggered by Glu was involved in the acquisition of heat tolerance in plants. Hassanein et al. (2013) reported that increasing temperature stress increased the level of endogenous Glu in wheat plants, which further increased the tolerance of wheat plants against temperature stress, with enhanced growth parameters and yield components.

6 Drought Stress

Under drought stress conditions, foliar or seed application of Glu increased relative water content, leaf and root dry weight, and plant productivity (Teixeira et al. 2020). In *Brassica napus*, Glu treatment triggered calcium signaling (mainly calcium-dependent protein kinase), which in turn increased the synthesis of salicylic acid. Also enhanced drought induced proline accumulation, thus improving drought tolerance by regulating cellular redox potential (La et al. 2019). Accumulation of Glu has been

Table 1 Roles of glutamate under various abiotic stresses

Plant species	Abiotic stress	Amelioration effect	Reference
Arabidopsis thaliana	Salt	Regulation of seed germination	Cheng et al. (2018)
Arabidopsis thaliana	Cold	Regulation of jasmonate signaling	Zheng et al. (2018)
Solanum lycopersicum	Cold	H_2O_2, redox homeostasis	Li et al. (2019a)
Zea mays	Heat stress	Calcium signaling	Li et al. (2019b)
Medicago truncatula	Drought	Production of nitric oxide	Philippe et al. 2019
Brassica napus	Drought	Ca^{2+} signaling, SA, proline	La et al. (2019)
Triticum aestivum L.	Drought stress	Increase in yield	Gupta and Thind (2017)
Glycine max L.	Salt stress	Increase in the contents of nonessential amino acids	Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2016)
Triticum aestivum L.	Salinity stress	Enhanced growth attributes	Khan et al. (2016)
Oryza sativa L.	Salt stress	Improved yield	Maziah and Teh (2016)
Zea mays L.	Osmotic stress	Improving effects on growth, photosynthetic pigments, biochemical attributes	Moharramnejad et al. (2015)
Triticum aestivum L.	Drought stress	Improvement in biochemical attributes	Gupta et al. (2014)
Moringa oleifera	Salt stress	Increased chl. *a*, chl. *b* and carotenoids concentration	Hussen et al. (2013)
Triticum aestivum L.	Temperature stress	Increased total free amino acid concentration, growth parameters and yield components	Hassanein et al. (2013)
Triticum aestivum L.	Water stress	Improvement in growth	Aldesuquy et al. (2013)
Triticum aestivum L.	Salt stress	Improvement in yield	Rao et al. (2013)
Zea mays L.	Drought stress	Improving effects on growth, photosynthetic pigments, grain yield	Miri and Armin (2013)
Brassica napus L.	Salinity stress	Improvement in yield	Sakr et al. (2012)
Glycine max L.	Salinity stress	Yield attributes	Rezaei et al. (2012)

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plant species	Abiotic stress	Amelioration effect	Reference
Gossypium barbadense L.	Drought stress	Improvement in growth attributes	Shallan et al. (2012)
Zea mays	Drought stress	Nutritional quality	Ali and Ashraf (2011)
Oryza sativa L.	Water stress	Growth pigment and biochemical attributes	Kathuria et al. (2009)
Zea mays	Drought stress	Osmoregulation by maintaining osmolyte accumulation	LiXin et al. (2009)
Brassica napus L.	Salt stress	Growth improvement	Athar et al. (2009)
Sporobolus stapfianus	Water stress	Increase in concentration of Glu 20–30%	Martinelli et al. (2007)
Glycine max L.	Water stress	Increased accumulation of amino acids under water stress	Ramos et al. (2005)
Oryza sativa	Salt, cold, heat stress	Improvement in growth	Kishitani et al. (2000)
Coleus blumei Benth	Salt stress	Accumulation of nitrogen containing compounds and amino acids	Gilbert et al. (1998)
Arabidopsis thaliana	Water stress	Accumulation of free amino acid contents	Nambara et al. (1998)

shown in detached leaves of rice due to water stress (Thakur and Rai 1982). Shelp et al. (1999) reported that, under abiotic stresses, Glu is converted into GABA, a stress indicator, through the activity of an enzyme, γ-aminobutyrate (GDC). Ramos et al. (2005) reported an endogenous increase in soybean plants due to drought stress. It was reported that water stress resulted in endogenous increase in *Arabidopsis thaliana*, which further increased accumulation of free amino acids (Nambara et al. 1998). An overexpression of the two glutamate receptors, OsGLR1 and OsGLR2, of *O. sativa* was found to increase drought tolerance (Lu et al. 2014). Martinelli et al. (2007) reported that, during water stress, endogenous Glu concentration increased from 20 to 30% in *Sporobolus stapfinus* plants.

7 Salt Stress

Glu can induce action potentials (long-distance electrical signals), which can be modulated by osmotic and salt stresses in *Helianthus annuus* seedlings (Stolarz and Dziubinska 2017).

Previous reports suggest that phenotyping of *glr3.7* mutants showed that *AtGLR3.7* is involved in salt stress response in *Arabidopsis* (Wang 2019). Stolarz and Dziubinska (2017) reported that exogenous application of Glu (50 μM) increased osmotic and salt stress tolerance in sunflower. Farhangi-Abriz and Ghassemi-Golezani (2016) reported the effects of salt stress on cellular Glu levels in soybean plants. In moringa plants, the biosynthesis of Glu was increased due to salt stress which increased the biosynthesis of photosynthetic contents (chl. a, chl. b and carotenoids) and also the content of total amino acids (Hussen et al. 2013). Gilbert et al. (1998) reported an increased accumulation of Glu induced by salt stress in *Caleus blumei.* Sadak et al. (2015) reported that exogenous application of Glu (7.24–9.12%) as foliar spray on faba beans was found to decrease the harmful effects of salinity and improve plant growth and yield. Moreover, Stolarz and Dziubinska (2017) reported that exogenous application of Glu (50 μM) increased osmotic and salt stress tolerance in sunflower.

8 Cold Stress

Cold acclimation is associated with remarkable physiological, biochemical, and metabolic re-programming in plants. To cope with cold stress, plants have developed sophisticated molecular regulatory mechanisms, which display similarities and differences in various plant species. Cold stress stimulates AtGLR3.4 expression in a calcium-dependent manner, which is associated with Glu and cold-induced elevation of cytosolic calcium (Meyerhoff et al. 2005; Weiland et al. 2016). Recently, cold acclimation at 12 °C upregulated the expression of GLR3.3 and GLR3.5, which in turn increased the resistance of tomato plants to a subsequent chilling stress at 4 °C. Plant GLRs (mainly GLR1.2, GLR1.3, GLR3.3, and GLR3.5) positively regulate the cold tolerance of plants by accumulating endogenous JA and subsequently activating GLR-H_2O_2-GSH cascade (Li et al. 2019a).

9 Summary

The recent investigations on the roles of Glu in the metabolism, physiology, and different developmental processes of higher plants showed their potential for the induction of stress tolerance. Perhaps, the relation between Glu and phytohormones will open up new perspectives in the possible role of Glu in plant morphogenesis, flowering, seed dormancy, and stress-amelioration. The relationship of Glu signaling with other signaling such as NO, H_2S, and methylglyoxal signaling needs to be studied. More studies are necessary to elucidate the relationship between GABA and other signaling molecules. Identification of GABA receptors will open new vistas in understanding the exact mechanism of action.

References

Aldesuquy HS, Abbas MA, Abo-Hamed SA, Elhakem AH (2013) Does glycine betaine and salicylic acid ameliorate the negative effect of drought on wheat by regulating osmotic adjustment through solutes accumulation? J Stress Phy Biochem 9:5–22

Ali Q, Ashraf M (2011) Exogenously applied glycinebetaine enhances seed and seed oil quality of maize (*Zea mays* L.) under water deficit conditions. Environ Exp Bot 71:249–259

Al-Whaibi MH (2011) Plant heat-shock proteins: a mini review. J King Saud Univ Sci 23:139–150

Athar HUR, Ashraf M, Wahid A, Jamil A (2009) Inducing salt tolerance in canola (*Brassica napus* L.) by exogenous application of glycine betain and proline: response at initial growth stages. Pak J Bot 41:1311–1319

Barrett JD, Park YS, Bonga JM (1997) The effectiveness of various nitrogen sources in white spruce (*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss) somatic embryogenesis. Plant Cell Rep 16:411–415

Brosnan JT, Bronson ME (2013) Glutamate: a truly functional amino acid. Amino Acids 45:413–418. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00726-012-1280-4

Cheng Y, Zhang X, Sun T, Tian Q, Zhang WH (2018) Glutamate receptor homolog3.4 is involved in regulation of seed germination under salt stress in Arabidopsis. Plant Cell Phys 59:978–988. https://doi.org/10.1093/pcp/pcy034

Chowdhry CN, Tyagi AK, Maheshwari N, Maheshwari SC (1993) Effect of L-proline and L-tryptophan on somatic embryogenesis and plantlet regeneration of rice (*Oryza sativa* L. cv. Pusa 169). Plant Cell Tiss Organ Cult 32:357–361

Encina CL, Parisi A, O'Brien C, Mitter N (2014) Enhancing somatic embryogenesis in avocado (*Persea americana* Mill.) using a two-step culture system and including glutamine in the culture medium. Scientia Hort 165:44–50

Fabrice MR, Jing Y, Jiang X, Xiong C, Liu X, Chen J et al (2018) PbGLR3.3 regulates pollen tube growth in the mediation of Ca^{2+} influx in *Pyrus bretschneideri*. J Plant Biol 61:217–226. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12374-016-0210-5

Farhangi-Abriz S, Ghassemi-Golezani K (2016) Improving amino acid composition of soybean under salt stress by salicylic acid and jasmonic acid. J Appl Bot Food Qual 89:243–248

Feirer RP (1995) (1995) The biochemistry of conifer embryo development: amino acids, polyamines and storage proteins. In: Jain S et al (eds) Somatic embryogenesis in woody plants, vol 1. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp 317–336

Forde BG (2014) Glutamate signalling in roots. J Exp Bot 65:779–787

Forde BG, Lea PJ (2007) Glutamate in plants: metabolism, regulation, and signalling. J Exp Bot 58:2339–2358. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erm121

Franklin CI, Dixon RA (1994) Initiation and maintenance of callus and cell suspension cultures. In: Dixon RA, Gonzales RA (eds) Plant cell culture: a practical approach. Oxford University Press, New York, pp 1–25

Ge XJ, Chu ZH, Lin YJ, Wang SP (2006) A tissue culture system for different germplasms of indica rice. Plant Cell Rep 25:392–402

Gilbert GA, Gadush MV, Wilson C, Madore MA (1998) Amino acid accumulation in sink and source tissues of *Coleus blumei* Benth. during salinity stress. J Exp Bot 49:107–114

Guevin TG, Kirby EG (1996) Effects of glutamine and osmoticum on somatic embryo maturation in norway spruce (*Picea abies* L.) Karst. In: Ahuja MR, Boerjan W, Neale DB (eds) Somatic cell genetics and molecular genetics of trees. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp 11–16

Gutiérrez RA, Stokes TL, Thum K, Xu X, Obertello M, Katari MS et al (2008) Systems approach identifies an organic nitrogen-responsive gene network that is regulated by the master clock control gene CCA1. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 105:4939–4944. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0800708105

Gupta N, Thind SK (2017) Grain yield response of drought stressed wheat to foliar application of glycine betaine. Indian J Agri. Res. 51:287–291

Gupta N, Thind SK, Bains NS (2014) Glycine betaine application modifies biochemical attributes of osmotic adjustment in drought stressed wheat. Plant Growth Reg 72:221–228

Hassanein RA, El-Khawas SA, Ibrahim SK, El-Bassiouny HM, Mostafa HA, Abdel-Monem AA (2013) Improving the thermo tolerance of wheat plant by foliar application of arginine or putrescine. Pak J Bot 45:111–118

Hussen MM, Lobna S, Taha L, Rawia AE, Soad MMI (2013) Responses of photosynthetic pigments and amino acids content of Moringa plants to salicylic acid and salinity. J Appl Sci Res 9:4889–4895

Jin L, Cai Y, Sun C, Huang Y, Yu T (2019) Exogenous l-glutamate treatment could induce resistance against *Penicillium expansum* in pear fruit by activating defense-related proteins and amino acids metabolism. Postharv BiolTechnol 150:148–157. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.postharvbio.2018.11.009

Joy RW IV, McIntyre DD, Vogel HJ, Thorpe TA (1996) Stage-specific nitrogen metabolism in developing carrot somatic embryos. Physiol Plant 97:149–159

Joy RW IV, Vogel HJ, Thorpe TA (1997) Inorganic nitrogen metabolism in embryogenic white spruce cultures: a nitrogen 14/15 NMR study. J Plant Physiol 151:306–315

Kamada H, Harada H (1984) Changes in endogenous amino acids compositions during somatic embryogenesis in *Daucus carota.* Plant Cell Physiol 25:27–38

Kathuria H, Giri J, Nataraja KN, Murata N, Udayakumar M, Tyagi AK (2009) Glycinebetaine-induced waterstress tolerance in codA-expressing transgenic indica rice is associated with up-regulation of several stress responsive genes. Plant Biotech J 7:512–526

Kishitani S, Takanami T, Suzuki M, Oikawa M, Yokoi S, Ishitani M, Alvarez-Nakase AM, Takabe T, Takabe T (2000) Compatibility of glycinebetaine in rice plants: evaluation using transgenic rice plants with a gene for peroxisomal betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase from barley. Plant Cell Environ 23:107–114

Khan MS, Shah JS, Ullah M (2016) Assesement of salinity stress and the protective effects of glycine betaine on local wheat varieties. J Agric Biol Sci 11:360–366

Kong D, Ju C, Parihar A, Kim S, Cho D, Kwak JM (2015) Arabidopsis glutamate receptor homolog3.5 modulates cytosolic Ca^{2+} level to counteract effect of abscisic acid in seed germination. Plant Physiol 167:1630–1642

La VH, Lee BR, Islam MT, Park SH, Bae DW, Kim TH (2019). Comparative hormonal regulatory pathway of the drought responses in relation to glutamate-mediated proline metabolism in *Brassica napus*. bioRxiv 704721. https://doi.org/10.1101/704726

Lam HM, Chiu J, Hsieh MH, Meisel L, Oliveira IC, Shin M (1998) Glutamate receptor genes in plants. Nature 396:125–126. https://doi.org/10.1038/24066

Li H, Jiang X, Lv X, Ahammed GA, Guo Z, Qi Z et al (2019a) Tomato GLR3.3 and GLR3.5 mediate cold acclimation-induced chilling tolerance by regulating apoplastic H_2O_2 production and redox homeostasis. Plant Cell Environ 42:3326–3339

Li J, Zhu S, Song X, Shen Y, Chen HM, Yu J et al (2006) A rice glutamate receptor-like gene is critical for the division and survival of individual cells in the root apical meristem. Plant Cell 18:340–349. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.105.037713

Li ZG, Ye XY, Qiu XM (2019b) Glutamate signaling enhances the heat tolerance of maize seedlings by plant glutamate receptor-like channels mediated calcium signaling. Protoplasma 256:1165–1169. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00709-019-01351-9

LiXin Z, Xiu LS, Suo LZ (2009) Differential plant growth and osmotic effects of two maize (*Zea mays*) cultivars to exogenous glycine betaine application under drought stress. Plant Cell Environ 58:297–305

López-Bucio JS, de la Cruz HR, Guevara-García, AA (2019) Glutamate sensing in plants: In: Ramakrishna A, Roshchina VV (eds) Neurotransmitters in plants: perspectives and applications. CRC Press, Raton, pp 231–140

Lu G, Wang X, Liu J, Yu K, Gao Y, Liu H et al (2014) Application of T-DNA activation tagging to identify glutamate receptor-like genes that enhance drought tolerance in plants. Plant Cell Rep 33:617–631. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00299-014-1586-7

Manzoor H, Kelloniemi J, Chiltz A, Wendehenne D, Pugin A et al (2013) Involvement of the glutamate receptor AtGLR3.3 in plant defense signaling and resistance to *Hyaloperonospora arabidopsidis*. Plant J 76:466–480. https://doi.org/10.1111/tpj.12311

Martinelli T, Whittaker A, Bochicchio A, Vazzana C, Suzuki A, Masclaux-Daubresse (2007). Amino acid pattern and glutamate metabolism during dehydration stress in the 'resurrection' plant *Sporobolus stapfianus*: a comparison between desiccation-sensitive and desiccation-tolerant leaves. J Exp Bot 58:3037–3046

Maziah M, Teh CY (2016) Exogenous application of glycine betaine alleviates salt induced damages more efficiently than ascorbic acid in vitro rice shoots. Aust J Basic App Sci 10:58–65

Meyerhoff O, Muller K, Roelfsema MRG, Latz A, Lacombe B et al (2005) AtGLR3.4, a glutamate receptor channel-like gene is sensitive to touch and cold. Planta 222:418–427. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-005-1551-3

Michard E, Lima PT, Borges F, Silva AC, Portes MT, Carvalho JE et al (2011) Glutamate receptor–like genes form Ca channels in pollen tubes and are regulated by pistil D-serine. Science 17:1–5. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1201101

Miri HR, Armin M (2013) The interaction effect of drought and exogenous application of glycine betaine on corn (*Zea mays* L.). Eur J Exp Biol 3:197–206

Moharramnejad S, Sofalian O, Valizadeh M, Asgari A, Shiri M (2015) Proline, glycine betaine, total phenolics and pigment contents in response to osmotic stress in maize seedlings. J Biosci Biotech 4:313–319

Mousavi SAR, Chauvin A, Pascaud F, Kellenberger S, Farmer EE (2013) Glutamate receptor-like genes mediate leaf-to-leaf wound signalling. Nature 500:422–426. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature12478

Nambara E, Kawaide H, Kamiya Y, Naito S (1998) Characterization of an *Arabidopsis thaliana* mutant that has a defect in ABA accumulation: ABA-dependent and ABA-independent accumulation of free amino acids during dehydration. Plant Cell Phys 39:853–858

Nguyen CT, Kurenda A, Stolz S, Chételat A, Farmer EE (2018) Identification of cell populations necessary for leaf-to-leaf electrical signaling in a wounded plant. PNAS 115:10178–10183. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1807049115

Ogita S, Sasamoto H, Yeung EC et al (2001) The effects of glutamine of the maintenance of embryogenic cultures of *Cryptomeria japonica*. Vitro Cell Dev Biol Plant 37:268–273. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11627-001-0048-4

Ogita S, Sasamoto H, Ohta A, Kubo T (2000) Changes in levels of amino acids during growth and development of embryogenic cells of *Cryptomeria japonica*. 50th Mtg. Jap Wood Res Soc 38:2000

Philippe F, Verdu I, Paven MCM, Limami AM, Planchet E (2019) Involvement of *Medicago truncatula* glutamate receptor-like channels in nitric oxide production under short-term water deficit stress. J Plant Physiol 236:1–6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2019.02.010

Ramakrishna A, Mukherjee S (2020) New insights on neurotransmitters signaling mechanisms in plants. Plant Signal Behav 15:e1737450–e1737452. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2020.1737450

Ramakrishna A, Roshchina VV. (2018). Neurotransmitters in plants: perspectives and applications. publisher: Taylor & Francis (CRC Press), USA, pp 424. ISBN 9781138560772

Ramakrishna A, Ravishankar GA (2011) Influence of abiotic stress signals on secondary metabolites in plants. Plant Signal Behav 6:1720–1731

Ramakrishna A, Ravishankar GA (2013) Role of plant metabolites in abiotic stress tolerance under changing climatic conditions with special reference to secondary compounds. In: Climate change and plant abiotic stress tolerance, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, pp 705–726

Ramakrishna A, Gill SS (2018) Metabolic adaptations in plants during abiotic stress. Taylor & Francis (CRC Press), USA, pp 442. ISBN: 978-1-138-05638-1

Ramos MLG, Parsons R, Sprent JI (2005) Differences in ureide and amino acid content of water stressed soybean inoculated with *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* and *B. elkanii*. Pesquisa Agropecuária Brasileira 40:453–458

Rao A, Ahmad SD, Sabir SM, Awan SI, Hameed A, Abbas SR, Ahmad Z (2013) Detection of saline tolerant wheat cultivars (*Triticum aestivum* L.) using lipid peroxidation, antioxidant defense system, glycine betaine and proline contents. J Anim Plant Sci 23:1742–1748

Rezaei MA, Kaviani B, Masouleh AK (2012) The effect of exogenous glycine betaine on yield of soybean [*Glycine max* (L.) Merr.] in two contrasting cultivars Pershing and DPX under soil salinity stress. Plant OMICS 5:87–93

Sadak MS, Abdelhamid MT (2015) Influence of amino acids mixture application on some biochemical aspects, antioxidant enzymes and endogenous polyamines of*Vicia fab*a plant grown under seawater salinity stress. Gesunde Pflanze 67:119–129

Sakr MT, El-Sarkassy NM, Fuller MP (2012) Osmoregulators proline and glycine betaine counteract salinity stress in canola. Agron Sust Dev 32(3):747–754

Shahsavari E (2011) Impact of tryptophan and glutamine on the tissue culture of upland rice. Plant Soil Environ 57:7–10

Shallan MA, Hassan HM, Namich AA, Ibrahim AA (2012) Effect of sodium nitroprusside, putrescine and glycine betaine on alleviation of drought stress in cotton plant. Am Eur J Agric Environ Sci 12:1252–1265

Shelp BJ, Bown AW, McLean MD (1999) Metabolism and functions of gamma-aminobutyric acid. Trends Plant Sci 4(11):446–452

Shetty K, Asano Y, Oosaka K (1992) Stimulation of in vitro shoot organogenesis in Glycine max (Merrill.) by allantoin and amides. Plant Sci. 81:245–251

Singh SK, Chang IF (2018) Pharmacological studies with specific agonist and antagonist of animal iGluR on root growth in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. In: Samardzic J (ed) GABA and glutamate, InTech, Austria

Stolarz M, Dziubinska H (2017) Osmotic and salt stresses modulate spontaneous and glutamate-induced action potentials and distinguish between growth and circumnutation in *Helianthus annuus* seedlings. Front Plant Sci 8:1766. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2012.10.009

Teixeira WF, Soares LH, Fagan EB, Mello SC, Reichardt K, Dourado-Neto D (2020) Amino acids as stress reducers in soybean plant growth under different water-deficit conditions. J Growth Regul 39:905–919. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-019-10032-z

Teixeira WF, Fagan EB, Soares LH, Soares JN, Reichardt K, Neto DD (2018) Seed and foliar application of amino acids improve variables of nitrogen metabolism and productivity in soybean crop. Front Plant Sci 9:396. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00396

Teixeira WF, Fagan EB, Soares LH, Umburanas RC, Reichardt K, Neto DD (2017) Foliar and seed application of amino acids affects the antioxidant metabolism of the soybean crop. Front Plant Sci 8:327. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00327

Thakur PS, Rai VK (1982) Dynamics of amino acid accumulation of two differentially drought resistant *Zea mays* cultivars in response to osmotic stress. Environ Exp Bot 22:221–226

Toyota M, Spencer D, Sawai-Toyota S, Wang J, Zhang T, Koo AJ, Howe JA, Gilroy S (2018) Glutamate triggers long-distance, calcium-based plant defense signaling. Science 361:1112–1115

Walch-Liu P, Forde BG (2008) Nitrate signaling mediated by the NRT1.1 nitrate transporter antagonises l-glutamate-induced changes in root architecture. Plant J 54:820–828

Walch-Liu P, Liu L-H, Remans T, Tester M, Forde BG (2006) Evidence that l-glutamate can act as an exogenous signal to modulate root growth and branching in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Plant Cell Phys 47:1045–1057

Wang PH, Lee CE, Lin YS, Lee MH, Chen PY, Chang HC et al (2019) The glutamate receptor-like protein GLR3.7 interacts with 14–3–3w and participates in salt stress response in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Front Plant Sci 10:1169. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.01169

Weiland M, Mancuso S, Baluska F (2016) Signalling via glutamate and GLRs in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Funct Plant Biol 46:1–25

Wudick MM, Portes MT, Michard E, Rosas-Santiago P, Lizzio MA, Nunes CO et al (2018) CORNICHON sorting and regulation of GLR channels underlie pollen tube Ca^{2+} homeostasis. Science 360:533–536. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aar6464

Yoshida R, Mori IC, Kamizono N, Shichiri Y, Shimatani T, Miyata F et al (2016) Glutamate functions in stomatal closure in Arabidopsis and fava bean. J Plant Res 129:39–49. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10265-015-0757-0

Zheng Y, Luo L, Wei J, Chen Q, Yang Y, Hu X et al (2018) The glutamate receptors AtGLR1.2 and AtGLR1.3 increase cold tolerance by regulating jasmonate signaling in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 506:895–900. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.10.153

The Saga of Catecholamine and GABA Through Prospecting Stress Tolerance in Plants

Amitava Ghosh

Abstract Plants are subjected to various abiotic stress factors. They respond to these circumstances or in long term response, they change their metabolic systems with the help of newly explored inherent biochemicals. The production of certain primary and secondary metabolites, which are called as neurotransmitters like in animal system induces tolerance to stress situations in plants. Catecholamine and GABA play biochemical and molecular roles to overcome the adverse situations like drought or salinity reported in various plants systems. Stress responses also ignite perception in plant at molecular level. Action potentials, voltage gated channels, a vesicular trafficking apparatus sensitive to calcium signals, plasmodesmata for direct cell–cell transport are some of the preliminary ways in for the easy monitoring of environmental changes. A new field of research, Plant neurobiology, where workers of various disciplines are engaged in simulating the perception and responses of plants in different circumstances and also to environmental input thereby testing the alternative definition of plant intelligence. The chapter reviews the action of tswo group of chemicals, catecholamines and Gamma-amino butyric acid, GABA, their molecular pattern augmenting tolerance against detrimental climatic effect on plants. These biomolecules are not exclusive chemicals in plants to combat with adverse situations, rather in animals they have their origin.

Abbreviations

GABA	Gamma amino butyric acid
GAD	Glutamic acid decarboxylase
CK	Cytokinin
ABA	Abscisic acid
(TH)	Tyrosine hydroxylase
(L-dopa)	Dihydroxyphenylalanine

A. Ghosh (✉)
Department of Botany, Asutosh College, 92, SP.Mukherjee road, Kolkata 700026, India
e-mail: amitabhaprantik@gmail.com

F. Baluška et al. (eds.), *Neurotransmitters in Plant Signaling and Communication*,
Signaling and Communication in Plants, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-54478-2_14

(TD)	Tyrosine decarboxylase
(CB)	Cyt b561 electron-transport domain
(GABA-T; EC 2.6.1.19)	GABA transaminase
(SSADH; EC 1.2.1.16)	Succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase
(ALMT)	Aluminium-activated malate transporter
PGRs	Plant growth regulators
Glu	Glutamic acid
Pas	Polyamines
Pro	Proline
EDTA	Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid
PMSF	Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride
ProTs and AAP3 (GABA transporters)	Proline transporter family protein and Amino acid permease 3
CuAO	Cupric amine oxidase
PAO	Polyamine oxidase
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
AtGABP	GABA permease,
H_2O_2	Hydrogen peroxide
HO	Hydroxyl Radicals
Auxin-IAA	Auxin-indole acetic acid
NO^-	Nitric Oxide
O_2	Oxygen
O^{2-}	Superoxide

1 Introduction

Plants are capable of perceiving various environmental changes associated with biotic and abiotic factors in different circumstances. Plants are adversely affected by environmental stresses like desertification and water scarcity. According to recent data by FAO, around 3.6 billion of the world's 5.2 billion hectares of fertile dryland suffer from erosion, soil degradation, and salinity. Plant growth, biomass, and productivity are affected by several environmental conditions. This triggers a series of physiological responses in plants associated with altered gene expression and molecular crosstalk events. Certain transient changes are associated with variations in action potentials, voltage gated channels, vesicular trafficking, calcium signals, etc. Plant neurobiology has emerged as a new field of research where workers of various disciplines investigate plant perception and responses in different circumstances (plant intelligence). The present chapter reviews the physiological signficance of two groups of neurotransmitters in plants namely—catecholamines and Gamma-amino butyric acid (GABA). Furthermore, the molecular pattern of these two biomolecules in augmenting tolerance against detrimental climatic effect on plants have been elaborated. GABA is effectively involved in modulating various physiological responses to abiotic stress conditions. Various investigations have depicted increased accumulation of GABA in plants exposed to various adverse conditions, such as hypoxia, drought, cold, high temperature, low light, and high salinity. GABA in plant cells acts as an effective osmolyte operating salt-induced dehydration and thus functions as ROS scavenger under stressful environmental condition. GABA exerts a plethora of signaling effects including pH regulation. GABA-mediated physiological response is associated with rapid stress-induced kinetics in plant cells. In plants, GABA was initially discovered in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) tubers (Steward et al. 1949). Subsequently, various investigations reported the effects of abiotic stress on endogenous GABA accumulation. Transporters and receptors of GABA have been reported in response to drought and it could increase the activities of ProTs and AAP3 (GABA transporters) which in turn regulate GABA transport across cell membranes (Ramesh et al. 2017). The identification of receptors and transporters associated with catecholamine functioning appears to be a key area of focus in future. Furthermore, it is important to understand the signaling pathways of GABA-induced stress tolerance associated with various phytohormones. ROS homoeostasis and modulation of antioxidative enzymes has been reported to be the major mechanism of stress amelioration being exerted by GABA. Localization studies for tissue specific spatial distribution of catecholamines using appropriate fluorescent probes might appear beneficial in deciphering its temporal distribution in various tissues during abiotic stress conditions.

2 The Catetecholamine Bioynthesis Pathway and Its Effect on Modulation of Stress Response

Plant-derived catecholamines are a group of amines possessing 3, 4-dihydroxy-substituted phenyl ring. Catecholamines accumulation in plants is largely regulated by biotic and abiotic stress factors. Catecholamines mainly include dopamine, norepinephrine (noradrenaline), and epinephrine. Catecholamines are known to regulate the activity of various plant hormones, carbohydrate metabolism, alkaloid biosynthesis, melanin synthesis and induce nitrogen detoxification.

Similar to that in animal systems, the catetecholamine biosynthesis pathway in plants is initiated from tyrosine which functions as the primary precursor. This molecule is hydroxylated by the activity of tyrosine hydroxylase (TH) to produce dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA). L-DOPA further undergoes substrate decarboxylation by the activity of tyrosine decarboxylase (TD) to produce tyramine. Thus, dopamine is produced via hydroxylation of tyramine or decarboxylation of L-DOPA. Dopamine hydroxylation is catalyzed by dopamine hydroxylase activity which further leads to norepinephrine synthesis. Certain plants like *Musa sapientum*, *Cytisus scoparius,* and *Portulacca* exhibit varied response of environmental factors which affects catecholamine biosynthesis. Dopamine acts as a precurosor of alkaloid biosynthesis namely—benzylisoquinolines like papaverine and morphine, and mescaline. These compounds have been identified in various species of cactus. More than 44 plant species (including 29 important) in human diet have been reported to possess active levels of catecholamines. Dopamine has been reported in plants of family Araceae mainly in spathes of inflorescence. Catecholamine, especially dopamine undergoes oxidation to produce a free radical scavenger—melanin. Melanin has been reported to possess strong antioxidative properties. Among various photomodulatory and stress-induced effects, catecholamine biosynthesis is higher in dark conditions in *Portulacca* callus. In *Pringlea antiscorbutica* dopamine levels show decrease during heat stress. Interestingly, wound or mechanical stress in *Carnegiea gigantean* results in increased levels of dopamine. Dopamine, epinephrine, and normetanephrine are all the more increased in potato leaves after 5 min of wound induction; the highest rise being recorded for norepinephrine. Various other stress conditions such as drought stress, ABA treatment, and UV applications also increased the dopamine levels in potato plants. In certain plants increased norepinephrine accumulation was associated ABA, drought, and NaCl treatment. In contrast to such observations catecholamine levels were low in the presence of red light, cold induction, and darkness. A novel protein DoH-CB has been reported to mediate signaling events associated with catecholamine action in plants. This protein exhibits dopamine-beta-hydroxylase activity and also possess a cyt b561 electron-transport domain (CB). Recent investigations involving in silico analysis of DoH-CB proteins from *Arabidopsis thaliana* reveal structural features of both CB and DoH domains to be well conserved. Interestingly DoH-CB proteins also exhibited auxin inducible activity. The DoH domain of the protein was identified to be present in another auxin-inducible protein—AIR 12. These proteins function as effective mediators of catecholamine function in plants. The proteins therefore, cascade auxin-catecholamine crosstalk auxin and catecholamine in plants (Kulma and Szopa 2007).

3 GABA Action and Its Stress-Related Kinetics

GABA (4-aminobutyrate) is a non-protein amino acid widely distributed throughout plant kingdom. Among various physiological actions mediated by GABA it has been reported to associate with stress through cytosolic Ca^{+2} stimulation. GABA is synthesized by the action of a cytosol-localized glutamate decarboxylase (EC 4.1.1.15; GAD), which is also a Ca^{2+}-calmodulin-dependent protein. GABA activity triggers rapid changes in cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration. GABA is metabolized through glutamate decarboxylation to produce succinic acid (GABA shunt). The GABA shunt operating in the mitochondrion is regulated by a GABA transaminase using either α-ketoglutarate or pyruvate as amino acceptor (GABA-T; EC 2.6.1.19), and a succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase (SSADH; EC 1.2.1.16). Proline transporters such as AtProT2 and LeProT1 have been reported to bind to GABA in cells. GABA probably functions as a sensor of nitrogen status in plant tissues and regulates C:N balance.

Table 1 Stress-related kinetics of GABA accumulation in plants (Kinnersley and Turano 2000)

Plant	Stress	GABA % of Control	Time	References
Asparagus cells	Acidosis	300	15 s	Crawford et al. (1994)
Soybean leaves	Mechanical damage	1800	1 min	Ramputh and Bown (1996)
Soybean leaves	Mechanical damage	2700	5 min	Wallace et al. (1984)
Soybean leaves	Cold (6 °C)	2000	5 min	Wallace et al. (1984)
Asparagus cells	Cold (10 °C)	200	15 min	Cholewa et al. (1997)
Radish leaves	Anoxia	10,000	4 h	Streeter and Thompson (1972)
Tea leaves	Anoxia	4,000	12 h	Tsushida and Murai (1987)
Tomato leaves	Viral	130	13 d	Cooper and Selman (1974)

GABA, therefore, functions as a long-distance signal molecule during various stress-induced conditions. GABA synthesis associated with low pH results in cytosolic acidification. GABA exerts a plethora of signaling effects including pH regulation. GABA-mediated physiological response is associated with rapid stress-induced kinetics in plant cells (Table 1).

Cellular accumulation of GABA results in a decrease in the water potential in the cell thus equating a balance in the system. In view of such protective role GABA protects the lipid constituents of biological membranes thus preventing its inactivation during freezing. Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) has been reported to undergo transient and rapid accumulation in plant tissues in response to biotic and abiotic stress thus regulating plant growth. Further investigations are required to decipher the effects of GABA associated with regulation of carbon metabolism and its associated signaling pathway. Aluminium-activated malate transporter (ALMT) proteins are specifically activated by anions and are passively regulated by GABA action. Site-directed mutagenesis of selected amino acids within ALMT proteins results in abolition of GABA efficacy without altering its transport properties. GABA-induced modulation of ALMT activity is manifested by altered root growth and modulation of root tolerance to alkaline pH, acid pH and also to aluminium ions. Authors have proposed that GABA might exert multiple physiological effects in plants via the activity of ALMT, which involve regulation of pollen tube, root growth, and stress tolerance (Kinnersley and Turano 2000).

4 Role of GABA in Redox Homoeostasis

GABA is effectively involved in modulating various physiological responses to abiotic stress conditions. Various investigations have depicted increased accumulation of GABA in plants exposed to various adverse conditions, such as hypoxia, drought, cold, high temperature, low light, and high salinity. GABA in plant cells acts as an effective osmolyte operating salt-induced dehydration and thus functions as ROS scavenger under stressful environmental condition. Furthermore, physiological concentration of exogenous GABA effectively promotes plant growth, regulates antioxidant metabolism, and modulates the transcript levels of antioxidant enzyme genes. Thus, GABA signaling potentiates alleviation of stress-caused oxidative damage in plants and maintains redox balance in cells. Exogenous application of GABA regulates osmotic balance in plant cells thus contributing to the enhancement of physiological mechanisms associated with stress tolerance. Exogenous GABA results in the inhibition in the production of H_2O_2 thus reducing oxidative damage in *Caragana intermedia* roots under salt stress. Imbibed seeds primed with GABA application increase seed germination percentage and also reduce the salt stress-induced injury during seeds germination in wheat and maize plants. Furthermore, exogenous GABA also improves shoot–root ratio and fresh weight of maize (*Zea mays* L.) seedling under salt stress. A triangular relation exists among acidosis, trivalent aluminium ions (Al^{3+}), and GABA accumulation in plants. ALMT effectively functions as a large multigenic anion channel present exclusively to plants and exerts multiple physiological roles with discrete expression patterns. GABA-modulated ALMT activity in wheat roots has been reported to increase during aluminium stress. Thus, GABA-induced regulation of ALMT proteins triggers the onset of a novel signaling pathway that potentially translates changes in the concentration of stress-induced metabolites. Investigations through functional genomics in Arabidopsis thaliana suggest that GABA acts as a novel signaling molecule in crosstalk with phytohormones such as ABA and ethylene. Metabolomic analysis in transgenic *Agrostis stolonifera* plants shows elevated cytokinin (CK) content under drought stress to be associated with GABA accumulation. This finding is supportive to studies in barley (*Hordeum vulgare)* which showed higher expression of GABA receptor genes in drought-tolerant cultivars. Exogenously applied GABA might modulate antioxidant responses in *Prunus persica* fruit in response to chilling stress of the fruit. Both ethylene and CK are involved in crosstalk with GABA metabolism under abiotic stress. Interestingly, various GABA-related genes are also regulated by the application of 6-benzyl adenine in Arabidopsis seedlings grown in presence of 10 mM GABA. This finding suggests that CK could possibly play a major role in regulation of GABA metabolism. Increased GABA Transaminase (GABA-T) activity associated with rice leaf senescence and GABA-T could reduce ROS levels (Kinnersley and Turano 2000).

5 Exogenous Application of GABA and Its Effect on Stress Amelioration

Exogenous application of GABA can positively regulate the antioxidant defense mechanism and photosynthesis in pepper (*Capsicum annuum*) seedlings under low light stress. GABA pretreatment alleviates the damage induced by chilling stress in tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) seedlings, peach (*Primus persica*) fruit as well as in wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) seedlings. Exogenous GABA effectively improves salinity resistance in muskmelon (*Cucumis melon*) by protecting the photosynthesis apparatus and by reducing photo inhibition. GABA application is effective in significantly enhancing drought tolerance mediated through lipid peroxidation and inhibition of photosynthetic and mitochondrial activity in black pepper (*Piper nigrum*). A considerable reduction in GABA content results in a decrease in resistance to drought in *Arabidopsis* mutants by the reducing the expression of the glutamate decarboxylase gene (Mekonnen et al. 2016). In the GABA shunt pathway, loss of GABA transaminase (GABA-T) in *Arabidopsis pop2* mutant lines resulted in increased sensitivity to various abiotic stresses. Moreover, the functions of GABA are closely linked with polyamine (PAs) signaling in plants in response to abiotic stress. The catabolism of PAs is an important regulation of GABA production. Hu et al. (2015) have demonstrated that exogenous GABA application positively facilitates PA biosynthesis thus enhancing endogenous GABA level, during $Ca(NO_3)_2$ stress in muskmelon. However, these investigations decipher partial relationships between GABA and other PGRs (Glu, PAs, or Pro).

6 Transporters and Receptors of GABA in Relation to Stress

In plants, GABA was initially discovered in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) tubers (Steward et al. 1949). Subsequently, various investigations reported the effects of abiotic stress on endogenous GABA accumulation. Transporters and receptors of GABA have been reported in response to drought and it could increase the activities of ProTs and AAP3 (GABA transporters) which in turn regulate GABA transport across cell membranes (Ramesh et al. 2017). In addition, GABA also regulates the release of Ca^{2+} from the intracellular Ca^{2+} store by binding to its receptors (GLRs and ALMTs) thus modulating the activity of GAD. Increased EL and MDA accumulation have been considered as prime indicators of membrane damage and lipid peroxidation being induced by excessive ROS generation during abiotic stress. Pretreatment with GABA can effectively avoid drought-induced leaf wilting by improving membrane stability (decreases in EL and MDA content) under drought stress.

7 GABA, Polyamines and Stress Tolerance

PAs are ubiquitously distributed in all eukaryotic cells and mainly include putrescine, spermidine, and spermine which exist in free, conjugated, and bound form in plant cells. A direct link of GABA and PAs has been observed in relation to PAs catabolism which produces GABA via CuAO or PAO catalysis. Investigations have revealed that PAs degradation led to increase in approximately 30% of GABA content in fava beans (*Vicia faba*) under hypoxic stress. GABA could enhance PAs synthesis, but exerted an inhibitory effect on PAs catabolism thus resulting in a higher total PAs content in GABA-treated plants under drought condition. This finding implied that increased endogenous GABA could exert a negative feedback on PAs degradation (Signorelli et al. 2014; Li et al. 2017). Extensive accumulation of free proline in plant tissues during abiotic stress is possibly associated with scavenging of hydroxyl radicals (·OH). Signorelli et al. (2014) has reported a non-enzymatic pathway of GABA formation via Pro reaction with·OH under oxidative stress thus indicating a direct connection between Pro and GABA. However, recent investigations affirmed that a balance between Pro synthesis and its catabolism plays a pivotal role in plant tolerance against drought stress. Therefore, a positive effect of exogenous GABA on alleviation of oxidative stress is associated with Pro accumulation and ROS homeostasis in white clover under drought condition (Signorelli et al. 2014; Li et al. 2017) (Fig. 1).

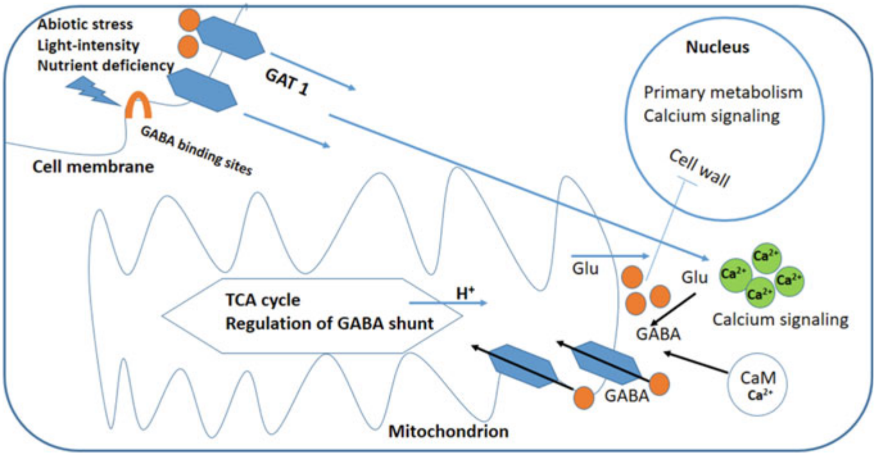


Fig. 1 A schematic model of GABA transport, metabolism and signaling in plant cells. Abiotic stress and light intensity variation leads to cascading of GABA signaling associated with glutamine transport, calcium signaling and gene expression associated with stress tolerance

8 Conclusions

Catecholamines and GABA are neuroprotective chemicals in plants which essentially function as inducer of stress tolerance. Their binding to transporter or receptor proteins increases the potentiality and expression of stress-related enzymes, antioxidants, polyamines, and other stress-related proteins However, unpublished data of the authors laboratory depict the role of low molecular weight leaf peptide(s) from mulberry which can increase polyamine activity associated with exogenous GABA treatment thereby expressing a probable role in stress sensitivity or tolerance. Further investigations are necessary to decipher the molecular mechanism of GABA signaling and its crosstalk with other biomolecules. The identification of receptors and transporters associated with catecholamine functioning appears to be a key area of focus in future. Furthermore, it is important to understand the signaling pathways of GABA-induced stress tolerance associated with various phytohormones. ROS homoeostasis and modulation of antioxidative enzymes has been reported to be the major mechanism of stress amelioration being exerted by GABA. Localization studies for tissue specific spatial distribution of catecholamines using appropriate fluorescent probes might appear beneficial in deciphering its temporal distribution in various tissues during abiotic stress conditions. Complex metabolomics analysis of various plant systems treated with exogenous GABA during abiotic stress shall help in deciphering catecholamine-induced metabolic regulations.

References

Cholewa E, Cholewinski AJ, Shelp BJ, Snedden WA, Bown AW (1997) Cold-shock-stimulated γ-aminobutyric acid synthesis is mediated by an increase in cytosolic Ca2+, not by an increase in cytosolic H+. Can J Bots 75:375–382

Cooper P, Selman IW (1974) An analysis of the effects of tobacco mosaic virus on growth and the changes in the free amino compounds in young tomato plants. Ann Bot 38:625–638

Crawford LA, Bown AW, Breitkreuz KE, Guinel FC (1994) The synthesis of γ-aminobutyric acid in response to treatments reducing cytosolic pH. Plant Physiol 104:865–871

Hu X, Zhiran X, Weinan X (2015) Application of γ-aminobutyric acid demonstrates a protective role of polyamine and GABA metabolism in muskmelon seedlings under $Ca(NO3)_2$ stress. Plant Physiol Biochem 92:1–10

Kinnersley AM, Turano FJ (2000) Gamma Aminobutyric Acid (GABA) and Plant Responses to Stress. Critical Rev Plant Sci 19(6):479–509

Kulma A, Szopa J (2007) Catecholamines are active compounds in plants. Rev Plant Sci 172:433–440

Li Y, Fan Y, Ma Y, Zhang Z, Yue H, Wang L et al (2017) Effects of exogenous γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) on photosynthesis and antioxidant system in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) seedlings under low light stress. J Plant Growth Regul 36:436–449. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-016-9652-8

Mekonnen DW, Flügge UI, Ludewig F (2016) Gamma-aminobutyric acid depletion affects stomata closure and drought tolerance of *Arabidopsis thaliana.* Plant Sci 245:25–34

Ramesh SA, Tyerman SD, Gilliham M, Xu B (2017) γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) signaling in plants. Cell Mol Life Sci 74:1–27. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-016-2415-7

Ramputh AI, Bown AW (1996) Rapid γ-aminobutyric acid synthesis and the inhibition of the growth and development of oblique-banded leaf-roller larvae. Plant Physiol 111:1349–1352

Signorelli S, Coitiño EL, Borsani O, Monza J (2014) Molecular mechanisms for the reaction between OH radicals and proline: insights on the role as reactive oxygen species scavenger in plant stress. J Phys Chem B 118:37–47. https://doi.org/10.1021/jp407773u

Steward FC, Thompson JF, Dent CE (1949) γ-aminobutyric acid: a constituent of the potato tuber? Science 110:439–440

Streeter JG, Thompson JF (1972) In vivo and in vitro studies on γ aminobutyric acid metabolism with the radish plant (*Raphanus sativus* L.). Plant Physiol 49:572–584

Tsushida T, Murai T (1987) Conversion of glutamic acid to γ-aminobutyric acid in tea leaves under anaerobic conditions. Agric Biol Chem 51:2865–2871

Wallace W, Secor J, Schrader LE (1984) Rapid accumulation of γ aminobutyric acid and alanine in soybean leaves in response to an abrupt transfer to lower temperature, darkness, or mechanical manipulation. Plant Physiol 75:170–175